



Notice of Copyright

Published by Maximizer Software Inc. Copyright ©1988-2010 All rights reserved.

Registered Trademarks and Proprietary Names

Product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of Maximizer Software Inc. or other hardware, software, or service providers and are used herein for identification purposes only.

Applicability

This document applies to Maximizer CRM 11 Service Release 1 software.

Maximizer Software Address Information

Corporate Headquarters Americas

Maximizer Software Inc. 1090 West Pender Street – 10th Floor Vancouver, BC, Canada V6E 2N7

+1 604 601 8000 phone +1 604 601 8001 fax +1 888 745 4645 support info@maximizer.com www.maximizer.com Knowledge Base: www.maximizer.com/knowledgebase

Europe, Middle East, and Africa

Maximizer Software Ltd Apex House, London Road Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 2XH United Kingdom +44-1344-766900 phone +44-1344-766901 fax info@maximizer.co.uk

www.maximizer.co.uk

Asia

Maximizer Asia Limited 17/F, Regent Centre 88 Queen's Road Central Central, Hong Kong +(852) 2598 2811 phone +(852) 2598 2000 fax

info@maximizer.com.hk www.maximizer.com.hk

Australia

Maximizer Software Solutions Pty. Ltd. Level 10, 815 Pacific Highway Chatswood NSW 2067 Australia +61 (0)2 9957 2011 phone +61 (0)2 9957 2711 fax info@maximizer.com.au

www.maximizer.com.au

Contents

Chapter 1	Welcome to Maximizer	1
-	From Prospects to Leads to Repeat Customers	2
	Anywhere Access	
	Extend Maximizer CRM to Fit Your Needs	
	Maximizer Modules	5
	Maximizer Companion Applications	
	Maximizer on the Web	
	Maximizer CRM Editions	
	Where to Go from Here	
Chapter 2	Getting Started	11
•	Maximizer CRM	
	Maximizer Interface	
	Maximizer Windows	
	Opening an Address Book	
	Connecting to an Address Book	
	Lists of Entries	
	Types of Entries	
	Selecting Entries	
	Displaying Entries	
	My Work Day	
	Getting Help	
	F1 Help	
	Contents Help	
	Online Manuals	
	Sample Address Books	29
Chapter 3	Address Book Entries	31
-	About Address Book Entries	32
	Address Book Window	
	Choosing an Address Book List	34
	Viewing Address Book Entries	35
	Adding Address Book Entries	36
	Adding Companies and Individuals	36
	Adding Contacts	37
	Adding Address Book Entries from Email	
	Access Rights for Address Book Entries	39
	Modifying Address Book Entries	
	Adding Alternate Addresses for Address Book Entries	41

	Converting Individuals to Companies and Contacts to Indivi	
	Recording Relationships with Related Entries	
	Territory Management	44
	Setting Up Territories	
	Assigning Territories	
	Aligning Territories	
	Drawing Maps of Address Book Entries	49
	Phoning Address Book Entries	50
	Logging Phone Calls with Address Book Entries	50
	Setting Up Automatic Dialing	
	Organizational Charts	54
	Modifying Organizational Charts	55
	Organizational Charts for Maximizer Users	55
Chapter 4	Maximizer Entries	57
	User-Defined Fields	
	User-Defined Fields Following Window	59
	User-Defined Fields Tab	
	Types of User-Defined Fields	60
	Working with User-Defined Fields	
	Mandatory, System, and Key Fields	
	Setting Up User-Defined Fields	
	Sorting User-Defined Fields	64
	Creating Folders for User-Defined Fields	
	Creating User-Defined Fields	
	Modifying User-Defined Fields	
	Adding Items to Table User-Defined Fields	
	Modifying Items in User-Defined Fields	
	Formula User-Defined Fields	
	Arithmetic Expressions	
	Alphanumeric Functions	
	Date Functions	
	Numeric Functions	
	Conditional Expressions	
	Default Entries	
	Searching	
	Searching by Basic Fields	
	Searching by All Fields	
	Saving Searches in the Search Catalog	
	Retrieving Saved Searches from the Search Catalog	
	Global Edits	90
	Favorite Lists	94
	Creating Favorite Lists	
	Retrieving Favorite Lists	
	Adding and Removing Entries in Favorite Lists	
	Viewing Favorite Lists for Entries	
	Column Setups	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

	Creating Column Setups	98
	Retrieving Column Setups	100
	Coloring Rules	101
	Creating Coloring Rules	101
	Applying Coloring Rules	103
Chapter 5	Notes and Documents	105
	Notes	106
	Types of Notes	106
	Notes Window	
	Adding Notes	
	Default Notes	
	Journal	
	Journal Window	
	Adding Journal Notes	
	Documents	112
	Documents Window	
	Viewing Documents	
	Adding Documents	
	Maximizer Word Processor	
	Maximizer Word Processor Window	
	Documents and Templates	
	Creating Documents	
	Merge Fields	
	Inserting Merge Fields in the Maximizer Word Processor Mail Merge	
	Microsoft Word and Corel Word Perfect Integrations	
	Inserting Merge Fields in Microsoft Word	
	Sending Microsoft Word Documents	
	Unlinking Merge Fields in Microsoft Word	123
	Company Library	124
	Company Library Window	125
	Organizing the Company Library	127
	Adding Documents and Notes to the Company Library	127
	Sending Documents by Email from the Company Library	129
Chapter 6	Calendar and Hotlist	131
	Hotlist Tasks	132
	Hotlist Window	132
	Viewing Hotlist Tasks	133
	Adding Hotlist Tasks	
	Reassigning Hotlist Tasks	
	Calendar Appointments	
	Calendar Window	
	Viewing Appointments	
	Adding Appointments	
	Calendar and Hotlist Preferences	143

	Action Plans	144
	Creating Action Plan Templates	144
	Scheduling Action Plans	
	Viewing Activities for Entries	148
	Peg Board	149
	World Clock	
Chapter 7	Email	151
	Email	
	Email Window	
	Sending Email	
	Sending Email to Address Book Entries	
	Send Email Options	
	Email Templates	
	Creating Appointments and Tasks from Email	
	Setting Up Email	
	Supported Email Clients	
	Setting Up Novell GroupWise and Lotus cc:Mail/Mail	
	Setting Up Microsoft Outlook	
	Microsoft Outlook Integration	
	Setting Up Microsoft Outlook Integration	
	Selecting a Microsoft Outlook Address List for Integration	
	Adding Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook	
	Adding Customer Service Cases from Microsoft Outlook	
	Sending Email to Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook	
	Saving Email from Microsoft Outlook	
	Viewing Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook	
	Microsoft Outlook Synchronization	172
	Synchronizing Appointments and Tasks with Microsoft Outlook	
	Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange	
	Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxExchange	
	Synchronization	
	Setting Up Microsoft Outlook for Synchronization	
	Configuring Microsoft Outlook Synchronization	
	How Phone Numbers are Synchronized with Microsoft Outlook	
	Manually Synchronizing with Microsoft Outlook	178
Chapter 8	Opportunities	179
	About Opportunities	180
	Opportunities Window	180
	Viewing Opportunities	181
	Adding Opportunities	183
	Sales Teams	185
	Sales Team Members	185
	Strategies	186
	Strategy Components	
	Strategy Library	

iv

	Scheduling Strategies for Opportunities	189
	Progress Indicator	192
	Multi-Currency	193
	Adding Currencies to the Currency Library	193
	Email Notification for Opportunities	195
	Selecting Users for Opportunity Monitoring	
	Opportunity Pipeline Report	
	Quotas	
	Quotas Window	
	Creating Quota Templates	
	Applying Quotas	
Chapter 9	Campaigns	201
•	About Campaigns	
	Traditional Campaigns	
	Automated Campaigns	
	Campaigns Window	204
	Traditional Campaign Templates	206
	Components of Traditional Campaigns	207
	Example of a Traditional Campaign	208
	Creating Traditional Campaign Templates	209
	Creating Traditional Campaigns	211
	Marketing Teams in Traditional Campaigns	212
	Assigning Contacts to Campaign Roles	
	Delegating Campaign Activities to Team Members and Roles	
	Applying and Working the Steps in Traditional Campaigns	
	Pausing Traditional Campaigns	
	Automated Campaign Templates	
	Activities in Automated Campaign Templates	
	Creating Automated Campaign Templates	
	Adding Activities to Automated Campaign Templates	
	Automated Campaign Messages	
	Creating Campaign Messages	
	Campaign Message Editor Campaign Merge Fields	
	Example of a Campaign Email Message	
	Adding Automated Campaigns	
	Viewing Automated Campaigns	
	Activities in Automated Campaigns	
	Viewing Statistics on Campaign Activities	
	Suspending Automated Campaign Activities	
	Reviewing Automated Campaign Activities	
	Automated Campaign Subscribers	
	Viewing Subscribers for Automated Campaigns	
	Adding Subscribers to Automated Campaigns	239
	Removing Subscribers from Automated Campaigns	
	Status of Automated Campaigns	242

	Suspending Automated Campaigns	242
	Resuming Automated Campaigns	243
	Testing Automated Campaigns	243
Chapter 10	Customer Service	245
	Customer Service Cases	246
	Customer Service Window	246
	Viewing Customer Service Cases	247
	Adding Customer Service Cases	249
	Adding Customer Service Cases from Email	251
	Status of Customer Service Cases	252
	Assigning and Escalating Customer Service Cases	252
	Case Hotlist Tasks	
	Resolving Customer Service Cases	254
	Recording Case Solutions	256
	Email Notification for Customer Service Cases	257
	Selecting Users for Case Monitoring	257
	Customer Service Merge Fields	
	Knowledge Base	261
	Knowledge Base Window	
	Viewing Knowledge Base Articles	
	Searching for Knowledge Base Articles	263
	Status of Knowledge Base Articles	264
	Adding Articles to the Knowledge Base	265
	Adding Standard Knowledge Base Articles	265
	Adding Document Knowledge Base Articles	266
	File Formats for Document Knowledge Base Articles	267
	Saving and Sending Knowledge Base Articles	267
Chapter 11	Maximizer on the Web	269
	Maximizer on the Web	270
	Maximizer Web Access	271
	Configuring Browsers for Maximizer Web Access	271
	Navigation Tips	
	Maximizer Web Access Interface	273
	Partner Access	275
	Viewing and Modifying Address Book Entries	276
	Working with Opportunities, Notes, and Documents	277
	Working with Customer Service Cases	278
	Customer Access	279
Chapter 12	Wireless Access	281
	Wireless Access	282
	Compatible Devices and Browsers	282
	Logging In to Wireless Access	
	Navigating Pages	
	Accessing Address Book Entries	285

	Searching for Address Book Entries	285
	Viewing Address Book Entries	287
	Adding New Address Book Entries	287
	Phoning Address Book Entries	289
	Drawing Maps	289
	Modifying Entries	290
	Associating Contacts with Entries	291
	Selecting Products/Services and Categories	292
	Sending and Saving Email Messages	293
	Accessing Opportunities	295
	Searching for Opportunities	295
	Viewing Opportunities	296
	Adding New Opportunities	297
	Assigning Sales Teams and Leaders to Opportunities	298
	Assigning Competitors and Partners to Opportunities	298
	Changing the Status of Opportunities	299
	Accessing Customer Service Cases	300
	Searching for Cases	300
	Viewing Cases	
	Adding New Cases	
	Assigning, Escalating, and Resolving Cases	
	Accessing User-Defined Fields	
	Accessing Notes	306
	Adding Notes	307
	Accessing Documents	308
	Accessing Calendar Appointments and Hotlist Tasks	
	Viewing the Calendar	309
	Viewing Appointments and Tasks	310
	Adding Appointments and Tasks	311
	Accessing the Company Library	313
	Searching for Documents in the Company Library	
	Sending Company Library Documents to Address Book Entries	315
	Using Favorite Lists	316
	Viewing Dashboards	317
	Setting Wireless Access Preferences	318
	Creating Shortcuts to Wireless Access Sites	319
	Installing the Wireless Access Shortcuts Application	
	Adding Shortcuts to Wireless Access Sites	
	Opening Wireless Access Sites from Shortcuts	320
Chapter 13	Customizing Maximizer	321
	Preferences	
	Customizing the Interface	324
	Window Layout	
	Adjusting the Icon Bar	
	Customizing the Quick Access Toolbar	
	Custom Actions	327

	Custom Actions Tab	
	Creating Custom Actions Groups	328
	Web Inquiry Forms for Websites	
	Requirements for Web Inquiry Forms	
	Creating Direct Insert Web Forms	
	Income and Expenses	
	Adding Income and Expense Accounts	
	Recording Income and Expenses	
Chapter 14	Reporting	339
	Dashboards	
	Viewing Dashboard	
	Setting Up Dashboards	341
	Creating Dashboards	342
	About Indicators	343
	Adding Indicators to Dashboards	
	Customizing Indicator Controls	350
	Moving and Resizing Dashboard Indicators	
	Modifying Dashboard Properties	
	Importing Dashboards	
	Crystal Reports	354
	Launching Crystal Reports	354
	Creating and Accessing Corporate Reports	
	Creating and Accessing Personal Reports	
	Printing Reports from Maximizer	358
	Types of Reports	359
	Exporting Entries to Microsoft Excel	
	Graphing and Charting	
	Creating Graphs	
	Selecting Fields and Values for Your Graphs	
	Defining the Appearance of Graphs	
	Title and Footnote Merge Fields	
	Customizing your Graphs	368
	Using Graphs in Other Applications	
	Saving Graph Settings	370
Chapter 15	OrderDesk	373
	About OrderDesk	374
	Enabling OrderDesk	374
	OrderDesk Window	374
	Sales Quotes	375
	Generating Sales Quotes	
	Applying Discounts to Sales Quotes	
	Adding Shipping and Tax to Sales Quotes	
	Item Table Merge Fields	379
	Creating Item Table Merge Fields	
	Inserting Item Table Merge Fields	
	Catalogs	
	-	

	Adding Catalogs	
	Adding Catalog Sections	
	Adding Catalog Items	
	Importing and Exporting Items in Catalogs	
	Online Orders and Inquiries	
	Credit Card Transaction Processing	
Chapter 16	MaxExchange Remote	
	How MaxExchange Programs Work Together	
	MaxExchange Synchronization Server	
	MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server	
	MaxExchange Server Manager	
	MaxExchange Remote	
	MaxExchange Site Manager	
	MaxExchange Administrator's Guide	
	Glossary of MaxExchange Terms	
	What Data is Synchronized?	
	Synchronizing Third-Party Data	
	Synchronizing Opportunities and Campaigns	
	Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxExchange	
	Synchronization	
	How Do I Receive Updates?	
	Starting MaxExchange Remote	
	Receiving the Address Book	
	Initiating the First FTP Transport Session	
	Starting a Processing Session from Maximizer	
	Performing an Immediate Update	
	Processing Packets	
	Converting Outgoing Packets for Internet Transport	
	Restricting the Size of Packets	
	Disabling the Partial Packet Warning Message	
	Saving Outgoing Packets to Disk	
	Importing a Server Packet	
	Setting MaxExchange Preferences	403
	Setting Timing Preferences	
	Viewing Synchronized Address Book Properties	405
	Viewing Distribution Preferences	405
	FTP Transport Method	407
	FTP Test Option	
	Retrying an Unsuccessful FTP Connection	408
	Connecting by Dial-Up Using FTP	
	Changing Your MaxExchange FTP Password	410
	Email Transport Method	
	Changing Email Preferences	
	Changing Email from LAN to Dial-Up or Vice Versa	413
	Setting Scheduling Options for Dial-Up Email	
	Troubleshooting Logs	415

	Setting Up the Troubleshooting Logs	415
	Checking the Troubleshooting Logs	416
Chapter 17	Administration for Maximizer	117
Chapter 17		
	Backing Up Address Book Data	
	Quick Backup	
	Backing Up the Dictionary and Holiday Files	
	Exporting Address Book Data	
	Exporting Address Book Entries in XML Format	
	Exporting Address Book Entries in Text Format	
	Selecting Fields for Export	
	Exporting Customer Service Cases	
	Exporting Knowledge Base Articles	
	Importing Address Book Data	
	Importing Address Book Entries	
	About Two-Tier Imports	
	Field Mapping	
	Importing MXI and XML Files	
	The MaxExchange Distribution Field and XML Import	
	Importing Knowledge Base Articles	
	Transferring Entries Between Address Books	
	What happens During Transfers?	
	Transferring Address Book Entries	
	Transfer Summary Reports and Logging	
	Enabling TAPI	
	Requirements for Caller ID	
	Phone Number Matching with TAPI	
	Configuring Maximizer to Use TAPI	
	Updating Maximizer with Live Update	
	Changing Languages for the Maximizer Spell Checker	445
Chapter A	Maximizer CRM 11 Ribbon Interface	447
	The Maximizer CRM Ribbon Interface	
	Finding Commands in Maximizer CRM 11	449
	File Menu	
	Edit Menu	453
	View Menu	455
	Search Menu	456
	Actions Menu	458
	Web Menu	459
	Tools Menu	459
	Reports Menu	461
	Window Menu	461
	Help Menu	462
	Keyboard Shortcuts	463
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Windows	463
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Ribbons	464
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Dialog Boxes	465

	Index	531
Appendix C	Glossary of Terms	525
	ADMN_User_Details Table	
	AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table	
	Amgr_Opportunity View	
	CSCases_View	
	AMGR_CSCases View	498
	CMGR_Auto_Campaign_Accounts Table	498
	AMGR_Notes View	
	AMGR_Resources Table	
	AMGR_Hotlist View	
	AMGR_Appointments View	
	People View	
	Company View	
	AMGR_Client View	
	SOL Views and Data Tables	
	Notes Example	
	User-Defined Fields Example	
	Including Additional Views in Your Reports	
	Customer Service Window Example	
	Controlling Windows	
	Linking	
	Filtering Data	
	Database Driver Used to Create Crystal Reports	
	Microsoft SQL View Prefixes	
	Database Views for User-Defined Fields	
	Data Population for the Current Window	
	Overview	
Appendix B	Crystal Reports Database Views/Tables Reference	469
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Other Tasks	
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Macros	
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Phone Calls	
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Notes	
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Drop-Down Calendars	
	Keyboard Shortcuts: Entries	

xii Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Introducing Maximizer CRM

In this chapter...

"From Prospects to Leads to Repeat Customers" on page 2

"Maximizer Modules" on page 5

"Maximizer Companion Applications" on page 6

"Maximizer on the Web" on page 8

"Maximizer CRM Editions" on page 9

From Prospects to Leads to Repeat Customers

You are a growing company, looking to take your organization to the next level. To reach this goal and create long-term, profitable relationships with your customers, you need a cost-effective, flexible Customer Relationship Management solution to keep all your departments working together effectively.

Designed for small- and medium-sized businesses, Maximizer CRM 11 integrates sales, marketing, and customer service tools, enabling all customer touch points in your organization to face customers and prospects professionally through one voice.

Throughout the customer life cycle, as prospects from marketing are turned over to the sales department, and customers are passed onto service departments, Maximizer CRM makes it easy for your staff to share information, communicate with customers through multiple channels, and organize individual and team efforts. Making your customers feel like king, and giving you an edge over your competitors. After all, gaining new customers and retaining satisfied ones is what improving the bottom line and growing your business is all about.

Sales—Save Time, Close More Sales

Maximizer CRM enables your sales staff to manage, track, communicate, and report through all phases of the sales cycle to help them work more efficiently and close more sales. Only Maximizer CRM enables you to view the big picture of your customers, as well as the details of each one, so you can leverage each customer opportunity and maximize your total revenue. It is the only solution in its class to offer extensive flexibility, workgroup security, and advanced sales automation and collaboration features. Further, Maximizer CRM is easy to use for sales people so they spend less time on administrative tasks and more time on selling.

Marketing—Reduce Costs, Generate More Leads

Attracting attention and generating leads for the sales department is the foundation of marketing. Now Maximizer CRM integrates marketing in its total CRM solution to enable marketing departments to manage, track, and measure cost-effective marketing campaigns that deliver more qualified leads to your sales people. Using the Campaigns window, you can create highly targeted campaigns through profiling and qualifying to retain customers and increase business.

Customer Service—Increase Efficiency, Improve Customer Satisfaction

Attracting attention to your products and services is the foundation of Sales and Marketing, but consistent, high-quality customer service is the foundation for keeping your customers for life. After all, it is far more expensive to gain a new customer than it is to retain an existing one. Maximizer CRM enables you to cultivate and maintain long-term, profitable relationships by recording and quickly recalling every form of past contact with your customers, so you can exceed your customers' expectations and recommend the right solutions, at the right time. Cross-selling and up-selling are easy when you know your customer's history better than they can remember it themselves!

Anywhere Access

Your staff is spread out around the continent or around the world, they're on the go at client locations, but you can't afford to have any downtime or inaccurate customer information. Maximizer CRM's strength is in its capability to give your staff access to critical data from anywhere, at any time, on any device—at a remote office, through the web, or on a BlackBerry device.

Remote Access Through MaxExchange

For users in remote offices to effectively team-sell and face clients and prospects with accurate information, they need to have access to up-to-the-minute data. MaxExchange enables Maximizer CRM users to work from a single database that is regularly synchronized to keep everyone current.

BlackBerry Access Through MaxMobile

For the mobile sales force, MaxMobile enables you to easily access your Maximizer CRM information from a BlackBerry device. You can then update or add information while out of the office.

Refer to the MaxMobile online manual for more information.

Web Access

Maximizer's web access sites are browser-based tools that improve your organization's efficiency by enabling you and your staff to carry out everyday tasks, from wherever you are, with any computer. See the Maximizer on the Web chapter for more information.

Extend Maximizer CRM to Fit Your Needs

The Maximizer CRM Customization Suite includes additional guides for integrating with Maximizer. The Customization Suite enables customers and business partners to customize the Maximizer interface and to integrate with other front-office and back-office solutions.

Maximizer Modules

Maximizer

Maximizer CRM is a robust customer relationship management
solution that tightly integrates your contact manager, customer
service, and sales requirements.

Maximizer's customer service, knowledge base, and order management features allow you to track and retrieve all customer queries, issues, resolutions, and purchases. Opportunities provide customizable sales strategies that can be used by your sales team to track, communicate, and report through all phases of the sales cycle, with the probability of close being calculated at every stage.

With the creation of meaningful graphs and charts, companies benefit from complete, detailed intelligence to fully understand their audience and evaluate the performance of their business.

The Campaigns window provides you with a tool to set up automated campaigns—a series of highly-targeted automated email, fax, or print documents—that introduce services, encourage product purchases, promote website visits, or distribute electronic newsletters. Once you have defined the various campaign pieces, and launched the campaign, the process is entirely automated. You can also create "traditional" marketing campaigns that coordinate the activities of marketing team members.

Administrator

Administrator is typically used by a system administrator or other technically-proficient staff to configure and manage the entire Maximizer application. Among other administrative tasks, Administrator is used to create and manage Maximizer users, apply licensing, and create new databases (or "Address Books").

You can also do tasks that are common to both Maximizer and Administrator such as back up data, import and export data, produce system reports, and set up and manage sales/marketing teams and security groups.

Maximizer Companion Applications

There's more to Maximizer CRM than just the main modules. See the following descriptions of our Maximizer companion products.

MaxMobile

Combined with Maximizer, MaxMobile forms a powerful suite of tools offering you all of the contact management features of Maximizer with the portability and convenience of a BlackBerry device. Whether at work or on the road, you always have access to current information about your clients or customers—names, addresses, appointments, tasks, and notes, as well as opportunities and customer service cases. Simply use either application to record additions, changes, and deletions between the two products.

Accounting Link

Maximizer offers the following accounting integrations: Accounting Link Designed for Use with QuickBooks®, Accounting Link for Microsoft Dynamics™ GP, and Accounting Link for Sage 50 Accounts. Accounting Link enables you to create estimates, invoices, and purchase orders from within Maximizer and share them with your QuickBooks, Microsoft Dynamics GP, or Sage 50 Accounts software.

Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Service Viewer

For more information on configuring Maximizer for use with Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services, see the Administrator's Guide.

Maximizer CRM includes a Microsoft Report Viewer in the installation. Microsoft Reporting Services is a comprehensive reporting tool that integrates with a diverse set of data sources. The full installation for the SQL Server Reporting Services is available from the Microsoft SQL Server CD.

MaxExchange

MaxExchange is a separate Maximizer application that is opened from the Start menu. It allows you to synchronize Maximizer data between a server and remote computers.

For administrators of MaxExchange, refer to the MaxExchange Administrator's Guide.

Workflow Automation Powered by KnowledgeSync

	Workflow Automation Powered by KnowledgeSync is a separate Maximizer application that allows you to monitor business data within the Maximizer database and other systems. Potential issues are identified before they create problems so that the people who need to know can act on the information. With Workflow Automation, you can apply business rules to all of your data—no matter where it resides—and learn of potential issues while there is still time to act.
	Using Workflow Automation, you can send flexible real-time alert messages via email, fax, pager, PDA (such as Palm or Handspring), and webcast. It's easy to schedule and deliver reports. Lead qualification, lead assignment, and lead tracking are completely automated. Powerful and flexible, the Workflow Automation Suite is quickly deployed, simple to use, and easy to administer so you can focus on building successful, profitable customer relationships.
MaxAlarm	
	MaxAlarm is a Maximizer companion application that automatically monitors appointments for one or more people in any number of Address Books. MaxAlarm automatically starts when you start your computer, and you can leave it running with or without running Maximizer, and still be notified of appointments. You will know if MaxAlarm is running because its icon appears in your Windows System Tray, which is in the lower right corner of your screen.
	MaxAlarm is easy to use. Simply add one or more Address Books to MaxAlarm, minimize it and then forget about it—until the Alarm dialog pops up to remind you of an appointment. With MaxAlarm's

opening an Address Book in Maximizer.

Review feature, you can review today's appointments without

Maximizer on the Web

Maximizer's web access sites give remote users access to the central Maximizer database via the web.

Maximizer Web Access

	Maximizer Web Access is a browser-based application providing yo with the functionality of Maximizer from anywhere in the world. You can work with Address Book entry information, notes, calenda appointments, Hotlist tasks, user-defined fields, opportunities, automated campaigns, customer service cases, knowledge base articles, and Company Library documents.			
	 Reporter improves your marketing and selling campaigns by reporting on the success of your current and past strategies. Reporter provides you with several report templates allowing you to produce impressive results in just a few seconds. 			
	• Dashboards are part of Maximizer and Maximizer Web Access and can be used for monitoring the activity occurring in your company. The information you see in dashboards is generated in "real-time", so you have an up-to-date view of the activities taking place in Sales and Marketing. Information such as how many opportunities are in the funnel and your daily revenue from online purchases can be accessed instantaneously.			
Partner Access				
	Partner Access is a browser-based application providing a two-way flow of information between your organization and its business partners. This allows for a multi-tier distribution group to effectively distribute sales opportunities and leads, and to keep all involved parties informed about the latest news and customer service issues.			
Customer Access				
	Customer Access is similar to Partner Access. It's a browser-based application providing a two-way flow of information between your organization and its customers. Customers have access to news, events, and customer service issues.			
Wireless Access				
	Wireless Access provides access to Maximizer through any wireless Internet-enabled device.			

Maximizer CRM Editions

There are two Maximizer CRM Editions:

- Maximizer CRM Group Edition
- Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition

The availability of some functionality varies, depending on the edition you are running.

Functionality	Module	Group	Enterprise
Territory Management	Sales	x	Ø
Sales Quotas	Sales	×	\square
Fax/Print Campaigns	Marketing	×	Ø
Web Reporting	Business Intelligence	×	Ø
Workflow Events	N/A	×	Ø
Dashboards	N/A	V	Ø
Enable/Disable Security ^a	Security	V	×
Advanced Security ^b	Sales	×	Ø
Global/Local option ^c	N/A	V	See footnote ^d
Web access sites	N/A	V	Ø
Microsoft SQL Server Analytics	N/A	×	Ø
Microsoft SQL Server Reporting	N/A	×	Ø

a. Set in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences > System Options.) If security is disabled, you cannot set the following options: Read Access, Full Access, and Creator.

b. This option lets users select multiple users and groups for Full Access and Read Access in Address Book entries.

c. This option gives you access to Global and Local Address Book lists. Global Address Books are stored on the Maximizer server application. Local Address Books are stored locally on your computer.

d. Pertains only if MaxExchange Remote is installed.

10 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Start working in Maximizer CRM

In this chapter...

"Maximizer CRM" on page 12 "Maximizer Interface" on page 13 "Opening an Address Book" on page 19 "Lists of Entries" on page 22 "My Work Day" on page 25 "Getting Help" on page 27

Maximizer CRM

Maximizer CRM is specifically designed for small and medium-sized businesses and corporate divisions of large companies. By integrating sales, marketing, and customer service tools into one affordable solution, Maximizer CRM helps organizations realize their primary customer management goal of having many profitable and satisfied customers.

Throughout the customer life cycle, as prospects move from the marketing department to the sales department, and as customers are passed onto service departments, Maximizer CRM enables an organization to communicate with its customers through multiple channels, to share information, and to organize individual and team efforts.

Maximizer CRM is a complete software solution that brings together elements of CRM, enterprise contact management, marketing automation, rapid website development, wireless access, and other related applications to meet the sales, marketing, and customer service challenges of modern businesses.

- Managing your company's lists of Companies, Individuals (people not associated with a Company), and Contacts (people associated with a Company or Individual).
- Keeping track of your scheduled appointments and tasks.
- Pursuing a sale using a structured sales strategy and team-based selling.
- Managing customer service and your knowledge base operations.
- Promoting your product through traditional and automated campaigns.
- Sending letters, faxes, or email messages to one or many recipients.
- Managing incoming orders and inquiries from your online catalog—payment, refunds, shipping, and reporting.
- Organizing and accessing your sales and marketing literature in a shared library.
- Generating reports from any of the lists—Address Book entries, opportunities, customer service cases, Hotlist tasks, and additional information you keep on your entries.

Throughout this document, Maximizer CRM is referred to as Maximizer.

Maximizer Interface

Information in Maximizer is displayed in lists, which means that it can be sorted and arranged in rows and columns. Lists make it easy to see many entries at once and customize your views. Different types of information are viewed in different windows in Maximizer. You can easily move from window to window to access different types of entries.

Keep the following points in mind when working with the Maximizer windows.

- 1 Select or open **entries** in the list to view information and perform tasks on the entries.
- **2** View information and attached entries for the current entry in the tabbed **following windows**.
- 3 Use the **tabs** at the top of the window to access all tasks that are available in the current window. Each tab organizes tasks into groups. Select an icon to perform the task. You can also right-click to select common tasks from the shortcut menu.
- 4 Select an **icon** in the icon bar to move to a different window.
- 5 At the top of the icon bar, use the button with the **pin graphic** on it to hide or display the icon bar view.
- 6 In the **Recent Entries** area, select an Address Book entry that you have recently viewed to add it to the current list quickly.
- 7 Use the **view bars** in a window or following window to filter your list and access common tasks and the column setup. You can also use the arrow buttons to move from one entry to the next.
- 8 In the top-left corner of the window, select the **Maximizer** icon to access additional tasks, such as opening and closing an Address Book, printing reports, and viewing the online help.

9 Watch the **status bar** to see the current user, date, and time.

8 Nome Ed		/I [Escona Tutorial] - [Addres rts Setup	s Book 94 Displayed [9	1 Companies, 3 Inc	lividuals]]	_ = 2
Address Book Entry Create	pportunity	Make Receive a Call a Call	Phone Call	Insert a File Print an Envelope Print a Label Insert / Print		gn to paign cribe
5	Columns: *Default Address Book V	/iew - 🖽 🛱				
My Work Day	Name 🛦	Phone Number	Email Address	City	State	Department
-0	ABC Wine Shop Inc.	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Vancouv	er BC	Sales
Address Book	Aggassi Cold Beer & Wine Stor	e (604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Alice Spr	ing BC	
<u>–o</u>	Albert's Steak House	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Albuquer	que NM	
Opportunities	All The Best Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Riverside	СТ	
	Amelia Liquors South	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Amelia Is	and FL	
🕒 Ouotas 🗾	Ansley Wine Merchants	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Atlanta	GA	
Quotas 4	Armanetti Wine Shoppe	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Chicago	L	
Campaigns	Arrow Wine & Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Dayton	OH	
Campaigns	Astor Wines & Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com New Yor	k NY	
	Atlas Food Inc	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com San Fran	cisco CA	
Customer Service	Bacchus Wine Market & Tasting	g Room (604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer			
	Bayville Package Store	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Selbyville	DE DE	
Knowledge Base	Beacon Wine Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com New Yor	k NY	
outline.	Beringer Vineyards	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Saint Hel	ena CA	
Hotlist	Billabong and Co. Wine Distribut	tors (604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer			
	Boston Wine Cellar	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer	.com Dayton	OH	
Calendar		III				•
_	Contacts Custome 🗄 Automa	it 🛐 Opportu 🕼 Related	Notes 🚰 U	ser-Defined Fields	Documents	Address Book Orde
Email	Columns: *Default Contact View	- E 🖬 🖡 E	Filter: <all></all>			Show All
_				-	T	
Company Library	Name and Phone Numbers	Company an		Time	Type Text	0.000541
_	Amelia Liquors South	Amelia Liquo 4800 First C		18, 2010 4:29 PM	Service Produc	HQ-00054 has been ci
Personal	(604) 601-8001	Amelia Islan		010 3:18 PM		ntment Modified
	& Chen, Melanie, Senior Purchasin	ng Agent Amelia Liquo	rs 🗖			rence call
OrderDesk	(604) 601-8000 (604) 601-8001	4800 First C Amelia Islan		2010 10:41 AM		Task Created: Phone
ecent Entries	(604) 601-6001	Amena Islan	February 2	5. 2010 3:25 PM	History Joe Na	g apoli has subscribed N
Sloan, Deana Josefin			r obridary 2.	5, 2010 5.20 PM		Liquors South
			February 2	5, 2010 3:25 PM		apoli has subscribed A
Jarvis, Leslie						<pre>'<escona@maximizer.< pre=""></escona@maximizer.<></pre>
Skalmerud, Larry			January 18	, 2010 3:51 PM	Customer Case H	HQ-00038 has been ci
*				9		

Maximizer Windows

The main Maximizer window is the Address Book window, which lists the Companies, Individuals, and Contacts in your Maximizer database (Address Book). The following list provides a brief description of each main window accessible from Maximizer.

My Work Day



The My Work Day view is an area where everyone in your company using Maximizer can view Hotlist tasks, appointments, and company announcements, as well as access to dashboards.

Address Book



The Address Book window contains all the information about your prospects, customers, business and professional associates, or any other group of people you deal with on a regular basis. It links you to related information about each Address Book entry, such as Contacts, Hotlist tasks, customer service cases, opportunities, campaigns, documents, user-defined fields, and orders and inquiries.

Opportunities



The Opportunities window helps you and your colleagues manage complex sales that involve the participation of more than one person in the buying decision and require the support of a sales team.

Use the Opportunities following window to view the opportunities associated with the entries selected in the Address Book window.

Quotas



The Quotas window allows you to keep track of your sales quotas. You can view the forecast, weighted, and won revenue of your opportunities compared to your quota for each month, quarter, or year.

Campaigns



The Campaigns window allows you to create and manage both traditional and automated campaigns. Marketing efforts are easily coordinated amongst your marketing teams. And, through the use of campaign templates, you can create campaigns quickly by modifying the campaign elements.

The Automated Campaigns following window displays all automated campaigns for the current entry in the Address Book window.

Customer Service



The Customer Service window supports and enhances your existing customer service business processes. All Address Book entry issues can be recorded, categorized, and escalated appropriately to ensure issues are dealt with in a timely manner. The Customer Service window is tightly integrated with the Knowledge Base window. When a case is resolved, you can enter an explanation of how the case was resolved and save the article in the Maximizer Knowledge Base.

The Customer Service following window displays the customer service cases associated with the current entry in the Address Book window. You can add and modify cases for the selected entry only.

Knowledge Base



The Knowledge Base window provides you with a library-style tool to manage your customer service solutions. The window is tightly integrated with the Customer Service window. An article is typically created for each case solution, answered question, or guideline relating to your products or services.

Hotlist



The Hotlist is a to-do list of tasks and reminders that are usually timeless. The Hotlist is where you record actions and follow-up activities related to your interactions with Companies, Individuals, and Contacts. For example, you can use the Hotlist to schedule a phone call to a Contact who is out of town for a week. When the week is up, the Hotlist will remind you to call again.

Calendar



The Calendar window allows you to schedule, print, and view your appointments with Maximizer users or Address Book entries. Because the calendar works with the Peg Board feature, you can make sure that when you have an appointment, others can see when you are busy or out of the office. If you need to be reminded of an appointment, Maximizer can sound an alarm in advance of the appointment or task.

Email



The Email window provides you with the ability to send, receive, and preview email within Maximizer using your existing email system. Maximizer allows email file attachments and supports the vCard standard for virtual business cards. You can send files, mail-merge documents, and vCards quickly and easily. Additionally, you can transfer data files by email.

Company Library



Personal



OrderDesk



Contacts



The Company Library stores vital sales and marketing information for everyone to access. The Company Library window allows you to preview and open any note and many types of files in the preview pane.

The Personal window contains the Journal and Expenses windows, which provide a location to keep notes and financial records that are not associated with Address Book entries.

When you receive orders or inquiries from your website, you can manage them using the OrderDesk window. You can use the same OrderDesk window to enter a new order, capture a payment for an order, pre-authorize a payment for an order, complete a pre-authorized payment for an order, and refund a payment for orders that come to you by telephone, mail, or other methods. OrderDesk allows you to track the status of your inquiries and orders, whether your customers have received a response or had their order fulfilled.

Use the Address Book OrderDesk following window to view the orders and inquiries associated with the entries selected in the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service window.

The Contacts window displays the current Contacts for the Company or Individual selected in the Address Book, Customer Service, Campaigns, Hotlist, or Opportunities window. You can use this window to add, update, or delete a Contact.

18 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide

Notes



User-Defined Fields



The User-Defined Fields window displays the custom fields for the selected Address Book entry, customer service case, campaign, or opportunity. You assign values to these fields, and, if your system administrator has given you the access rights, you can add, change, or delete user-defined fields.

The Notes window records your Address Book activities and displays only those notes that belong to the selected Address Book entry,

customer service case, campaign, or opportunity.

Documents



Accounting



The Documents window displays the document entries for the selected Address Book entry, customer service case, campaign, or opportunity. You can add new documents, as well as files not created in Maximizer, modify documents, or delete documents.

You can access this window if you have the Accounting Link Designed for use with QuickBooks®, the Accounting Link for Microsoft Dynamics™ GP, or the Accounting Link for Sage 50 Accounts add-on component installed. This window contains all your invoices, estimates, and purchase orders for your Address Book entries. You can create these items in Maximizer and the transactions are automatically shared with your accounting application.

For information on using Accounting Link, see the online manual.

Opening an Address Book

Address Books can be opened in Administrator or Maximizer. There are no conflicts if you open an Address Book while it is being used by other users.

If you are running Maximizer CRM Group Edition (or MaxExchange Remote is installed), you must specify whether to access local or global Address Books in the drop-down list that is provided. A local Address Book is located on your own computer, while a global Address Book is located on a server computer other than yours. Use the global setting to access shared Address Books.

Under certain operating system configurations, your password may expire after a period of time. In this case, Maximizer will prompt you to change it. See your system administrator for more information.

To open an Address Book

1 In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Open Address Book**.

The Open Address Book dialog box opens.

2 If the option is available, select **Local List** or **Global List**.

Open Address Book	×
Available Address Books:	
Commercial Real Estate Escona Tutorial	<u>O</u> pen
Financial General High Tech	<u>C</u> ancel
Legal Sales	<u>R</u> emove
	Explore
1	
Location of Address Book:	
SQL Server: 98765 DSN:MAS_EsconaTutorial	* *

3 Select the Address Book to open, and click **Open**.





The name of the Address Book appears in the application title bar.



 To log in to the current Address Book as another user

1 In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Login**.

– or –

At the bottom of the window, double-click in the **User** section of the Maximizer status bar.

The Login dialog box opens.

- 2 Enter a user ID and password.
- 3 Click OK.

Connecting to an Address Book

Maximizer allows you to connect to any shared Address Book on another computer. The computer can be a Maximizer workstation or a server. Once you have connected to an Address Book, you can access the Address Book from the Open Address Book dialog box.

You can perform this procedure only if you have Maximizer CRM Group Edition installed. Once the connection to an Address Book is established, it appears in the Open Address Book dialog box. You can use the Remove button in the Open Address Book dialog box to remove it from the available Address Book list.

To connect to an Address Book

1 In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Connect to Address Book**.

The Connect to Address Book dialog box opens.

- 2 Select the computer that hosts the Address Book to which you would like to connect.
- **3** Select an Address Book from the **Available Address Books** list and click **Open**.
| Server: 98765 | |
|---|--------------|
| Available Address Books:
econalite
EsconaTutorial | <u>O</u> pen |
| Financial
General
HighTech
Legal
newtutorial
RealEstate
Sales | Cancel |
| Create new Address Book in: Global 💌 | |

Once you connect to the Address Book, you are prompted with a message saying the connection was successful.

4 Click **OK** to close the message.

Lists of Entries

Maximizer is list-based. You can customize the information listed by changing the column setup, saving a Favorite List, or using a view filter. In some windows, you can tell how many entries and what types of entries are displayed in the current list by reading the title bar.

An important part of viewing information in a list-based window is sorting your list by different columns. By clicking on a column title, you can re-sort your list by that column. If you click the column title again, the list sorts in reverse order. Sorting entries by column works from left to right. For example, if you sort by a column that contains the City/Town field, entries with the same city/town will be sorted by the next column to the right. If you wish to change the order of the columns, change the column setup.

Filters are available for every window that has a View bar. Filters control the type and amount of data you want to see at any given time. Filters contain options that are specific to the type of data that is displayed in each window.

The following sections contain additional information on working with lists in Maximizer:

- "Types of Entries" on page 22
- "Selecting Entries" on page 23
- "Displaying Entries" on page 24

Types of Entries

Almost all of the information displayed in Maximizer is displayed in a list, including notes and documents attached to entries, email messages, and Calendar appointments. Maximizer contains main modules that list the following types of entries.

- Address Book entries The main type of entry in Maximizer, they include Companies, Individuals, and Contacts that are attached to Companies or Individuals.
- **Opportunities** Entries to keep track of sales opportunities, they are associated with Address Book entries.
- Customer service cases Entries to keep track of customer service information, they are associated with Address Book entries.
- Campaigns Entries to keep track of traditional and automated campaigns.

After selecting the column to sort by, you can quickly move to an entry by typing the character(s) with which the entry starts. For example, to reach an entry called "Seismic Explorations", type "se".

Selecting Entries

You can customize the color of current and selected entries. On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Set Color > Current/All Window from the Workspace group. When you click on an entry, it becomes the current entry, marked with an arrow to the left of the entry. Most commands are performed on the current entry. The entries listed in the following windows depend on the current entry.

You can also select multiple entries to perform commands on many entries at the same time. The current entry may or may not be one of the selected entries. The current entry is shaded with a different color than the selected entries.

To select entries

- Click on the gray box to the left of an entry.
- To select multiple entries, click on the entries one at a time while holding down the **Control** key.
- To select all entries between two entries, select an entry and, while holding down the **Shift** key, select another entry.
- To select or clear all entries in the current list, click the gray box in the top-left corner of the list. Or on the Edit tab, select Select All from the List group.

Columns: *Default Address Book Vi	ew 🔺 🎹 🛱
Name 🛦	Phone Number
ABC Wine Shop Inc.	(604) 601-8000
Aggassi Cold Beer & Wine Store	(604) 601-8000
Albert's Steak House	(604) 601-8000
All The Best Spirits	(604) 601-8000
** Amelia Liquors South	(604) 601-8000

- To clear selected entries, on the Edit tab, select De-select All from the List group.
- To reverse which entries in the list are selected, on the Edit tab, select Invert Selection from the List group.

Displaying Entries

Some actions can be performed on the entire list of entries in a window There are some ways to quickly display and remove entries in a list.

> To display only selected entries

- **1** Select the entries that you want to display.
- 2 On the **Edit** tab, select **Make List Current** from the **List** group. The other entries are removed from the list.

> To remove all entries from a list

• On the View tab, select Clear List from the Filter group.

My Work Day

My Work Day is an area where everyone in your company using Maximizer can see Hotlist tasks, appointments, company announcements, and Dashboards.

- Select the My Work Day icon to open the My Work Day window.
- 2 Click on an **appointment** or a **Hotlist task** to view details of the activity.
- **3** Select a **company announcement** from the drop-down list to display it in the page.

To add an announcement to the list, insert the announcement as a note, or as a text or an HTML document in the Company Announcements folder in the Company Library. You must refresh the window for the announcement to be visible in the list. (On the **View** tab, select **Refresh** from the **Window** group.)

- 4 Click **Settings** to show or hide company announcements, tasks and appointments, or dashboards.
- 5 Select the **Print** icons to print activities or company announcements for the day.
- 6 Select the **Calendar** icon and select a date to display tasks and appointments for a different day.

You must be part of the Company Announcement Authors security group for your documents to display in the announcements list.



7 Select the **Dashboards** tab to view your dashboards.

Getting Help

Maximizer Help is your comprehensive guide to working with the Maximizer modules. As you work with Maximizer, you probably already know what business task you want to accomplish—such as sending a fax to many recipients, building and publishing your online catalog, and recording your contact management information. Maximizer's help and guides have the answers you are looking for.

The types of documentation you can expect to find to help you with Maximizer include:

- **F1 Help** Context-sensitive help for all windows and dialog boxes.
- **Contents Help** Online step-by-step instructions with a table of contents, an index, and search.
- **Online manuals** On-screen versions of the printed documentation that you can read using Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Whether you are looking for help using a particular dialog box or looking for instructions on how to perform an activity, you can always find what you are looking for in the Help. Maximizer Help provides not only step-by-step instructions for each module, but also detailed descriptions of every control in every dialog box and window.

The following sections contain additional information on getting Help in Maximizer:

- "F1 Help" on page 27
- "Contents Help" on page 28
- "Online Manuals" on page 29
- "Sample Address Books" on page 29

F1 Help

If you come across a window or dialog box you don't know how to use, press the F1 key to see brief descriptions of the window or dialog box options. Frequently, F1 Help topics have convenient links to related step-by-step instructions.

From the F1 Help window you can search the module's F1 Help for information on other windows, dialog boxes, or features—simply enter a keyword.

Keep the following points in mind when using the F1 help:

1 Enter a keyword and click **List Topics** to search for topics containing the keyword.

2 Topics containing your search keyword are displayed in the list.

3 Click **Display** to open the selected topic. You can also open a topic by double-clicking it.

4 Shortcuts link you directly to more information about what you are doing in the Contents Help.



Contents Help

You can look up Help topics the same way you would in a book—the table of contents lists the topics in a logical order, and the index lets you look up topics by keyword. Maximizer Help also lets you perform a search for any word or words in any topic.

You can access the Contents Help locally on your computer or online from the Internet. The local Contents Help opens as a separate application in its own window. The online Contents Help opens in a browser window.

> To open the Contents Help from Maximizer

• In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Help > Local/Online Contents**.

> To open the Contents Help from another module

• Select Help > Local/Online Contents.

Online Manuals

A typical installation of Maximizer includes manuals in .PDF format that you can read online using Adobe Acrobat or Acrobat Reader. Having the Maximizer manuals in this format offers the advantage of full-text search, as well as hyperlinks on the table of contents, index, and any cross-references.

To open an online manual

- In Maximizer, click the Maximizer button, and select Help. Then, under Documents, select the guide that you want to open.
- In another module, select **Help**, and select the guide that you want to open.
- From the Start menu, select Programs > Maximizer CRM > Documentation and Help, and select the guide that you want to open.

Sample Address Books

In a typical server installation of Maximizer, the Maximizer setup program creates several complete sample Address Books, one of which is named "Escona Tutorial". This Address Book is designed to be used as an environment in which you can learn how to use Maximizer.

Using the example of Escona Estate Wines, a fictitious vintner in California's Sonoma Valley, the Escona Address Book provides realistic examples of how Maximizer might be used to improve your customer relationship management.

The Escona Address Book includes detailed data related to all areas of Maximizer including the following:

- List of Address Book entries (Companies, Individuals, and Contacts)
- Sample sales opportunities and marketing campaigns
- Sample customer service cases
- Appointments and Hotlist tasks
- Sample Company Library files
- Fully enabled web access sites

30 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Keep Track of Companies and Contacts

In this chapter...

"About Address Book Entries" on page 32 "Adding Address Book Entries" on page 36 "Modifying Address Book Entries" on page 41 "Territory Management" on page 44 "Drawing Maps of Address Book Entries" on page 49 "Phoning Address Book Entries" on page 50 "Organizational Charts" on page 54

About Address Book Entries

Maximizer's focus is on Address Book entries—Companies, Individuals, and Contacts. Address Book entries can also be designated as sales leads to help you organize your information.

The Address Book window gives you the ability to manage your daily activities with companies, and the people who work for them. In addition to the basic Address Book information, including addresses, phone numbers, and email addresses, you can record other important information, such as relationships between companies or extra details, like the business type.

As you work with the Address Book entries in your Maximizer Address Book, you can keep notes on your activities, so you can always have a history of your activities with your customers.



The following sections contain information on working with Address Book entries:

- "Address Book Window" on page 33
- "Choosing an Address Book List" on page 34
- "Viewing Address Book Entries" on page 35

Address Book Window

Typically, most of the activities on your Address Book entries are completed in the Address Book window. Keep the following points in mind when working in the Address Book window.

Select the **Address Book** icon to open the Address Book window.

2 Differentiate the **types** of entries with the icons representing Companies, Individuals, Contacts, Company Sales Leads, Individual Sales Leads, and Contact Sales Leads.

3 Use the **Columns** drop-down list to select a column setup and change the fields displayed in the window.

4 Double-click on an Address Book entry to open it.

5 Use the tabbed **following windows** to view more information and attached entries for the current entry in the main window.

Home Edit	Maximizer CRM [Escona T View Search Tools Repor		ook 25 Displayed [10 Compa	ines, 19 contacts]]	
Address Case Opport Book Entry*	Letter	<u></u>	To-do Phone Call Action Plan Schedule	Time a Task sert / Print	Assign to Campaign Subscribe
ά×	Columns: *Default Add 3 ok Vi	iew - 🖽 🖗			
My Work Day	Name 🔺	Phone Number	Email Address	City	State
0	ABC Wine Shop Inc.	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Vancouver	BC
Address Book	Adams, Dante	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Chicago	L
	Aggassi Cold Beer & Wine Store	. ,	escona@maximizer.com	Alice Spring	BC
Opportunities	Albert's Steak House	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Albuquerque	NM
	→ All The Best Spirits 4	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Riverside	CT
Quotas	Amelia Liquors South	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Amelia Island Atlanta	FL GA
	Ansley Wine Merchants	(604) 601-8000 (604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com escona@maximizer.com	Atlanta Chicago	GA
Campaigns	Arrow Wine & Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Dayton	OH
-	Astor Wines & Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	New York	NY
L Customer Service	Atlas Food Inc	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	San Francisco	CA
_	& Bennington, Albert	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Albuquerque	NM
🔞 Knowledge Base	2 & Cash, Jefferey Reid	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Dayton	ОН
	& Chen, Melanie	(604) 601-8000	escona@maximizer.com	Amelia Island	FL
Hotlist	A D 1	(004) 004 0000	·····	A E 0	4
Calendar	Conta Custom C Autom I	Opport	Notes 🕌 User-Defin	e 📄 Documents	Address Bo
_	Columns: *Default Contact View	- 📃 🗳	Filter: <all></all>	*	🖈 🔻 🗹 SI
Email Email	Name and Phone Numbers Company	/ and Address ▲	🕈 🔻 Date	Time Type	Text
Company Library	➡ (604) 601-8000 1155 E P	Best Spirits Putnam Ave e.CT.06878	February 25, 2010	3:25 PM History 3:17 PM Task	Joe Napoli ha Spirits 'esco Appointment M
Personal	🔏 Kline, Winifred, Marketii All The E		March 9, 2010	4:17 PM Customer	Conference ca
-	(604) 601-8001 Riverside	e,CT,06878	march 5, 2010	4.17 PM Customer Service	refund reques
OrderDesk	5		February 25, 2010	3:25 PM History	Joe Napoli has The Best Spirit
ecent Entries			February 18, 2010	3:16 PM Customer	Case HQ-0003
Powell, Darin				Service	defect
Sloan, Deana Josefina			January 15, 2010	2:01 PM Task	Scheduled Ger January 15, 20
-	< III	•	< III		

Choosing an Address Book List

When you first open the Address Book window, you are prompted to choose an Address Book list to view.

Options		
C View all Companies a	nd Individuals	Continue
C View all Companies a	nd Individuals that are not Leads	
C View all Companies a	nd Individuals that are Leads	
C View empty list		
 View list from last Ma 	ximizer session	
C View Fayorite List:	All Entries in Escona 🔍	
○ View <u>S</u> aved Search:	*Last Search	
Make this my default	and do not ask again	

The following options are available for viewing an Address Book:

- All Companies and Individuals in the Address Book
- All non-lead Companies and Individuals in the Address Book
- All lead Companies and Individuals in the Address Book
- An empty list (no Address book entries displayed)
- The list from your last Maximizer session
- A Favorite List
- A saved search

If you want the list you select to be displayed every time you open the Address Book window, select the "Make this my default and do not ask again" option. If you later decide that you don't want the list to display by default, select the "Ask at Address Book startup which list to view" option in your preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences.)

Viewing Address Book Entries

You can view and edit details of Address Book entries at any time. You can access an entry from the Address Book page or from a customer service case or opportunity attached to the entry.

To view an Address Book entry

1 In the Address Book window, double-click on the entry to open it.

The Address Book entry opens showing the information in the entry.

- **2** To modify the details of the entry, click **Edit**.
- **3** To view and modify other information related to the entry, select the **User-Defined Fields** and **Activities** tabs.
- 4 If necessary, click **OK** to save changes made to the Address Book entry.

All The Best Spi 1155 E Putnam A Riverside CT 068	Ave	Other information Phone numbers Main:	(604) 601-8000	
USA		Fax: Cell:	<u>(604) 601-8001</u>	
		Email addresses / V	Nebsite	
		Main:	escona@maximizer.com	
		Email 2:		
		Email 3:		
		Website:	www.maximizer.com	
Key Fields for: Ge		Company details		
Key Helds for: Ge	neral Customer	 Do not solicit by 		[
Primary Interest	As an agent/distributor	Category	Distributor, Partner	
		Territory	East	
	975,000.00	Territory Status	Set by rule	
Annual Sales		Account Manager	Mark Bertolli	
Annual Sales Retail Wine Cost		Full Access	Public	
Annual Sales Retail Wine Cost Region	US - Northeast			
Annual Sales Retail Wine Cost Region Industry	US - Northeast Wine-Retail	Read Access		-
Last Visit Annual Sales Retail Wine Cost Region Industry Size of Client First Contacted Date		Read Access Partner Sales Lead	No	

Adding Address Book Entries

You can add Companies, Individuals, and Contacts to your Address Book. Typically, "Company" entries represent a corporate entity you would like included in your Address Book. "Individuals" represent a person who is not affiliated with a company or organization. "Contacts" are entries that are always associated with Companies or Individuals. "Address Book entries" refers to all Companies, Individuals, and Contacts in your Address Book.

If you need to add people to your Address Book, add them as Individuals or as Contacts of an Individual or Company. If you need to delete a Contact, its associated notes and documents are automatically transferred to the "parent" Company or Individual, which ensures you maintain a record of all interactions with a company, even during changes.

The following sections contain information on adding Address Book entries.

- "Adding Companies and Individuals" on page 36
- "Adding Contacts" on page 37
- "Adding Address Book Entries from Email" on page 38
- "Access Rights for Address Book Entries" on page 39

Adding Companies and Individuals

When you add entries for Companies and Individuals, you must specify all of the details on the entry. You can add Companies and Individuals as regular entries or as sales leads.

- > To add a Company or an Individual
- Select the **Address Book** icon to open the Address Book window.
- 2 On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Company/Individual or Company/Individual Lead from the Create group.

– or –

Right-click and select **Add > Company/Individual** or **Company/Individual Lead**.

The Add Company or Add Individual dialog box opens.

3 Enter the basic information for the Company or Individual including **name**, **address**, **phone numbers**, and **email addresses**.

1	Select a Key Fields list and then select the appropriate fields for
	the entry.

Key Fields are important user-defined fields specific to the various types of Address Book entries. They are defined by your system administrator in the Key Fields preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Key Fields tab.) An unlimited number of Key Fields lists can be set up using up to eight user-defined fields for each list.

5 In the **Company/Individual details** area, enter the entry's details such as the category. Click in the field, then click the ellipsis button to access possible values.

If this entry is marked as a Sales Lead, and you would like the entry accessible to a partner, make sure you set the category to partner.

6 Select the **User-Defined Fields** tab and specify values for any additional user-defined fields. Make sure you select the field and then click inside the field on the right to access the possible values for the field.

If necessary, select the **Show blank fields** option to display all fields in the Address Book, not only the fields with values defined in the entry.

7 Click **OK** to save the entry to the Address Book.

Adding Contacts

You can add Contact entries attached to existing Companies and Individuals. When you add a new Contact to the Address Book, you need to specify only fields that are different than the Company or Individual entry. You can add Contacts as regular entries or as sales leads.

To add a Contact

1 In the Address Book window, select the Company or Individual entry.

2 On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Contact or Contact Lead from the Create group.

– or –

In the **Contacts** following window, right-click and select **Add** > **Contact** or **Contact Lead**.

The dialog box for the new Contact opens. Some fields are populated with values from the Company or Individual entry.

- 3 Enter the basic information about the Contact, including the **name**, **position**, and **department**. And specify any additional information that differs from the Company or Individual entry.
- 4 Click **OK** to save the entry.

Adding Address Book Entries from Email

You can create Address Book entries from email messages in the Email window. Email messages are automatically saved as documents for the new Address Book entries. You can create Companies, Individuals, or Contacts with Companies from email messages. You can also create entries as sales leads.

To add an Address Book entry from an email message

- 1 In the Email window, select the email message.
- 2 On the **Home** tab, select **Address Book Entry** from the **Create** group.

```
– or –
```

Right-click, and select Create a New > Address Book Entry.

- **3** Select the type of Address Book entry, and click **OK**.
- 4 Enter the details for the new entry, and click **OK** to save the entry.

The Save Document dialog box opens.

- 5 Enter properties of the document including the name, owner, category, and description.
- 6 Click **OK** to save the email message with the Address Book entry.



Access Rights for Address Book Entries

For each Address Book entry, you can specify full access and read access rights for any Maximizer users or groups, or you can specify public access to grant access to all Maximizer users. Access rights to specific entries are shown in the Company/Individual/Contact details area of the Basic Information tab in the entry.

You can specify access rights while adding or modifying an entry. If you are using Maximizer CRM Group Edition, you can select a user, a group, or public from the Full Access and Read Access drop-down lists. If you are using Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition, you can click the ellipsis button next to the Full Access or Read Access fields to select multiple users for full or read access rights.

Access rights for specific entries are granted in the Select Users for Full or Read Access dialog box. Keep the following points in mind when working in this dialog box:

1 In the **Available users and groups** area, select a user or group to add to the list of users and groups with access to the entry.

Users are grouped by the departments, divisions, groups, and teams to which they belong if you have the "Display users by groups" option enabled in your preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences.)

2 Click the **arrows** to expand or collapse groups of users.

3 Click **Add** to move the user or group to the Selected users and groups list.

If you accessed the dialog box from the Read Access field, the user or group is automatically assigned read access. If you accessed the dialog box from the Full Access field, the user or group is automatically assigned full access.

4 In the **Selected users and groups** area, select a user or group to modify the access rights for the user or group.

- 5 Select or clear the **Full Access** or **Read Access** checkbox to modify the access rights for the selected user or group.
- 6 Click **Remove** to remove the selected user or group from the list, stripping all access rights for the user or group.

The Select Users for Full or Read Access dialog box is available only in Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition. Public cannot be removed from the list. Public access rights are automatically changed when users or groups are given access rights to the entry.



Modifying Address Book Entries

When you open an Address Book entry, you can click Edit to modify the details of the entry. You can perform a number of other tasks to change the properties of Address Book entries, including adding alternate addresses to entries, converting Individuals to Companies and Contacts to Individuals, and recording relationships between Address Book entries.

The following sections contain information on modifying Address Book entries:

- "Adding Alternate Addresses for Address Book Entries" on page 41
- "Converting Individuals to Companies and Contacts to Individuals" on page 42
- "Recording Relationships with Related Entries" on page 42

Adding Alternate Addresses for Address Book Entries

While the main address is specified in the Basic Information tab of an Address Book entry, you can also add alternate addresses for entries from the same tab.

To add an alternate address for an Address Book entry

- 1 Open the Address Book entry.
- 2 Click Edit.
- 3 Click the **Address** button next to the **Address 2** field.

The Mailing Address dialog box opens.

4 Click Add to enter a new address.

You can also click **Modify** to change an existing alternate address.

- 5 Specify the new address, and click **OK**.
- 6 To set the address as the default (or main) address, select the address and click **Select.**
- **7** Click **OK** to return to the Address Book entry.

Converting Individuals to Companies and Contacts to Individuals

If you originally created an entry as an Individual and now decide the entry is more appropriate as a Company with Contacts, you can convert the entry.

In the conversion, Maximizer copies the entire contents of the Individual to a new Company entry with the Individual converted to a Contact for the Company. All data is converted, including the Individual's Contacts. The original Individual is automatically deleted in the process.

Additionally, you can convert Contacts to Individuals. You are asked to confirm if you want the new Individual to inherit the Contact's address. All data is transferred to the new Individual entry and the original Contact is automatically deleted.

Any number of Contacts or Individuals can be converted at once.

To convert Address Book entries

1 Select the Individuals or Contacts that you want to convert.

2 On the Edit tab, select Convert Individuals to Companies or Convert Contacts to Individuals from the Relate & Convert group.

– or –

Right click and select **Convert Individuals to Companies** or **Convert Contacts to Individuals**.

3 Click **OK** to confirm the change.

Recording Relationships with Related Entries

In the course of business, it's common to have people and companies who are somehow related or connected to each other. For example, one of your contacts might be another's accountant. Maximizer allows you to view these types of relationships in the Related Entries window.

Any Address Book entry can be related to another. All notes, user-defined fields, and documents associated with a related entry are then linked to the relationship. If an Address Book entry has entries related to it, these are displayed in the Related Entries following window.

333	Contact	s 🖳 Customer Servi.	Automated 0	a 💽 Opportunities	Related Entries
C	olumns:	*Default Related Entr	ries View 👻	☐ ☆ ♥	
	Name 🛦		Position	Relationship Type	Phone 1
->	Beri	nger Vineyards		Agent	(604) 601-8000
	📸 For	All Occasions		Distributor	(604) 601-8000
	📸 Key	stone, Patricia	President	Legal Counsel	(604) 601-8000
	Tulk	ey, Jennifer	Writer	Contractor	(604) 601-8000
	-				

Occasionally, relationships that you set up between two Address Book entries change, and you may want to remove relationships between entries. You can unlink two entries to remove the relationship.

To relate two entries

1 Select the two Address Book entries you wish to relate to each other. Then, on the **Edit** tab, select **Relate Entries** from the **Relate & Convert** group.

– or –

Drag an entry and drop it on to another entry. Then, select **Relate the source entry to the target entry**, and click **OK**.

Drag and Drop in Address Book	×
Source entries: Foster Wine	<u>O</u> K
Target entry: George Town Package Stre	<u>C</u> ancel
Select the action you want to perform G <u>Belate the source entries to the target entry</u> C Congine the source entries and the target entry into a single entry C <u>Move the source entries to the target entry</u>	

2 Specify the details of the relationship between the two entries, and click **OK**.

Related Entry Description	×
These Address Book entries are linked The Address Book entry George Town Package Stre	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel
is related to	
Foster Wine	Spelļing
Details of linked Address Book entries	
Relationship type: Distributor	
George Town Package Stre is one of Foster Wine's distributors.	
-	
☐ These entries are also related in reverse order	

To unlink Address Book entries

- 1 In the **Related Entries** following window, select the entry to unlink.
- 2 On the Edit tab, select Unlink Selected Entry from the Relate & Convert group.

Territory Management

Use Territory Management to set up territories and assign them to Company and Individual Address Book entries. You can assign the territories manually, or automatically through the application of territory rules.

To use Territory Management, you must be assigned the Sales Manager user role.

Once territories are created and assigned, any Maximizer user can use the Territory and Territory Status fields in everyday tasks such as searching for entries, adding column setups, inserting merge fields, and creating reports.

Users who are not Sales Managers can manually assign territories while creating a new Address Book entry. They can also assign a territory to an existing entry if a territory is not assigned and the Account Manager field is blank. When a user assigns a territory, "Set by user" is displayed in the Territory Status field.

The following sections contain additional information on Territory Management.

- "Setting Up Territories" on page 44
- "Assigning Territories" on page 46
- "Aligning Territories" on page 47

Setting Up Territories

When you set up a territory, you can define rules that an Address Book entry must match to be assigned to the territory during an alignment. To build the rules, use fields such as City, Country, State/Province and Zip/Postal Code. You can also use user-defined fields.

During an alignment, entries are tested against territories in the order the territories appear in the Territory list. If an entry matches the rules of more than one territory, the territory appearing higher in the list is assigned to the entry.

You cannot set up or align territories on MaxExchange Remotes and Remote Servers. You can, however, assign territories manually.

Territory Management is

available only in Maximizer

CRM Enterprise Edition.

All entries match a territory that does not contain any rules. So if you create such a territory, it is placed by default at the bottom of the Territory list. Otherwise, entries matching the rules of territories appearing after it would not be matched to these territories. Instead they would be matched to the territory without rules.

> To set up a territory

1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Territory Management** from the **Territory** group.

The Territory Management dialog box opens.

rritory Management			X
Setup Alignment			
Territory	Account Manager		<u>A</u> dd
➡ West - Urban	Billie Holly		Delete
North West	Billie Holly	L	Delete
South West	Billie Holly		Modify
		_	Up
			Down
		_	
Description:			
Large urban areas in CA and NV, primarily around SF a	Alba	*	
Large abarraicas in extana rev, prinaily around on t		Ę.	
1			
			Close
			Liose

2 Click Add.

The Add/Modify Territory dialog box opens.

- **3** Enter a territory name and a description of the territory.
- 4 From the **Account Manager** drop-down list, select an account manager.
- 5 Click **Add** to select the fields you need to define territory rules.



		-
Territory Details		
* <u>N</u> ame:	West - Urban	
Description:	Large urban areas in CA and NV, primarily around SF and LA	*
* <u>A</u> ccount Manager:	Billie Holly	Ŧ
-	es using the following fields	
State / Province		
Search condition G Must match all C Match one or more	Ağd Change Remoye No	t Egual

6 Specify whether Address Book entries must match all, or one or more of the territory rules.

7 Click OK.

The new territory is added to the Territory list.

8 If required, use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to move the territory in the list.

If an Address Book entry matches the rules of more than one territory, the territory appearing higher in the Territory list is assigned to the entry.

Assigning Territories

Users can manually assign territories and account managers to Address Book Entries on the Edit Basic Information tab of open entries.

Changes to territory status are logged to an entry's notes.

To assign a territory to an Address Book entry

1 Open the Address Book entry to which you want to assign a territory.

2 From the **Territory** drop-down list in the **Company details** area, select the territory you want to assign to the entry.

The Territory status field now indicates that the territory is "Set by manager".

3 From the **Account Manager** drop-down list, select a user as the account manager.



Aligning Territories

Territories set by users are always overwritten by territory

alignments.

Users with the Sales Manager role can automatically assign territories in the Alignment tab of the Territory Management dialog box. Changes made when you align territories override territories set by Sales Managers only if you select the "Overwrite territories set by manager" option.

If the alignment assigns a territory to an entry, the name of the territory is displayed in the Territory field, and the value "Set by rule" is displayed in the Territory Status field. If no territory is assigned to an entry (and one has not been set manually), the value in the Territory Status field is "Unassigned".

The value "Set by rule (unaligned)" is displayed in the Territory Status field when:

- An entry previously assigned to a territory no longer matches the territory rules. (The rules or the entry have changed.) However, if the entry matches the rules of another territory, it will be aligned to that territory.
- A territory that was set by a user at the time of the entry's creation does not match the rules of the territory it was assigned to or the rules of any other territory.
- A territory that was assigned to an entry by a Sales Manager does not match any territory rules, and the "Overwrite territories set by manager" option is selected.

To align territories

- 1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Territory Management** from the **Territory** group.
- **2** Select the **Alignment** tab.
- **3** Specify the territory alignment conditions.

For example, if you want territories aligned for all Address Book entries, select the All Address Book entries option.

4 Specify the alignment options.

- Select **Unassign territories** to unassign territories from Address Book entries.
- Select **Overwrite territories set by manager** to overwrite territories that were set by Sales Managers.

5 Click **Align Territories**.

up Alignment			
Territory alignment	conditions		
Address Bo	ok entries created/modified s	ince March 19, 200	7
C <u>A</u> I Address	Book entries		
C All entries in	Address Book window		
C Selected er	ntries in Address Book window	v	
Options			
🗌 <u>U</u> nassign te	mitories		Align territories
I <u>O</u> verwrite te	emitories set by manager		
I <u>O</u> verwrite te	entories set by manager		
<u>Q</u> verwrite te Status of realignme Address Book ent	nt		
Status of realignme	nt	Skipped: 0	Failed: 0
Status of realignme	nt	Skipped: 0	Failed: 0
Status of realignme	nt	Skipped: 0	Failed: 0
Status of realignme	nt	Skipped: 0	Failed: 0

Drawing Maps of Address Book Entries

You can quickly draw a map showing the location of an Address Book entry or of the Address Book entry associated with an opportunity or customer service case. You can choose to view only the location of the entry, or you can view directions to or from the Address Book entry and your current address.

To draw a map of an Address Book entry

1 Select an Address Book entry, opportunity, or customer service case.

2 On the **View** tab, select **Map** from the **Show** group.

The Draw a Map dialog box opens displaying the address of the current Address Book entry.

3 Under **Draw this type of map**, select the type of map that you want to view.

You can choose the following types of maps:

- Map of selected entry only.
- Map of travel route from current address to selected entry.
- Map of travel route from selected entry to current address.

4 If necessary, enter your address in the **Current address** fields.

5 Click OK.

A new browser window opens to a page displaying the address for the map.

6 Choose an online map site and click **OK**.

Phoning Address Book Entries

With Maximizer, you can quickly dial an Address Book entry, make a series of phone calls, receive calls, and record incoming and outgoing phone call activities in the Phone Log. Depending on your logging preferences, notes are automatically saved to the entries associated with the calls.

Users can transfer incoming calls to any other phone extension in the phone company's system. If a note is logged for the phone call transfer, the logged note includes the transfer information.

Use the Previous and Next buttons in the Phone dialog box to work through the current Address Book entry list.

If you are using TAPI, you can phone entries directly from Maximizer. Otherwise, you can still use Maximizer to log phone calls with Address Book entries.

The following sections contain additional information on phoning Address Book entries:

- "Logging Phone Calls with Address Book Entries" on page 50
- "Setting Up Automatic Dialing" on page 53

Logging Phone Calls with Address Book Entries

You can use Maximizer to log phone calls with Address Book entries. When you phone an Address Book entry or receive a phone call from an Address Book entry, you can take notes while the call is timed.

Depending on your logging preferences, notes are automatically saved to the Address Book entries, customer service cases, or opportunities associated with the calls.

After completing a phone call, you have the option of scheduling a follow-up activity saved to your Hotlist.

If you are using TAPI, follow this procedure to phone Address Book entries directly from Maximizer.

To phone an Address Book entry

- 1 Select the Address Book entry to call.
- 2 On the **Tools** tab, select **Phone** from the **Other** group.

– or –

On the **Home** tab, select **Make a Call** from the **Phone** group. Or right-click and select **Phone > Make a Call**. Then, skip to Step 5.

The first phone number associated with the Address Book entry is automatically selected as the number to dial.

You can enable logging for phone calls in your logging preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Logging tab.) **3** Specify the phone number and subject of the phone call.

- In the **Subject** field, select or type the subject of the call. ٠
- In the Select a phone number to dial area, select the • phone number to dial.
- In the **Dial as** field, select the format of the phone number. •

Phone number formats are set up in your dialing preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Dialing tab.)

2 Phone	- • ×
Subject: Conference call	
Name: ABC Wine Shop Inc.	Incoming
Select phone number to dial Main C 1 (604) 601-8000 Fax C 2 (604) 601-8000 C 2 (604) 601-8000 Pager C 1 (144) 564-7778	Dial
	Previous Next
Dial gs: 1 604 601-8000	<u>C</u> lose Spelling



4 Click Dial.

5 In the Phone Call dialog box, choose a response.

For example, if the call is answered, choose Answered.

Phone Call	x
Lift receiver and dial Main '1 604 601-8000'	Cancel
Answered Message No Answer Busy	Re- <u>d</u> ial

(i) In order for the Phone notes dialog box to appear automatically, logging must be enabled for Phone Calls in your logging preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Logging tab.)

The Phone dialog box appears.

6 Record notes on your call as you talk.

7 When you are finished, click **Hang Up**, and then click **Save**.

🖀 00:45 - Phone		. • ×
Subject: Discuss Spring/Summer Product Line Agreement	•	Hang Up
Name: Duran, Bryce for opportunity with BridgeHead Wine	ry [Pause
Greetings,		Reget
Mary-Beth says BridgeHead is very interested in the new Spring/Summer product lineup and is eager to proceed with the order. She will finalize the details with the CEO and get back to us early next week.		Hold
		Transfer
		<u>C</u> ancel
	-	Spelļing

8 Optionally, record the result of the outgoing call in the Phone Call Result dialog box, and click **OK**.



To receive a phone call

- 1 Select the Address Book entry.
- 2 On the **Tools** tab, select **Phone** from the **Other** group. Then, click the **Incoming** button in the Phone dialog box.

– or –

On the Home tab, select Receive a Call from the Phone group.

```
– or –
```

Right-click and select Phone > Receive a Call

- **3** Select or type a **Subject** for your phone call.
- 4 Record notes on your call as you talk.
- 5 When you are finished, click **Hang Up**, and then click **Save**.
- 6 Optionally, record the result of the outgoing call in the Phone Call Result dialog box, and click **OK**.



To transfer a phone call

- 1 When you have an incoming call that you would like to transfer, click the **Transfer** button in the Phone dialog box.
- 2 In the **Display name** list, select a user, or enter a valid extension for your company's phone system.

Note that a phone extension does not have to be associated with a user in the current Address Book.

3 Click **OK** to complete the transfer.

Setting Up Automatic Dialing

If you have a modem installed in your computer, you can configure Maximizer to dial the phone for you when you make a phone call using the Phone feature in Maximizer. Before Maximizer can use your modem, you must first make sure that your modem functions correctly with your computer system, then configure your modem in your dialing preferences in Maximizer.

Your modem preferences tell Maximizer where your computer's modem is connected and how it performs. Some of these settings are more critical than others. For example, if you set up your port incorrectly, your modem will not work at all. But if you set up your baud rate incorrectly, the modem will operate but perhaps at a slower speed.

TAPI lets you use your Telephony Application Programming Interface modem to identify and direct signals received by your communications port to the appropriate application.

For more information on setting up dialing preferences, including documentation on using TAPI, refer to the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

> To set up automatic dialing from Maximizer

- On the Setup tab, select Preferences.
- 2 In the Dialing tab, select Modem or TAPI.
- 3 If you selected TAPI, click **Properties** to configure the dialing properties for the modem, and click **Device** to configure the Device properties for the modem.

– or –

If you selected Modem, fill in the remaining fields.

4 Click OK.

Organizational Charts

Organizational charts display the hierarchical structure of a Company or an Individual entry. The chart shows the entry's associated Contacts in a hierarchical format. The Company's organization is based on values in the Reports to field for each Contact.

Keep the following points in mind when working with an organizational chart:

1 Use the **Print** button to print the organizational chart.

2 Use the **Previous entry** and **Next entry** buttons to view the organizational chart for the previous or next entry in the Address Book list.

- **3** Select or clear the **Show details** option to show or hide details or the Contacts.
- 4 Select the **Fit in window** option to fit the entire organizational chart into the dialog box.

5 Private Entry displays in place of the entry details if users do not have rights to view a particular Address Book entry.

a Orga 2 hal Chart for ABC Wine Shop Inc. A A Ctions ▼ Show details Fit in window 4 3	
■ ABC Wine Shop Inc. 1065 West 10h Vancouver BC 2R3 SYS Canad ■ Phone: (604) 601-8000 ■ Phone: (604) 601-8000 ■ Phone: www.maximizer.com ■ Count Manager: Bille Holy ■ Phone: Burget ■ Burget Burget ■ Burget <t< td=""><td></td></t<>	
	Close

 To view an organizational chart for an Address Book entry

1 Select the Address Book entry.

2 On the **View** tab, select **Organization Chart** from the **Show** group.

Modifying Organizational Charts

You can modify the structure of organizational charts in two ways:

- Change the value in the Reports to field in the Contact details section of the Edit Basic Information tab in an open Contact or in the user's general properties.
- Drag and drop an entry to the another entry the Contact or user reports to.

The Reports to field automatically updates showing the new value.

Organizational Charts for Maximizer Users

You can view Maximizer users within an organizational chart. As with organizational charts for Address Book entries, the hierarchy of the organizational chart shows users based on values in the Reports to field in the user properties. Organizational charts include disabled users along with all fully enabled Maximizer users.

> To view an organizational chart of Maximizer users

1 On the Setup tab, select Manage Users from the User Management group.

2 Click Org Chart.

The Organizational Chart dialog box opens displaying the chart for all Maximizer users.






Manage All Types of Information

In this chapter...

"User-Defined Fields" on page 58 "Setting Up User-Defined Fields" on page 63 "Formula User-Defined Fields" on page 70 "Default Entries" on page 83 "Searching" on page 84 "Global Edits" on page 90 "Favorite Lists" on page 94 "Column Setups" on page 98 "Coloring Rules" on page 101

User-Defined Fields

User-defined fields are custom fields used to record additional information on Maximizer entries. You can set up different user-defined fields for the different types of entries in Maximizer. Each user-defined field can be associated with only one type of entry. You can create user-defined fields for the following types of entries:

- Address Book Classifies Address Book entries. You can view these fields in the Address Book window or in an open Address Book entry.
- **Opportunities** Classifies opportunities. You can view these fields in the Opportunities window or in an open opportunity.
- **Campaigns** Classifies campaigns. You can view these fields in the Campaigns window or in an open campaign.
- Customer Service Classifies customer service cases. You can view these fields in the Customer Service window or in an open customer service case.
- **Users** Classifies Maximizer users. You can view these fields in the User Properties dialog box.

The following sections contain information on using user-defined fields:

- "User-Defined Fields Following Window" on page 59
- "User-Defined Fields Tab" on page 60
- "Types of User-Defined Fields" on page 60
- "Working with User-Defined Fields" on page 61
- "Mandatory, System, and Key Fields" on page 62

User-Defined Fields Following Window

User-defined fields for the current Address Book entry, opportunity, campaign, or customer service case are displayed in the User-Defined Fields following window. The following window displays only the user-defined fields for the type of entry, with values for the current entry. For example, when viewing Address Book entries, the User-Defined Fields following window contains only the user-defined fields for Address Book entries. The values of the fields are for the current Address Book entry in the controlling window.

Notes 🚰 User-Defined Fields	Docume	nts 🔡	Address Book Or	derDesk
Filter: All	* -	🕨 🖂 SI	now blank fields	Show hidden fields
Field	Value(s)			
🖃 🏠 <escona tutorial=""></escona>				
- 📰 Combined Partner and Inte.	5,657,000.00)		
🗄 🏠 2010 Campaigns and Sales				
🗉 🏠 Sales				
🕒 🏠 Marketing				
🖶 🗁 Partner (Retail-Reseller) Info				
	Silver			
Reseller Type	Reseller-Ba	r/Pub		
12 Partner Sales (YTD)	157,000.00			
🖶 🏠 Customer Profile				
i 🏠 Discount Levels				
Wine Preferences				

User-Defined Fields Tab

You can access user-defined fields for open Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, and customer service cases from the User-Defined Fields tab of the dialog box for the entry. The folders and field names appear in a list on the left, and the field values appear on the right.



Types of User-Defined Fields

You can create different types of user-defined fields depending on the types of values required for the field. Maximizer defines the following types of user-defined fields:

- Alphanumeric user-defined fields These fields record any alphanumeric text (letters and numbers) up to a specified maximum number of characters. You can encrypt alphanumeric fields for security protection. Note that you cannot disable or enable encryption once you have created the field.
- **Date user-defined fields** These fields store a specific date or an annually recurring date.
- Formula user-defined fields These fields calculate values based on other basic or user-defined fields. You can set up these fields with formulas that create alphanumeric, date, or numeric values. Because they are calculated from values of other fields, values for formulas fields can be viewed in entries but cannot be set manually.

Encrypted user-defined fields cannot be transferred, imported, or exported. They are also not searchable.

- Numeric user-defined fields These fields record numeric values. You can specify a number of decimal places. For example, specify two decimal places to use this type of field for monetary values.
- **Table user-defined fields** These fields enable you to select a value or values from a list. This type of field is very useful for multiple choice or multiple value fields. If you create a table user-defined field with the "single value only" attribute, only one value can be selected from the list.
- Yes/no user-defined fields These fields record either yes or no values. Since the fields must contain one of these values, these user-defined fields are always mandatory.

Working with User-Defined Fields

Keep the following points in mind when working with user-defined fields:

1 By default, user-defined fields are displayed in a tree view, where fields are nested within folders. You can also display the fields in an alphabetical list, without their folder structure.

You can set your default user-defined field view in your preferences. On the **Setup** tab, select **Preferences**, and select the **View User-defined fields in tree view** option in the System Defaults tab.

- **2** Double-click on a field to add or modify a user-defined field value.
- 3 When you select the **Show blank fields** option, all user-defined fields in the Address Book for the type of entry are displayed, not only the fields with existing values.
- 4 When you select the **Show hidden fields** option, fields and folders that are set to hidden appear shaded. When you clear this option, the fields and folders are completely hidden.
- 5 Mandatory fields are denoted with an asterisk displayed after the field name and type. System-defined fields are shown in bold, black text.
- 6 Opportunities and customer service cases display the user-defined fields for the associated Address Book entries, as well as the user-defined fields for opportunities or cases.

Contacts display the user-defined fields for the associated Companies or Individuals, as well as the user-defined fields for Contacts.



Mandatory, System, and Key Fields

There are a number of types of fields in Maximizer. These fields display differently depending on some of their characteristics.

- **Mandatory Fields** These fields must have values. System fields are set as mandatory in Administrator. User-defined fields are set as mandatory when creating the user-defined fields in the Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box. Mandatory fields are denoted with an asterisk displayed after the field type.
- **System Fields** These fields are created by default and are not user-defined. They cannot be deleted or modified, though the values of some of these fields can be modified in Administrator. Some fields in the User-Defined Fields tab are system fields. They are shown in bold, black text.
- Key fields These user-defined fields are displayed in an entry's Basic Information tab. They are specified in the Key Fields preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Key Fields tab.)

Setting Up User-Defined Fields

User-defined fields are usually set up by your system administrator using Administrator. However, any user may be assigned permission to create, change, or delete user-defined fields in Maximizer.

User-defined fields are created and modified in the Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box. You can access this dialog box from the Setup tab.

The dialog box contains five tabs, one for each category of user-defined field. The user-defined field structure can also be multi-tiered with multiple levels of user-defined field folders, each of which may contain other folders or user-defined fields. The folder structure may contain a maximum of three folder levels.

Name 	Туре	Requested by	Add Eolder
1A *UseAlternateForm	Alphanumeric		<u>A</u> dd Field
🗄 🏠 Sales	Folder		Properties
🗄 🏠 Marketing	Folder		
🗄 🏠 Customer Service	Folder		Delete
🖻 🏠 Partner (Retail-Reselle	Folder		Items
🗄 🏠 Customer Profile	Folder		
🖶 🏠 Discount Levels	Folder		Move Up
Wine Preferences	Folder		Move Dow
🗉 🏠 Wines of Interest	Folder	Joe Napoli	11076 00
Escona Roles	Table		Close
Customer Interests			
Partner Interests	Table		Save As

The following sections contain information on setting up user-defined fields:

- "Sorting User-Defined Fields" on page 64
- "Creating Folders for User-Defined Fields" on page 64
- "Creating User-Defined Fields" on page 65
- "Modifying User-Defined Fields" on page 66
- "Adding Items to Table User-Defined Fields" on page 67
- "Modifying Items in User-Defined Fields" on page 68

Sorting User-Defined Fields

The order that user-defined fields display in the Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box determines the order that user-defined fields display for users.

Click the Move Up and Move Down buttons to move a field or folder up or down in the list. These buttons move fields only within their current folder level. You cannot use them to move items in or out of folders.

You can also use the mouse to drag and drop a field or a folder to a different position in the list. Dragging it onto a field places it immediately below that field. Dragging it onto a folder places it at the top of the list inside that folder. Holding the mouse on a folder for about a second expands the folder, and then you can continue dragging the item to a specific position in that folder.

Creating Folders for User-Defined Fields

You can group similar user-defined fields into folders and subfolders to a maximum folder depth of three levels. Grouping user-defined fields into folders is particularly useful if you have a large number of user-defined fields. Grouping them makes them easier to find and reduces the amount of scrolling needed to find the one you are looking for.

To create a folder for user-defined fields

1 On the Setup tab, select User-Defined Fields.

– or –

In the User-Defined Fields following window, right-click and select **Set Up User-Defined Fields**.

The Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box opens.

- **2** Select the tab for the category of user-defined fields you want to work with.
- **3** To create a top-level folder, select the Address Book name at the top of the list.

– or –

To create a folder within an existing folder, select the existing folder.

4 Click Add Folder.

5 Enter a name for the new folder, and click **OK**.



The new folder now appears in the Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box.

Add New Folder	x
Parent folder:	<escona tutorial=""></escona>
Eolder name:	Sample Folder
	Set to hidden
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

If you set the folder to hidden, it is not displayed on the User-Defined Fields tab when you clear the Show hidden fields option. 6 Move the new folder to a different position in the list, if desired.

Creating User-Defined Fields

You can create user-defined fields for Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, customer service cases, and user accounts in the Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box. This dialog box is available from the Setup tab in Maximizer or the File menu in Administrator. Users can create user-defined fields only if they have insert permission for User-defined field setup.

To create a user-defined field

1 On the Setup tab, select User-Defined Fields.

– or –

In the User-Defined Fields following window, right-click and select **Set Up User-Defined Fields**.

The Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box opens.

2 Select the tab for the category of user-defined fields you want to work with.

3 Select an existing folder, inside which you want to create a new field.

– or –

Select a user-defined field to create the new field at the same level as the selected field.





5 In the **Field Name** field, type a name for the user-defined field.

User-defined field and folder names cannot contain forward slash or backward slash characters (/\). 6 From the **Type** drop-down list, select the type of user-defined field you want to add.

7 If you are adding a formula user-defined field, select the type of value the formula should return from the **Return type** drop-down list.

8 Specify the properties of the user-defined field.

For formula user-defined fields, click the ellipsis button next to the **Formula** field to specify the formula. Then, click **Insert Field** to add basic or user-defined fields to the formula.

9 Click OK.

The user-defined field is added to the list.

Add User-Defined Field		
Folder Name: <= Scona Tutorial>		
Field Name:		
Туре	Field may <u>b</u> e added to	
Table	Companies	
	Contacts	
	· contacts	
Attributes		
Single value only Include in Hotlist	Annually recurring event	
	Mandatory	
Set to hidden	,,	
Maximum field length: 29 📩	Number of decimals:	
Eull access: Public 🔹	Read access: Public 💌	
Creation Details		
Creator: Joe Napoli	Reguested by: Joe Napoli	
Description:		
	-	
,		
S	pelling <u>OK</u> <u>Cancel</u>	

Modifying User-Defined Fields

You can change most properties of existing user-defined fields. However, you cannot change the type of user-defined field.

To modify a user-defined field On the Setup tab, select User-Defined Fields. or In the User-Defined Fields following window, right-click and select Set Up User-Defined Fields. The Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box opens. Select the user-defined field and click Properties. or Double-click the alphanumeric, date, or numeric user-defined field.

3 Change the properties as required.

4 Click **OK** to save the changes.

Adding Items to Table User-Defined Fields

Table user-defined fields contain a list of similar items from which a user may select one or more items. As part of the process of creating a new user-defined field of this type, you should add the items to the table.

>	To add items to a table user-defined field	
1	On the Setup tab, select User-Defined Fields.	

– or –

In the User-Defined Fields following window, right-click and select **Set Up User-Defined Fields**.

The Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box opens.

2 Select the table user-defined field, and click **Items**.

– or –

Double-click the table user-defined field.

The Set Up Items dialog box opens.

3 Click Add.

Set Up Items		X
Items list		
Name: Contact How?		<u>A</u> dd
Item value Email	Requested by	Modify
Fax Mail		Delete
		Properties
		Move Up
		Move Do <u>w</u> n
1		
		Close

4 Type a name for the item, and specify the other properties of the item.

If you set the item to hidden, you can hide it from the Available Values list by clearing the Show hidden items option.



Add Item	×
Item details	
Item:	
Creator: Joe Napoli	
Reguested by: Joe Napoli	•
Set to <u>h</u> idden	
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

6 Repeat steps 3 to 5 to add any additional items to the table user-defined field.

Modifying Items in User-Defined Fields

You can change the properties of existing items in table or yes/no user-defined fields. For yes/no user-defined fields, you can specify one of the items as the default value that is automatically set for the field in all new entries.

>	To modify an item in a user-defined field
1	On the Setup tab, select User-Defined Fields.
	– or –
	In the User-Defined Fields following window, right-click and select Set Up User-Defined Fields .
	The Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box opens.
2	Select the table or yes/no user-defined field, and click Items .
	– or –
	Double-click the table or yes/no user-defined field.
	The Set Up Items dialog box opens.
3	Double-click the item you want to modify.
	– or –
	Select the item and click Modify .
4	Modify the properties of the item.
	For yes/no user-defined fields, you can select Default value to set this item as the default value for the field.
5	Click OK .

To modify an item in a table user-defined field from the User-Defined Fields following window

- **1** Select the **User-Defined Fields** following window.
- **2** Double-click the table user-defined field that contains the item you want to modify.

The Table Values dialog box opens.

- **3** Select the item you want to modify and click **Modify**.
- **4** Modify the properties of the item and click **OK**.

Formula User-Defined Fields

When you create a new or modify an existing formula user-defined field, you can click the ellipsis button next to the Formula field to specify the formula for the user-defined field. You can write the formula using existing basic and user-defined fields. Click the Insert Field button to select fields to add to the formula.

Formula	
Insert Field	
If ([Creation Date] > Date(2009, 7, 9), "New", "Old")	*
	·
•	•
	OK Cancel

You can add arithmetic expressions to your formulas. You can also add functions and conditional expressions to create more complex formulas.

Formula user-defined fields can return alphanumeric, date, or numeric values. You specify the type of return value while creating the user-defined field. The functions available depend on the types of fields that you want to manipulate.

The following sections contain information on writing formulas for user-defined fields:

- "Arithmetic Expressions" on page 71
- "Alphanumeric Functions" on page 72
- "Date Functions" on page 76
- "Numeric Functions" on page 79
- "Conditional Expressions" on page 81

Arithmetic Expressions

You can create basic arithmetic expressions for formula user-defined fields using the basic arithmetic symbols. Multiple expressions can be combined to create complicated arithmetic formulas.

To write arithmetic expressions for formula user-defined fields, you can use the following symbols:

• + for addition.

You can add any numeric values to each other, add integers to date values, and add alphanumeric fields or strings separated with quotation marks to each other.

for subtraction.

You can subtract any numeric values from each other, and subtract date values from each other. Date values return integers representing the number of days between the dates.

• * for multiplication.

You can multiple any numeric values together.

• I for division.

You can divide any numeric values together

• () for nested operations.

You can use parentheses to create more complex operations on several numeric values.

Example: Numeric Values

Formula: ([Numeric field] + [Numeric field]) * [Numeric field] Return value: Numeric

Example: Date Values

Formula: [Date 1] - [Date 2] Return value: Numeric, the number of days between the two dates.

Example: Date and Numeric Values

Formula: [Date 1] + [Numeric field] Return value: Date

Example: Alphanumeric Values

Formula: [FirstName] + " " + [LastName] Return value: Alphanumeric, the two words listed together, separated by a space (FirstName LastName).

Alphanumeric Functions

Use alphanumeric functions to manipulate alphanumeric fields. When you use alphanumeric functions, you can insert alphanumeric fields as the parameters for the function or you can use any text strings. When you insert strings into functions, enclose the text of the string in quotation marks.

You can add the following functions to formulas using alphanumeric user-defined fields.

- Len Returns the number of characters in a text string.
- **Mid** Returns a specific number of characters from the text string starting at the position you specify.
- **Search** Searches for text in a string and returns the position of the text.
- Substitute Substitutes existing text with specified text.
- **Text** Changes a numeric value to an alphanumeric text string. You can manipulate the returned string using any of the other alphanumeric functions.
- **Value** Converts an alphanumeric value to a numeric value. Alphanumeric values beginning with alphabetical characters return a value of 0. You can manipulate the string using any of the numeric functions.

Len

Returns the length of a string.

Syntax

Len (Alphanumeric)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Alphanumeric	String	The string to return the length of.

Example

Len ([Company])

This example returns the number of characters in the company's name.

Mid

Returns a specific number of characters from a text string starting at a specified position.

Syntax

Mid (Alphanumeric, StartInt, LengthInt)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Alphanumeric	String	The string that you want to search through. Normally, this would be a merge field.
StartInt	Integer	The position of the first character in the string you want to return.
LengthInt	Integer	(Optional) The length of the string you want to return.

Example

Mid("First Last", 7)

This example returns the text starting at the 7th position in the field. In this case, it returns "Last".

Search

Searches a string for text and returns the position of the text in the string.

Syntax

Search (SearchString, Alphanumeric, StartInt)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
SearchString	String	The text to search for in the string.
Alphanumeric	String	The string to search through.
StartInt	Integer	(Optional) The starting character to search.

Example

Search ("Wine", [Company_Name])

This example searches for the text "Wine" in the company name and returns the place in the name where the text starts as an integer.

Substitute

Substitutes existing text with specified text. This function returns the entire string containing the new text.

Syntax

Substitute (Alphanumeric, OldText, NewText)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Alphanumeric	String	The string containing the text you want to change.
OldText	String	The text you want to change.
NewText	String	The text substituted into the string.

Example

Substitute([Address], "St", "Street")

This example returns the address with the abbreviation "St" substituted with the text "Street".

Text

Converts a numeric value to a string. You can then use the other alphanumeric functions to manipulate the returned string.

Syntax

Text (Number, DecPlace)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Number	Decimal	The numeric value that you want to convert.
DecPlace	Integer	(Optional) The number of decimal places to return.

Example

Text ([Revenue], 2)

This example returns the revenue as an alphanumeric string with two decimal places. If revenue, a numeric field, is 50000, the Text function in the above example returns 50000.00 as an alphanumeric value.

Value

Converts an alphanumeric value to a numeric value. If the value contains alphabetic characters, it returns 0. You can then manipulate the numeric value using any numeric functions.

Syntax

Value (Alphanumeric)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Alphanumeric	String	The alphanumeric string to convert.

Example

Value ([Contract Number])

This example returns the alphanumeric user-defined field, Contract Number, as a numeric value. If the field contains an alphabetical character, it returns 0.

Date Functions

Use date functions to manipulate date fields. When you use date functions, you can use date fields as the parameters for the function or you can supply date values for the functions. When you supply date values, use the Date function to format the values as dates.

You can add the following functions to formulas using date fields.

- Date Converts integers to date values.
- **Day** Returns the day of the month as an integer from a date value.
- **Dayofweek** Returns the day of the week expressed as an integer.
- **Month** Returns the month as an integer from a date value.
- Year Returns the year as an integer from a date value.

Date

Converts integers to date values.

Syntax

Date (Year, Month, Day)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Year	Integer	The four-digit year.
Month	Integer	The one- or two-digit month.
Day	Integer	The one- or two-digit day.

Example

Date (2009, 7, 9) This example returns July 9, 2009 as the date value.

Day

Returns the day of the month as an integer from a date value.

Syntax

Day(Date)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Date	Date	The date to return the day for.

Examples

Day(Date(2009, 7, 9))

This example returns 9 as the day of the month in the date value.

Day([Creation Date])

This example returns the day of the month that an entry was created.

Dayofweek

Returns the day of the week expressed as an integer for a specified date value, with 1 = Sunday, 2 = Monday, 3 = Tuesday, and so on.

Syntax

Dayofweek(Date)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Date	Date	The date value for which to return the day of the week.

Examples

Dayofweek(Date(2009, 7, 9)

This example returns 5, for Thursday, as the day of the week for the given date.

Dayofweek([Creation Date])

This example returns the day of the week that an entry was created.

Month

Returns the month as an integer from a date value.

Syntax

Month(Date)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Date	Date	The date from which to return the month.

Examples

Month(Date(2009, 7, 9)) This example returns 7, for July, as the month in the date value. Month([Creation Date]) This example returns the month that an entry was created.

Year

Returns the year as an integer from a date value.

Syntax

Year(Date)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Date	Date	Date value for which to return the year.

Examples

Year(Date(2009, 7, 9))

This example returns 2009 as the year for the date value.

Year([Creation Date])

This example returns the year that an entry was created.

Numeric Functions

Use numeric functions to manipulate numeric fields. You can add the following functions to formulas using numeric fields.

- **Ceiling** Rounds a number up to the nearest integer or up to a specified number of decimal points.
- **Floor** Rounds a number down to the nearest integer or down to a specified number of decimal points.
- **Round** Rounds a number to the nearest integer or to a specified number of decimal points.

Ceiling

Rounds a number up to the nearest integer or up to a specified number of decimal points.

Syntax

Ceiling (Number, DecPlace)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Number	Decimal	The numeric value to round.
DecPlace	Integer	(Optional) The number of decimal places to round up to.

Example

Ceiling(2.32, 1) This example returns 2.4.

Floor

Rounds a number down to the nearest integer or down to a specified number of decimal points.

Syntax

Floor(Number, DecPlace)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Number	Decimal	The numeric value to round.
DecPlace	Integer	(Optional) The number of decimal places to round down to.

Example

Floor(2.36, 1) This example returns 2.3

Round

Rounds a number to the nearest integer or to a specified number of decimal points.

Syntax

Round (Number, DecPlace)

Parameters

Parameter	Data Type	Description
Number	Decimal	The numeric value to round.
DecPlace	Integer	(Optional) The number of decimal places to round to.

Example

Round (2.45687, 2) This example returns 2.46.

Conditional Expressions

You can create conditional expressions in your formula user-defined fields. Conditional expressions use the If expression to evaluate comparison statements and return values based on the results of the statements.

Conditional expressions use the following syntax:

If (Comparison Statement, True Value, False Value)

- Comparison Statement Uses comparison operators to compare two values. It can be combined with logical operators (and, or, and not), as well as additional conditional expressions
- True Value The value of the expression when the comparison statement is true. It can also be combined with other expressions.
- **False Value** The value of the expression when the comparison statement is false. You can include other conditional statements to supply different answers for different values.

Comparison Statements

You can use symbols to create comparison statements for formula user-defined fields. You can compare any values including alphanumeric, date, and numeric values. Alphanumeric values are compared by checking the alphabetical order of the string.

You can create comparison statements with the following symbols.

- == to check that two values are equal to each other.
- > to check that the first value is greater than the next value.
- < to check that the first value is less than the next value.
- >= to check that the first value is greater than or equal to the second value.
- <= to check that the first value is less than or equal to the next value.

Comparison statements are often combined with logical operators to add multiple statements together. They're added to conditional expressions using If statements.

Logical Operators

You can use logical operators to help build comparison statements for your formula user-defined fields.

- Or Combines two comparison statements where either one of the statements is true.
- **And** Combines two comparison statements where both of the statements is true.
- **Not** Negates a comparison statement.

Examples of Conditional Expressions

The following examples illustrate complex formula user-defined fields using conditional expressions.

Example 1

If ([Creation Date] > Date(2009, 7, 9), "New", "Old")

This example compares a date field with a constant date, using the Date function to format the date properly. The formula returns an alphanumeric value. If the date is later than the supplied date, the field has a value of "New". If the date is earlier than the supplied date, the field has a value of "Old".

Example 2

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 1, "Sunday",

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 2, "Monday",

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 3, "Tuesday",

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 4, "Wednesday",

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 5, "Thursday",

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 6, "Friday",

If (Dayofweek([Creation Date]) == 7, "Saturday", " "))))))

This example uses the Dayofweek function to get the day of the week expressed as an integer value for a date field. It compares the value with integer values and outputs a string representing the day of the week in. If it does not have a value, it outputs an empty string.

Default Entries

You can set up default entries in the Address Book, Opportunities, and Customer Service windows. When you create new entries, fields specified in the default entry are already filled in for you. For example, if you know all your Address Book entries will have the same city and state, you can specify these fields in the default Address Book entry.

Default entries are user-specific, so each user in the Address Book can have different default entries.

To modify a default entry

1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Default Entry** from the **Default Entry** group.

The Default Entry dialog box opens.

2 Specify default values for fields in the **Basic Information** and **User-Defined Fields** tabs.

For the opportunity default entry, you can also select the **Sales Plan** and **Competitors & Partners** tabs to specify more default fields.

For the customer service case default entry, you can also select the **Solution Information & Billing** tab to specify more default fields.

3 Click **OK** to save the changes to the default entry.

	er-Defined Fields Mailing Rules			
Name and address Mr/Ms: First name:	Middle name: Last name: Default Entry	Other information Phone numbers Main		
Position:	Salutation:	Fax V		-
	Dear < >:			
Department:	Division:	Cell 🗸		-
		Email addresses / 1	Vebsite	
Company:		Email 🗸		
Address 1:		Email 2		
Address 2:	Addres			
City/Town:	St/Co/Prov:	Website:		
Zip/Postal:	Country:	Details		
		Do not solicit by	Print	1
		Category		
		Territory		
		Territory Status	Unassigned	
		Account Manager	Joe Napoli	
		Full Access	Joe Napoli	
		Read Access	Public	
		Partner		
		Lead status		

Searching

Many of the actions you can perform with Address Book entries, customer service cases, campaigns, and opportunities apply to the entire list of entries in the active window. For instance, when you print a report from the Address Book window, you are generally given a choice between printing the selected entry (or entries) or printing the entire list. When you perform a mail merge, for instance, you generally use the entire current list.

Maximizer's search features let you search any field for the data you specify and modify your current list with the matching entries. If you wanted to create a list of Address Book entries in Washington State, for example, you would search the State/Province field for entries with "WA" in that field.

A search retrieves any entries that match the search criteria and that you have the rights to view.

The following sections contain additional information on searching for Maximizer entries:

- "Searching by Basic Fields" on page 84
- "Searching by All Fields" on page 85
- "Saving Searches in the Search Catalog" on page 88
- "Retrieving Saved Searches from the Search Catalog" on page 89
- "Undoing Searches" on page 90

Searching by Basic Fields

Maximizer makes it easy to search for entries by basic field, such as Last Name, Company, City/Town, or Email for Address Book entries or Status, Team Leader, or Revenue for opportunities. The items in the Search tab vary depending on what window is selected. You can search for entries matching a single field or multiple fields.

> To search for entries by a field

1 On the **Search** tab, select the field you are searching for from the **Search by** group.

Select **Other** to see additional fields to search for.

For customer service cases, you can also select **Basic Fields** to search for entries matching multiple basic fields.

The Search By [field] dialog box opens.

2 Specify the search criteria.

3 Select how you want to update the current list with your search results.

- Add search results to list displays the entries that match your search criteria, without removing any currently displayed entries from the list.
- **Narrow list** searches only selected entries (or all currently displayed entries if none are selected), and removes any entries that do not match your search criteria.
- **Replace list with search results** removes all entries currently displayed in the list and replaces them with entries that match your search criteria.
- 4 If applicable, specify the **Range** of the items to search.
- 5 Specify the **Maximum entries** to be returned in your search. This number is important to note because it affects what is displayed in your list after your search.

6 Click **OK** to run the search.

Search by City / Tov	'n		×
City / To <u>w</u> n:		•	Range
Find matching	Modify current entries list	Leads options	
 ✓ Companies ✓ Individuals ✓ Contacts 	 ○ <u>A</u>dd search results to list ○ <u>N</u>arrow list ○ <u>R</u>eplace list with search results 	C Entries that All entries C Leads C My leads onl	
Maximum entries: 1000		<u>O</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

If you change the maximum entries field to a value less than the system default value, the value will remain as your default value for subsequent searches. If you change this field to a value more than the system default value, it will return to the system default value for subsequent searches. The default values for the number of entries returned in a search is set in Administrator.

Searching by All Fields

Maximizer's Search by All Fields feature is useful when you need to search by fields that are not listed in the Search tab or when you want to search by more than one field. In the Search by All Fields dialog box, you can build complex search arguments and even save your search in the catalog for later use.

Use the Search by All Fields feature to find user-defined fields or a combination of user-defined fields and basic fields to produce a custom list of Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, and customer service cases.

In the Opportunities or Customer Service window, you can search by Address Book entry fields, as well as opportunity or customer service fields. The search returns opportunities or customer service cases associated with the Address Book entries matching the field values.

> To search by all fields



The Search by All Fields dialog box opens.

2 Click Add.

The Select Fields for Search dialog box opens.

3 Select one or more fields and click **OK**.



4 For each field selected in the previous step, select or specify values in the dialog box that is provided.

- For date fields, select Rolling date range to specify date values relative to the current date or select Specified date range to specify the exact values of the date.
- For alphanumeric, date, and numeric fields, specify values in the **From** and **To** fields to return any values within the range.
- If applicable, indicate under Search conditions whether to return entries that match all values, or that match one or more values.
- Select the Search for no value checkbox to search for entries where no value is assigned to the selected field.

pecify Date Field Values for Search			
Field Name: Contract Expiry			
Description:			
C Rolling date range:		Values to be sea	arched for:
Today 💌]	'April 1, 2009'	TO 'June 30, 2009
Specified date range:			
Enter or change values:			
Erom:]		
	<u>A</u> dd >>	1	
Erom:	<u>A</u> dd >> Change >>		
Erom: April 1, 2009			
Erom: April 1, 2009 <u>T</u> o:	Change >>		
Erom: April 1, 2009 Io: June 30, 2009	Change >>		
Erom: April 1, 2009 Io: June 30, 2009 Ignore Year	Change >>	Search for n	no value

5 Specify the remaining search criteria in the Search by All Fields dialog box.

To build a list of entries that excludes a certain group, as in a list of all Address Book entries except those in a certain state or province, use the Not Equal button.

6 In the Modify current entries list area, select one of the options.

- Add search results to list displays the entries that match • your search criteria, without removing any currently displayed entries from the list.
- Narrow list searches only selected entries (or all currently • displayed entries if none are selected), and removes any entries that do not match your search criteria.
- Replace list with search results removes all entries • currently displayed in the list and replaces them with entries that match your search criteria.

You can choose to further narrow the search by specifying options to include or omit sales leads.



7 Specify the **Maximum entries** you would like to be returned.



8 Click **OK** to start the search.

Contract Expiry	='April 1, 2009' TO 'June 30, 2009'
Column Setup:	Add Change Remove Not Equal Find matching Change

Saving Searches in the Search Catalog

You can save values in the Search by All Fields dialog box to the search catalog to retrieve at a later time. While saving the search, you can select a column setup to display automatically whenever the search is retrieved.

While setting up the search criteria, you can specify generic values in your searches to make them reusable for different users and at different times. For fields that take Maximizer users as values, you can specify the current user as the value of the field. For date fields, you can specify values in relation to the current date, such as today, next month, and current fiscal quarter. Each time the search is run, values for the current user and values relative to the current date are retrieved.

To save a search in the search catalog

1 On the Search tab, select All Fields from the Search By group.

- 2 Enter your search criteria in the Search by All Fields dialog box.
- 3 Click Catalog and click Add.

4 Specify the properties of the search.

- In the Full Access and Read Access fields, select a Maximizer user or group with access to the saved search.
- In the **Associated Column Setup** area, select an existing column setup to display when the search is retrieved.

5 Click OK.

The search is added to the search catalog.

Saved Search Properties	
Details of saved search	
Name: Joe's Accounts	
Description: Retrieves all of Joe Napoli's accounts for the current quarter.	÷
Prompt for values when search is retrieved	
Eull access: Joe Napoli	
Read access: Joe Napoli	
Associated Column Setup	
Name: Territory/Account Manager	-
Spelling OK Car	icel

Retrieving Saved Searches from the Search Catalog

You can quickly retrieve saved searches from the search catalog. You can retrieve a recent search directly from the Search tab. You can access other saved searches from the Search by All Fields dialog box. If the saved search has a column setup associated with it, the column setup is automatically displayed when the search is retrieved.

To retrieve a recent search from the search catalog

- On the **Search** tab, select **Recent Catalog Searches** from the **Catalog** group, and select the name of the saved search.
- > To retrieve a search from the search catalog
- 1 On the **Search** tab, select **All Fields** from the **Search By** group.
- 2 Click Catalog.
- **3** Select the saved search and click **Retrieve**.

The search criteria from the saved search is displayed in the Search by All Fields dialog box.

4 Click **OK** to run the search.

Undoing Searches

You can quickly undo the most recent search in the Address Book, Opportunities, and Customer Service windows.

> To undo the most recent search

• On the **Search** tab, select **Undo Search** from the **Options** group.

The entries in the current list are replaced with the entries in the previous list.

Global Edits

You can update a number of entries at the same time with the Global Edit command. The changes are applied to all entries included in the global edit. You can either select the entries to apply the edits to or apply the edits to all entries in the current list.

When working with a global edit, keep the following points in mind:

- Specify values in most fields available for the type of entry you are working with.
- Specify **Remove** to remove values from basic and user-defined fields, leaving the fields blank.
- In the **Remove** column of a table user-defined field, select specific field values to remove from the field without removing all values.
- In the Global Edit Rules tab, specify how to add values to modified user-defined fields and some basic fields, such as category.
- In the **Note** tab, specify a note that is logged to all entries included in the global edit.

Global Edit is a very powerful feature, so you might consider backing up your Address Book before making significant changes. You can perform global edits on Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases.

> To perform a global edit

1 Create a list of entries to modify.

– or –

In the current list, select the entries you want to modify.

2 On the **Edit** tab, select **Global Edit** from the **Replace** group.

The Global Edit dialog box opens.

3 Apply your edits in the **Basic Information** and **User-Defined** Fields tabs.

You can also apply changes to the Sales Plans, Competitors/Partners, and Status tabs in opportunities, and the **Solution Information & Billing** tab in customer service cases.

For many basic fields, you can select **Remove** to remove existing values for a field without specifying alternative values. For user-defined fields, use the **Remove** column to remove all values or specific values from a field.

Name and address Mr/Ms: First name:	Middle name: Last name:	Other information Phone numbers
Mr/Ms: Prschame:	Midule name: Last name:	
Position:	Salutation:	_
Department:	Division:	
		Email addresses / Website
Company:		
Address 1:		
Address 2:	Addr	ess
City/Town:	St/Co/Prov:	Website:
Zip/Postal:	Country:	Details
		Do not solicit by
		Category Competitor
		Territory
		Territory Status Unassigned
		Account Manager Full Access
		Full Access Read Access
		Partner
		Sales Lead

4 Select the **Note** tab and add a description for the global edit.

The note is logged to all affected entries. You can also specify the Access Rights for the default note and a Category.

lobal Edit	Ð
🔓 🧚 🛍 Copy 📓 Favorite List 👻 📄 🕼 Actions 👻 🕃 Preferences 🏂 🕴	
Edit Basic Information User-Defined Fields Note Global Edit Rules	
Add this note to the Notes window	
Tahoma 🔹 🗐 🗸 🗓 🕲 😓 🏣 🕼 🗐 📰	
Assigned this entry to the Competitor category.	~
Details	÷
Full access: Public	
Read access: Public	
Category:	
OK Cancel	Help
OK Cancel	пер

5 Select the **Global Edit Rules** tab.

6 If you are working with Address Book entries, set the mailing address options under **Mailing rules**.

You can specify **Do not change**, **Yes**, or **No** for each of the options.

 In the Receives mail sent to Company or Individual drop-down list, specify if you want to send mailings to the associated Contacts when sending mail to the Company or Individual.

This option applies only to Contacts.

- In the Use Address Book entry's name in mailing address drop-down list, specify if you want to list the Address Book entry name as well as the Contact name (if applicable) in the mailing address.
- 7 Under **Update options**, specify how you want to use the current list.
- 8 In the other sections of the Global Edit Rules tab, specify how you want the edits applied to specific basic fields and table user-defined fields.
 - To add the selected values to the existing values, select Add table field values or Add user/group field values.
(i) If the table user-defined field is "single-value only", the Add Table Field values option does not apply. The new value always replaces the existing one.

- To replace the existing values with the selected values, select Replace table field values or Replace user/group field values.
- To remove the selected values from the existing values, select • Remove table field values or Remove user/group field values.

This option is available only for specific basic fields. You can specify to remove table field values from user-defined fields in the **Remove** column of the User-Defined Fields tab.

dit Basic Information User-Defined Fields Mailing rules Receives mail sent to Company or Indivic Use Address Book entry's name in mailing	tual: Do r	not change 💌	
™User-Defined Fields rules ④ Add table field values ○ Replace table field values			Address Book entries ook entries in list
Do not solicit by	Category		MaxExchange Distribution
Add table field values	Add table field	values	Add table field values
Replace table field values	Replace table f	ield values	Replace table field values
Remove table field values	Remove table f	field values	Remove table field values
Full access	Read access		
Add user/group field values	Add user/group	o field values	
Replace user/group field values	Replace user/g	roup field values	
Remove user/group field values	Remove user/g	roup field values	
*Applies to Insert/Modify action only			



9 Click **OK** to perform the global edit.

You are prompted with a message to verify that you want to continue with the operation.

Favorite Lists

Favorite Lists keep track of lists of Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases. You can easily create new Favorite Lists and retrieve the lists at any time. You can also add and remove entries from existing Favorite Lists to keep track of changes to the list.

The following sections contain additional information on Favorite Lists:

- "Creating Favorite Lists" on page 94
- "Retrieving Favorite Lists" on page 96
- "Adding and Removing Entries in Favorite Lists" on page 96
- "Retrieving Favorite Lists" on page 96

Creating Favorite Lists

You can quickly create a new Favorite List from a list of entries in the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service window. While creating the Favorite List, you can select a column setup to display automatically when the Favorite List is retrieved.

To create a Favorite List

1 Create a list of the entries you want saved in the Favorite List.

– or –

From the current list, select the entries to save in the Favorite List.

2 On the View tab, select All Lists from the Favorite Lists group.

The View Favorite Lists dialog box opens displaying all existing Favorite Lists.

Name	Associated Column Setup	Add
All Entries in Escona All entries in WA		Save
All leads All non-leads in California MaxMobile synchronization ent		Retrieve
My leads Outlook synchronization entries		Properties
	-	Delete
		Close
Retrieve this list when an Ac Do not apply the associated lumber of visible entries: 331		
escription:		

Click Add.

The Favorite List dialog box opens.

4 Specify the properties of the Favorite List.

• In the **Full Access** and **Read Access** fields, select a Maximizer user or security group with access to the Favorite List.

If you select Public, all users can modify or retrieve the Favorite List. If you select a group or user, only members of that group or that particular user can perform these actions.

• In the **Associated Column Setup** area, select an existing column setup to display when the Favorite List is retrieved.

F	avorite List Pro	operties	X
	Details of list		
	<u>N</u> ame:	Joe's Recent Accounts	
	Description:	Includes entries that have been recently assigned to Joe.	A T
	Eull access:	Joe Napoli	•
	<u>R</u> ead access:	Joe Napoli	•
	Associated Co	olumn Setup	_
	Na <u>m</u> e:	Territory/Account Manager	•
		Spelling OK Cano	el

5 Click OK.

The new Favorite List is added to the list in the View Favorite Lists dialog box.

6 To set the Favorite List as the default Favorite List, select the **Retrieve this list when an Address Book is opened** option in the View Favorite Lists dialog box.

The default Favorite List is retrieved automatically when you first open the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service window.

For Address Book entry Favorite Lists, this option overrides the "Ask at Address Book startup which list to view" setting in your preferences.

Retrieving Favorite Lists

You can quickly retrieve an existing Favorite List and replace the current list of entries with the entries in the Favorite List. If the Favorite List has a column setup associated with it, the column setup is automatically displayed when the Favorite List is retrieved.

You can retrieve Favorite Lists from the Address Book, Opportunities, and Customer Service windows.

To retrieve a Favorite List

1 On the **View** tab, select **All Lists**, from the **Favorite Lists** group.

– or –

On the **View** tab, select **Recent Lists** from the **Favorite Lists** group, and select a Favorite List that you have recently accessed.

2 Select the Favorite List, and click **Retrieve**.

Adding and Removing Entries in Favorite Lists

You can add and remove entries from existing Favorite Lists at any time. You can select entries in the current list to add to or remove from the Favorite List, or you can add or remove an open entry.

> To add or remove entries in a Favorite List

 In the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service window, select the entries to add to or remove from the Favorite List.

– or –

Open an entry to add to or remove from the Favorite List.

2 On the View tab, select Add to List or Remove from List from the Favorite Lists group.

– or –

In an open entry, select Favorite List > Add to Favorite List or Remove from Favorite List. The Add to Favorite List or Remove from Favorite List dialog box opens.

3 Select the Favorite List and specify the details as to what entries you are adding or removing.

For example, to add or remove only the selected entries in the current Address Book list, select Selected Entries.

4 Click **OK** to save the changes to the Favorite List.

Add to Favorite List	×
Add to Favorite List General Current entry Current entry Available Favorite Lists All entries All entrie	Cancel
Details of the selected list Number of visible entries: Number of visible entries: 12 Description: 14 All leads belonging to Joe Napoli 14	×

Viewing Favorite Lists for Entries

You can view a list of the Favorite Lists to which the current Address Book entry, opportunity, or customer service case belongs.





1 Open the entry.



2 Select Favorite List > View Favorite Lists.

The View Favorite Lists dialog box opens listing all the Favorite Lists that the current entry belongs to.

Column Setups

Maximizer provides a selection of column setups you can use for the Address Book, Opportunities, Campaigns, Customer Service, and Hotlist windows. You can also create your own column setups to display different fields in various combinations.

Column setups contain basic and user-defined fields specific for the type of entry displayed in the window. You can specify the fields displayed in each column of the window, as well as the width and heading of the columns.

In the Opportunities or Customer Service window, column setups can contain fields for Address Book entries, as well as for opportunities or cases. Columns with Address Book entry fields display values for the Company or Individual associated with the entry.

After creating a column setup, you can associate it with a saved search in the search catalog or with a Favorite List. The column setup is automatically displayed whenever the saved search or Favorite List is retrieved.

The following sections contain additional information on column setups:

- "Creating Column Setups" on page 98
- "Retrieving Column Setups" on page 100

Creating Column Setups

You can create custom column setups displaying any of the basic or user-defined fields in your list of entries. You can create column setups for the Address Book, Opportunities, Campaigns, Customer Service, and Hotlist windows.

To create a column setup

1 On the Setup tab, select Column Setup from the Display group.

– or –

On the **View** bar, click the **Column Setup** icon.

The Column Setup dialog box opens.

Defined views: Defined views: Defined Address Book View Defined Related Entries View Address Information Advertsing Response View Basic Information Leads Summary Partners Sagned Partners Summary Territory/Account Manager	Add Properties Save As Delete Use Now
	Close

2 Click Add.

The Defined View Properties dialog box opens.

- 3 In the **Details of View** area, specify the basic properties of the column setup.
 - Enter a **Name** for the column setup.
 - Specify the access rights in the **Full Access** and **Read Access** drop-down lists.

If you leave Public selected, all users can modify or retrieve the column setup. If you select a group or user, only members of that group or that particular user can perform these actions.

- 4 In the **Columns in View** area, click a column header.
- 5 In the **Available fields** list, click the plus symbol to expand a folder, select a field, and click **Add** to add the field to the selected column.

You can repeat this step to add multiple fields to the selected column.

Fields in the current column appear in display order in the Selected Fields list.

- 6 If you add multiple fields to the column, specify the field label for each field, or select field separator characters from the **Field Label** drop-down list to place multiple fields on the same line.
- 7 If necessary, click **Properties** and modify the heading and width of the column.
- 8 Repeat steps 4–7 for each column in the column setup.

9 Click **OK** to save the column setup.

	ails of view								ОК
	Name: Sales	View							
ıll	access: Joe Na	apoli	✓ Read	access: Joe Nap	oli	-			Cancel
olu	umns in view								
1	Name:	Sales Lead	Lead status	Lead source	Territory	Account Mana	First Contacted	Column 8	Column
•	Entry Type Ico	Sales Lead	Lead status	Lead source	Territory	Account Mana	First Contacted		
									•
Pr	operties								
		imp							
	ds in current col ailable fields:	unn				Selected fields:			
	ailable fields:				Add -> <- Remove	Selected fields: First Contacted	Date		
	ailable fields: Sales Is Lu Pr	s s existing custo ead source ead status	t		Add ->		Date		

Retrieving Column Setups

You can retrieve existing column setups to change the fields displayed in the current window. In some windows, you can retrieve a column setup directly from the View bar. Otherwise, you can retrieve a column setup from the Column Setup dialog box.

To retrieve a column setup

• In the **View** bar, select a column setup from the **Columns** drop-down list.



• On the **Setup** tab, select **Column Setups** from the **Display** group. Then, select the column setup, and click **Use Now**.

Coloring Rules

Coloring rules shade entries with different colors depending on the values of specific fields. You can set up coloring rules in the Address Book, Opportunities, Customer Service, and Hotlist windows. Each coloring rule includes a set of values for a specific field. You can choose a background color and a text color for each value in the rule. When you apply a coloring rule, the entries that have the same value for the field are colored even if the value is hidden in the current column setup.

You can also set up the color of current and selected entries. These colors override the coloring rules.

The following sections contain additional information on coloring rules:

- "Creating Coloring Rules" on page 101
- "Applying Coloring Rules" on page 103

Creating Coloring Rules

You can create coloring rules from the Address Book, Opportunities, Customer Service, and Hotlist windows.

To create a coloring rule

1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Coloring Rule** from the **Display** group.

2 Click Add.

The Rule Properties dialog box opens.

3 Enter a **name** for the coloring rule.

You can also enter a **description** and specify values in the **Full access** and **Read access** fields.

- 4 Next to **Match entries using this field**, click the ellipsis button.
- 5 From the **Basic Fields** or **User Defined Fields** list, select the field for the rule, and click **OK**.
- 6 Click Add.

The Set Up Criterion dialog box opens.

7 Select a value for the field, choose text and background colors, and click OK.

In the Customer Service window, the text color of overdue cases is always red. To distinguish overdue cases from other cases, choose text colors other than red for values in customer service cases.

Set Up Criterion	×
Details	ОК
Field name:	UK
Lead status	Cancel
Value:	
Hot	
Color settings	
Text color:	
Background color:	

8 Repeat steps 6–7 for other values of the field.

9 Click **OK** to save the coloring rule.

ule Properties	
Details of the rule	
Name: Lead Status	
Description:	*
	-
Full access: Public 🗸	Read access: Public 👻
Match entries using the following criteria Lead status = Hot Lead status = Cold	
Lead status = Warm	
Lead status = Unknown	
Move Up Move Down	Add Change Remove
	OK Cancel

Applying Coloring Rules

You can apply any existing coloring rule to the current list in the Address Book, Opportunities, Customer Service, or Hotlist window.

In the Customer Service window, the text color of overdue cases is always red, regardless of the text color assigned by the coloring rule. However, the background color of overdue cases matches the background color assigned by the coloring rule.

> To apply a coloring rule



1 On the Setup tab, select Coloring Rule from the Display group.

The Coloring Rules dialog box opens.

2 Select an existing coloring rule, and click **Apply**.

Coloring Rules	×
Defined rules: [Net using a rule] Do not solid:It by Lead status	Add Properties Save As Delete Apply Close
Description:	_
	r.
1	

104 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Store Notes and Documents in your Address Book

In this chapter...

"Notes" on page 106 "Journal" on page 110 "Documents" on page 112 "Maximizer Word Processor" on page 114 "Merge Fields" on page 118 "Microsoft Word and Corel Word Perfect Integrations" on page 121 "Company Library" on page 124

Notes

Notes are used to record activities associated with Address Book entries, customer service cases, campaigns, and opportunities. Use notes to jot down "manual" notes—your ideas and impressions about a customer, a case, a campaign, or an opportunity. You can enter manual notes for short company profiles or summaries of contracts and business agreements.

You can search for entries by notes. (On the Search tab, select Other Fields > Notes from the Search By group.) And you can view notes reports. (On the Reports tab, select Notes from the Associated Entries group.) Simply select the types of notes you want in your search or report.

The following sections contain additional information on working with notes in Maximizer:

- "Types of Notes" on page 106
- "Notes Window" on page 107
- "Adding Notes" on page 108
- "Default Notes" on page 109

Types of Notes

By default, notes are logged for all of the main activities you can perform in Maximizer. You can adjust logging in your logging preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Logging tab.) Maximizer automatically creates different types of notes, providing a history of all your activities. Maximizer creates the following types of notes:

- **Accounting** Created when you create or modify accounting transactions using Accounting Link.
- Customer Service Created when you add a customer service case.
- **Email** Created when you send an email message to one or more Address Book entries. Email notes are also created when you send a campaign.
- **History** Created when opportunities, cases, and campaigns are added or changed.
- Incoming call Created when you receive a phone call.
- **Mail-outs** Created when you print documents, labels, envelopes, or letters using the Maximizer Word Processor's merge feature. Also created when campaign activities are sent out as email, fax documents, or printed documents.
- Manual Added manually to entries.

- **Opportunity** Created for Address Book entries when opportunities are added or changed. Opportunity notes can be printed or searched only from Address Book entries.
- **Other** Third-party or custom notes created by your system administrator. Also, notes created by web access sites.
- **Outgoing call** Created when you phone an Address Book entry.
- Task Created when appointments or Hotlist tasks are scheduled, modified, deleted, or completed. For Hotlist task notes, the current owner of the Hotlist task is included in the note, even when a task is reassigned. For appointment notes, details of the appointment are included when the appointment is scheduled. And when an attendee list is modified, an additional note is logged.
- Timed Created when you use the Timer
- **Transfer log** Created when you transfer entries between Address Books.

Notes Window

The Notes window is a following window, which means it displays notes only for the selected Address Book entry, customer service case, campaign, or opportunity.

Keep the following tips in mind when working in the Notes window:

- 1 Identify notes marked as important with the **Important** icon. By default, notes are sorted by the Important column, but you can sort by any column.
- 2 Use the Filter drop-down list to narrow the entries to a specific note type (for example, "Manual" or "Email"). Choosing <Custom...> enables you to search for notes that contain certain text, notes that were created by a particular user or accessible by a particular user or group, notes in a specific date range, and/or a combination of note types.
- 3 Use the up and down arrows to view the notes for the previous or next Address Book entry.
- 4 Use the **Show All** option to display all notes for the current Address Book entry. This includes notes belonging to the selected Company/Individual and all associated Contacts. If this checkbox is not enabled, only notes belonging to the Company/Individual or the selected Contact are displayed.

Not	tes 🕌 User-Dei	fined Fields	a De	ocuments 📳 Address Book (DrderDesk			
Filter: <all> 2 * * V Show All 4</all>								
ŤΥ.	Date		Туре	Te 3	Creator	Full Access	Read Acces	
1	February 25, 2010	3:25 PM	History	Joe mpoli has subscribed Astor Wines & Spirits	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
1	larch 12, 2010	9:38 AM	Task	Hotlist Task Created: Confirm meeting with representative on	Joe Napoli	Public 5	Public	
	February 25, 2010	3:25 PM	History	Joe Napoli has subscribed Della Mccoy - Astor Wines & Spirits	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
	January 18, 2010	3:51 PM		Case HQ-00039 has been created: Training Request	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
	January 18, 2010	3:51 PM		Case HQ-00032 has been deleted: Faulty Product	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
	January 18, 2010	3:51 PM		Case HQ-00028 has been deleted: Faulty Product	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
	January 18, 2010	3:51 PM		Case HQ-00017 has been deleted: Faulty Product	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
	January 15, 2010	2:03 PM	Task	Scheduled Generic Action Plan plan on January 15, 2010 to	Joe Napoli	Public	Public	
	January 15, 2010	11:48 AM	History	Territory Alignment has changed field 'Territory Status'	Lou Jones	Public	Public	

5 Double-click on an entry to view the entire note.

Adding Notes

When you add or edit a note, you can add formatting and hyperlinks in the note. You can also view and edit the HTML source of the note.

To add a note

1 Select the entry to which you want to add the note.

Notes for the entry are displayed in the Notes following window.

2 Drag the entry to the **Notes** following window.

– or –

On the Home tab, select Note from the Write group.

– or –

In Notes following window, right-click and select Add Note.

– or –

In the Notes following window, double-click a blank note cell.

The Add Note dialog box opens.

3 Enter the content of the note.

4 Use the options in the toolbar to format the note.

To view the HTML source of the note, select the **View Source/HTML** icon.

You can use the icons in the Menu bar to perform other tasks in the note. For example, you can click the Spelling icon to check the spelling in the note.

You can also add a note by copying text from the Windows Clipboard. In the Notes window, right-click and select Paste Link.



The Category field is available for only manual notes.

5 If necessary, select the **Important** icon to mark the note as important, and adjust the **Full access**, **Read access**, and **Category** fields in the note.

6 Click OK.

🕭 Add Note	for Dolton, James				×
🚔 🤣	X 🖻 🖺 🔶 🕈	Actions			
Tahoma	▼ 10 ▼	🖳 B	<i>I</i> <u>U</u> ®, ⊟	E 健健 E ± ± €	
	vith James Dolton of AB dvantage of our winter p). He expects the	r'll increase next month's order	*
					-
Properties			Details		
Date:	March 18, 2010		Full access:	Joe Napoli	•
Time:	8:40 PM		Read access:	Public	-
Creator:	Joe Napoli		Category:	Comment	•
				OK Cance	s

Default Notes

You can create default notes for different types of entries. Default notes are specific to the current user. The content of the default note automatically appears when you create a new note. The Full Access, Read Access, and Category fields can also have default values.

You can add default notes in the Address Book, Opportunities, Campaigns, Customer Service, and Journal windows.

To add a default note

1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Default Note** from the **Default Entry** group.

The Default Note dialog box opens.

- **2** Enter the content of the note.
- 3 If necessary select a user or group for the **Full Access** and **Read Access** fields, as well as a note category.

4 Click **OK** to save the default note.



Journal

The journal provides you with a location to keep personal records. Journal entries can be business activities, reference notes, and personal ideas. These entries are similar to notes, except they are not attached to Address Book entries.

You can add journal entries up to 9,216 characters in length. By default, journal entries are stamped with today's date. You can change the date stamp if you want to add an entry for a past or future time period.

You can automatically log your Address Book activities as journal entries and search most Maximizer note types from the Journal window if you choose the Journal or Both options in your logging preferences.

The following sections contain additional information on journal entries.

- "Journal Window" on page 111
- "Adding Journal Notes" on page 112

Journal Window

You can access the Journal window by selecting the Personal icon and clicking the Journal tab. You can also access the Expenses window from the Journal window. Keep the following points in mind while working in the Journal window:

- 1 Select the **Personal** icon, and select the **Journal** tab to open the Journal window.
- 2 Use the **Filter** drop down list and filter your journal entries displaying only entries in a specific date range—**List All, Today**, **Yesterday, This Week**, or **This Month**.
- **3** Select one of the search icons to search for a note by date or text.

4 Double-click on a journal note to open it and view its details.



Adding Journal Notes

You can add manual journal notes to the Journal window at any time. These notes are not attached to any entries and are accessible only to you.

To add a Journal note

1 Select the **Personal** icon, and select the **Journal** tab to open the Journal window.

2 On the Home tab, select Journal Note from the Create group.

– or –

Right-click and select Add Journal Note.

3 Enter the text of the note, and click **OK**.

Documents

You can import into Maximizer files that are created in other applications. You can attach any files as documents to Address Book entries, opportunities, customer service cases, and campaigns. You can also save email messages to entries as documents directly from the Email window. The documents are stored with the entry to be accessed at any time.

The following sections contain additional information on working with documents in Maximizer:

- "Documents Window" on page 112
- "Viewing Documents" on page 113
- "Adding Documents" on page 113

Documents Window

You can view all of the documents attached to entries in the Documents following window.

		efined Field	ds 📑 Docume		Address Book OrderDesk		
F	Filter: <all></all>						
	Date 🔻	Time	Category	Туре	Name		
→	March 18, 2010	9:28 PM	Urgent	.pdf	Contract 2010		
	March 4, 2008	2:27 PM		Maximize	Letter of Introduction		

Viewing Documents

You can view documents attached to entries from Maximizer. The file opens in the default application for the file extension of the document.

To view a document

- **1** Select the entry to which the document is attached.
- **2** Select the **Documents** following window.

All documents attached to the entry are displayed.

3 Double-click on the document that you want to open.

Adding Documents

You can add any type of files as documents in your Address Book entries, opportunities, customer service cases, and campaigns.

To add a document to an entry

- **1** Select the entry to which you want to add the document.
- **2** Select the **Documents** following window.
- 3 On the **Home** tab, select **Insert File** from the **Insert/Print** group.

– or –

Right-click and select Insert File.

- 4 Specify properties for the document, such as **name**, **description**, and **owner**.
- 5 Click **Browse** and browse to the location of the file, and click **Open**.

Insert File			
Details of docume	ent		Oł
Name:	Escona Wine List		Can
Owner:	Public	-	Spell
Category:		-	
Description:	Our wine list, with modified prices for this customer.	*	
		Ŧ	
File: C:\Docur	nents\EsconaWineList.pdf	Browse	🗆 Link
Result			

Maximizer Word Processor

To create documents and templates, you can use the Maximizer Word Processor, which is always installed as part of Maximizer. You also have the option of using Microsoft Word or Corel WordPerfect as your word processor.

The Maximizer Word Processor is a separate application with a toolbar and menus that are similar to other commonly used word processors.

The word processor includes fax, invoice, letter, and memo templates. You can customize these templates or create your own custom templates.

> To open the Maximizer Word Processor

- Drag an Address Book entry to the **Documents** following window.
- On the **Home** tab, select **Letter**, **Fax**, or **Document** from the **Write** group.

The Maximizer Word Processor opens the template for the type of document selected.

- On the **Tools** tab, select **Maximizer Editor** from the **Other** group.
- Press F8.

Maximizer Word Processor Window

When you open the Maximizer Word Processor, it opens a separate window where you can create and edit documents and templates. Keep the following points in mind when working in the Maximizer Word Processor window:

- **1** Use the toolbars for common tasks and formatting text and paragraphs.
- **2** To run a spell check, place your cursor at the top of the document, and click the **Spell Check** button on the toolbar.
- 3 If your template has merge fields, the information for the selected Address Book entry—like the address—is inserted in place of the merge fields.

Maximizer Word Processor - [Letter]				
Times New Roman ▼ 12 ▼ B I				
<u></u>				
{Insert company or personal letterhead, or type your name and address}				
{Today's date?}				
{Mr_Ms?}{First_Name?} {Last_Name?}				
{Position?} {Company} 3				
{Department?}				
{Division?} {Address Line 1?}				
{Address_Line_2?}				
{City?}, {State_Province?} {Zip_/_Postal_Code?} {Country?}				
Re: {Subject of Letter}				
{Salutation?}				
{Body of Letter}				
For Help, press F1 [Pg.1/1 Ln.13 Col.10]				

You can choose to always check spelling when saving changes in your preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences.)

Documents and Templates

Understanding how templates and documents are used and how they communicate with each other is the key to working efficiently with this correspondence system.

Templates

A template is a standard design meant to be used repeatedly to create new documents. Templates are generally designed to be used with a company's stationery, including default page margins, standard fonts, and merge fields.

For example, a template might be used for the following:

- Create form letters for bulk mailings to clients and prospects.
- Provide a default structure for letters and faxes.
- Provide a consistent company image.

You can create a template in the Maximizer Word Processor by designing a document then selecting "Template" when you save your work. When you next create a new document, you can use your saved template as the basis for the document. You can also customize existing templates to suit your needs.

Documents

A Maximizer Word Processor document is always specific to an Address Book entry, customer service case, campaign, or opportunity. Typically, documents are created from one of the templates created with the word processor. A document can be a letter, a fax, a flyer, or anything you write with the word processor and send by mail, fax, or email.

Location of Templates and Documents

When you use the Maximizer Word Processor to save your templates and documents, they are automatically stored in the Microsoft SQL or Microsoft SQL Express database, not the Address Book folder. Therefore, they can be viewed only through the Maximizer Word Processor and not Windows Explorer or another file management tool.

Creating Documents

You can open the Maximizer Word Processor and create documents at any time while working with Maximizer. You can base the documents on existing templates, or you can start from a blank document. The document is attached to the currently selected Address Book entry.

To create a document

1 In Maximizer, select the entry that the document is associated with.

2 On the **Home** tab, select **Document** from the **Write** group.

3 Select the template to base the document on and click **OK**.

Create New Do	ocument	? ×
Document de	tails	
Name:	untitled	
O <u>w</u> ner:	Public	
Category:	-	
	A	
	-	
Create as th C <u>T</u> emplate C <u>D</u> ocumen		
Use this templ	ate as the basis for new file:	
* Fax Form * Fax Memo * Invoice * Letter * Memo * No Template		* III
* Purchase O		*
Description:		
		^
		Ŧ
	Spelling <u>O</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

4 In the Maximizer Word Processor, modify the document as required.

5 Select File > Save.

Document det	ails			
Name:				
O <u>w</u> ner:	Public			•
Category:		 	 	•
Description:				* *
Save as this ty	/pe of file			
C <u>T</u> emplate				
• Document	for			

6 Specify the properties of the document and click **OK**.

Merge Fields

Ensure the start and end of the merge field reside on a single line. The start of a merge field is denoted by the left brace ({} character and the end of a merge field is denoted by the right brace (}) character. Merge fields are simply place-holders in your document that can be replaced by basic Address Book entry or user-defined field information when you perform a merge. For example, in the body of a letter, you can insert a merge field for a Contact's name:

{First_Name?}

When you perform the merge, the name of each recipient is displayed in place of the merge field. If the entry does not have an assigned value for the chosen merge field, the field does not display.

Merge fields are not restricted to Address Book entry information—you can insert merge fields for your own user information, opportunities, and customer service cases as well.

You can insert merge fields in email templates, email messages, Maximizer Word Processor templates, and Microsoft Word documents.

The following sections contain additional information on working with merge fields in Maximizer:

- "Inserting Merge Fields in the Maximizer Word Processor" on page 119
- "Mail Merge" on page 120

Inserting Merge Fields in the Maximizer Word Processor

You can insert merge fields into documents and templates in the Maximizer Word Processor, letting you add information for specific entries to generic documents and templates.

To insert a merge field in the Maximizer Word Processor

1 In the Maximizer Word Processor, place your cursor where you want to insert a merge field.

2 Select Tools > Merge Field.

– or –

On the toolbar, click the Merge Field icon.

The Insert Merge Field dialog box opens.

- **3** Select the type of merge field you would like to insert.
- 4 Select a merge field from the list and click **Insert**.

5 Select the **Blank if Not Used** checkbox if you prefer.

During a mail-merge, this option leaves a blank space if there is no information available for a field. (By default, if there is no information in the field, the Maximizer Word Processor simply omits the field and leaves no space; it also adjusts the position of the other merge fields accordingly.)

6 Click Insert.

The selected merge field is inserted in the template.

sert Merge Field		? ×
Type of merge field to insert		
Address Book entry	Orderdesk entry	
C Opportunity	C User information	
C Customer service case		
Available merge fields:		
*UseAlternateForm Account Manager		^
Address_Line_1		
Address_Line_2		
Campaign_Opened_Email_Tracking_URL Campaign_Redirect_URL		
Campaign Redirect URL1		
Campaign_Redirect_URL2		
Campaign_Redirect_URL3		
Campaign_Redirect_URL4 Campaign_Remove_Subscriber_URL		
Category		
City		
Company		
Contact Number		+
Blank if not used	Insert	<u>C</u> lose

Mail Merge

Use mail merge in the Maximizer Word Processor to send a letter, an email message, or a fax to many recipients. The merge feature allows you to send a single document to multiple Address Book entries by fax, email, or regular mail. This type of merge is called a "broadcast" merge.

Because the word processor has merge fields for your Address Book information, you can create a document with a merge field in place of a specific name. These merge fields are replaced with the recipient's information when you perform the merge and send the document.

To send a mail merge

1 In Maximizer, create a list of Address Book entries that should receive your merged document.

You can create a list by searching for the appropriate entries or simply selecting entries in your current list.

2 In the Maximizer Word Processor, select File > Merge > to Printer, to Email, or to Microsoft Fax.

3 Specify your merge options, and click OK to continue with the merge.

Depending on what window you have active, the available merge entries vary



4 Select **Print** or **Send** to merge the document with the first entry in the list of entries, or select **Send All** or **Print All** to merge the document with all of your selected entries.

Click Skip to go on to the next entry.

You can also send a mail merge from Microsoft Word or WordPerfect using the Maximizer toolbar embedded in the word processor to insert the merge fields.

Microsoft Word and Corel Word Perfect Integrations

You can use Microsoft Word or Corel Word Perfect as your word processor while working with Maximizer. With the integration, you can launch your word processor directly from your Address Book with a toolbar button in the custom toolbar.

Word or Word Perfect integration installs a Maximizer toolbar in the word processor. The options in the Maximizer toolbar integrate Address Book entries in Maximizer with the word processor.

The following sections contain additional information on working with Word Integration:

- "Inserting Merge Fields in Microsoft Word" on page 121
- "Sending Microsoft Word Documents" on page 122
- "Unlinking Merge Fields in Microsoft Word" on page 123

Inserting Merge Fields in Microsoft Word

You can insert merge fields into documents in Microsoft Word, letting you add information in your Address Book to your document.

When you add merge fields to Word documents, you have the option of adding the merge field as a link. When the merge field is added as a link, the merge field syntax is added to the document. When you merge the document, the syntax is replaced with values for the current entry. If you add merge fields without linking them, the value of the merge field for the current entry is added to the document.

To insert a merge field in a Word document

1 With a document open in Word, place your cursor where you want to insert the merge field.

2 From the **Maximizer** toolbar, select the **Insert Merge Field** icon.

The Insert Merge Field dialog box opens.

- 3 In the top of the dialog box, select the type of merge field to insert.
- **4** Select a merge field from the list.
- **5** To add the merge field as a link, select the **Link** checkbox.

6 Click **OK** to finish adding the merge field to the document.

Select a Merge Field:			
• Address Book Entry	C Opportunity Entry	C Orderdesk Entry	
C User Information	C Customer Service Entry		
Email_Description_2			
Email_Description_3			
Escona_Roles			
External_Site_PIN Fax			
First Name			
Formulas/Day_of_week_	- Creation date		
Formulas/Day_of_week_	::_Creation_Date		
Formulas/Full_name			
Formulas/New_or_Old_E			
Formulas/Phone_as_num			
	Dei		
Formulas/Total_Sales	ba		
Full_Access			
Full_Access Identification			
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Con Last_Name			
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Con Last_Name Marketing/Heard_About			
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Con Last_Name Marketing/Heard_About Marketing/Promo_level			
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Con Last_Name Marketing/Heard_About Marketing/Promo_level Marketing/Promotions			
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Con Last_Name Marketing/Heard_About Marketing/Promo_level			Ŧ
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Cou Last_Name Marketing/Promo_level Marketing/PromoLevel Marketing/Promotions Marketing/Subscription			-
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Con Last_Name Marketing/Heard_About Marketing/Promo_level Marketing/Promotions			×
Full_Access Identification Individua_Name_for_Cou Last_Name Marketing/Heard_About Marketing/Promotions Marketing/Promotions Marketing/Subscription			¥
Full_Access Identification Individual_Name_for_Cou Last_Name Marketing/Promo_level Marketing/PromoLevel Marketing/Promotions Marketing/Subscription		OK Can	el Helo

Sending Microsoft Word Documents

When you use Microsoft Word with Maximizer, you can send a Word document to the printer, fax, or email, automatically merging the document with one or multiple entries in Maximizer. When you send the document, you can choose to merge the document with the current entry, with all selected entries, or with all entries in the current list in Maximizer. You can also log a note to all entries included in the merge.

If you are sending the document to the printer or fax, the document is automatically sent to the printer or fax that is currently set up in Word.

If you are sending the document by mail, you can compose an email message to accompany the document.

> To send a Word document to the printer

- **1** Open the document in Word.
- 2 Create a list or select the entry or multiple entries in Maximizer.
- 3 From the Maximizer toolbar in Word, select Send Document.

The Send Document dialog box opens.

4 Under **Merge with**, select how you want to use the current list.

• Select **Current Entry** to merge the document with only the current entry.

Word integration is available only in Microsoft Internet Explorer.

- Select Selected List to merge the document with all selected entries in the current list.
- Select Entire List to merge the document with all entries in the current list.

5 To filter the current list so that it does not include Address Book entries marked as sales leads, select the **Ignore Leads** option.

6 Under Log Message, enter a note to log with each of the selected entries.



Send Document	×
Merge with:	
C Current Entry	ОК
Selected List	Cancel
C Entire List	Help
Ignore Leads	
Send document to:	
Printer	
C Microsoft Eax	
C Email	
Log Message	
Message to Log to Notes:	
Spring Escona Promotion	

Unlinking Merge Fields in Microsoft Word

After inserting merge fields into Microsoft Word documents, the links between the Maximizer fields and the corresponding fields in the Word document are dynamic. The field values in the document change depending on the Address Book entry that is selected.

Dynamic links are created in the Word document only if the Link checkbox is selected in the Insert Merge Field dialog box. If you do not want the document's merged values to change when a different Address Book entry is selected, you can break the merge field links and save the document with the information from the current entry.

To break links to merge fields in Word

1 On the **Maximizer** toolbar in Word, click the **Break Links and Save** icon.

2 Browse to the location to save the document, and click **Save**.

Company Library

You know the value of keeping an organized database of your marketing materials and other company collateral. Brochures, price lists, photos, magazine reviews—all of these materials should be easy to find when you need them. The Company Library provides shared access to a central library of these materials with the security offered by the Maximizer environment.

If you use another word processor—such as Microsoft Word or Corel WordPerfect—for your correspondence, you can even open a document from the Company Library, merge it with one or more Address Book entries, and print or send it as an email message.

Most file types are supported in the Company Library if you have the associated application installed on your computer. These include the following file types:

- .DOC and .RTF files Microsoft Word
- .XLS files Microsoft Excel
- .PPT files Microsoft PowerPoint
- .HTM and .HTML
- .BMP files bitmaps
- .TXT files text and Company Library notes
- .JPG, .GIF, and .TIF files graphic files
- .PDF files Adobe Portable Document Format files
- .MXD files Maximizer Documents
- .MSG files Outlook Email Messages

The following sections contain additional information on working with the Company Library:

- "Company Library Window" on page 125
- "Organizing the Company Library" on page 127
- "Adding Documents and Notes to the Company Library" on page 127
- "Sending Documents by Email from the Company Library" on page 129

Company Library Window

The Company Library window is divided into two areas: the left side is a tree view, which displays the folders and files in your library; the right side is a preview area, in which you see a preview of certain file types or type text notes.

Keep the following points in mind when working in the Company Library window.

- **1** Select the **Company Library** icon to open the Company Library window.
- 2 In the area on the left side of the window, view your folders and files in a tree view.

To view the contents of a folder, click the plus sign on the left side of the folder.

- **3** Use the toolbar for common tasks.
- 4 Select the **Preview** checkbox to display a preview of notes and most file types in the right part of the window.
- 5 Double-click on a document or note to open it.
- 6 Write new notes and edit existing notes in the pane on the right-side of the window.

7 Use the shortcut menu to perform common tasks in the window such as adding, deleting, or renaming files.

- Save files on your computer or a network location by right-clicking on the file and choosing **Save As**.
- Print documents and notes, by right-clicking and choosing **Print**.



Organizing the Company Library

The files in the Company Library are organized in a folder structure to help you keep track of your corporate documents and notes. Folders, documents, and notes are listed in alphabetical order in the Company Library. You can create new folders and move existing documents and notes to other folders to organize this structure.

You can drag documents and notes to other folders to move them. You can also drag folders to other folders to move the folder and all of its contents.

> To add a folder to the Company Library

1 In the Company Library window, click on the parent folder that you want to add the new folder to.

– or –

To add the folder at the root level, click the Company Library folder.

2 On the Home tab, select Add Folder from the Create group.

– or –

Right-click and select **Add > Folder**.

3 Enter the name for the new folder.

Adding Documents and Notes to the Company Library

The Company Library can store many different file types. Provided that your system administrator has given you access to the Company Library, you can add documents and notes as either private or public entries. If you add a document, you can browse for an existing file on your hard disk drive or network.

You can choose to either "link" or "embed" files in the Company Library. Embedding is usually a better choice, as a link is only a "shortcut" to the original file, which may get moved, renamed, or may not be accessible to all Maximizer users.

To add a document to the Company Library

1 In the Company Library window, click on the folder to which you want to add the document.

2 On the **Home** tab, select **Article** > **Document** from the **Create** group.

– or –

Right-click, and select **Add > Document**.

The Insert File dialog box opens.

- 3 Click **Browse** to select a file.
- 4 Locate the file, and click **Open**.

5 Specify a **Name**, **Category** (optional), and **Owner** for the document.

6 Click OK.

- > To add a note to the Company Library
- 1 In the Company Library window, click on the folder to which you want to add the note.
- 2 On the Home tab, select Article > Note from the Create group.

– or –

Right-click, and select **Add > Note**.

- 3 Enter a name for the note.
- 4 Click in the right pane of the window, and type the content of the note.
- 5 In the toolbar, click the **Save Note** icon.
- 6 To specify properties of the note, right-click and select **Properties**.
- 7 Specify a **Category** (optional), and **Owner** for the note.
- 8 Click OK.
Sending Documents by Email from the Company Library

You can send documents by email directly from the Company Library window. The Company Library documents are attached to the email message. You can select one or multiple documents and notes to attach to the email message.

You can send the documents to the currently selected Address Book entry, or you can select Address Book entries while sending the documents.

To send documents by email from the Company Library

1 If you want to send the documents to an Address Book entry, in the Address Book window, select the Address Book entry to send the documents to.

2 In the Company Library window, select any documents and notes you want to send.

You can hold down the Control key to select multiple documents and notes.

3 In the **Home** tab, select **Article** from the **Email** group, and select the name of the document.

Depending on your email preferences, the Send Email dialog box may open with options for logging the email message with Address Book entries.

If necessary, adjust the email options, and click **OK**.

- 4 Enter the details of your email message.
- 5 Click Send.

130 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide



Calendar and Hotlist

Track Your Appointments and Tasks

In this chapter...

"Hotlist Tasks" on page 132 "Calendar Appointments" on page 136 "Calendar and Hotlist Preferences" on page 143 "Action Plans" on page 144 "Viewing Activities for Entries" on page 148 "Peg Board" on page 149 "World Clock" on page 150

Hotlist Tasks

The Hotlist is a timeless "to-do" list of tasks and reminders. Tasks include calling and writing to customers. Use the Hotlist window to record actions and follow up on personal activities, such as producing expense reports, or those related to your interactions with Address Book entries. For example, you can use the Hotlist to schedule a phone call to a Contact who is out of town for a week. When the week is up, the Hotlist will remind you to call again.

Hotlist tasks can be associated with opportunities, campaigns, and customer service cases, as well as Address Book entries. When you schedule strategies for opportunities or templates for traditional campaigns, Hotlist tasks are created for all of the activities in the opportunities and campaigns. When you create new customer service cases, Hotlist tasks are created for the assigned users based on the follow-up deadlines of the cases.

The following sections contain information on working with Hotlist tasks:

- "Hotlist Window" on page 132
- "Viewing Hotlist Tasks" on page 133
- "Adding Hotlist Tasks" on page 134
- "Reassigning Hotlist Tasks" on page 135

Hotlist Window

You can view all of your Hotlist tasks in the Hotlist window. Because the Hotlist is a controlling window, the following windows update with information on the Address Book entry associated with the task. Keep the following points in mind when working in the Hotlist window.

- **1** Select the **Hotlist** icon to open the Hotlist window.
- 2 Use the **Filter** drop-down list or click the **Build Hotlist** icon to select the date range you want to show.
- 3 Click the **Column Setup** icon to add or modify a column setup in the Hotlist window.
- 4 From the **User** drop-down list, select a Maximizer user to view another user's Hotlist.

You must have access to other users' Hotlist to view their Hotlist tasks. You can give other users access to your Hotlist in your Calendar/Hotlist preferences.

5 Select **Show Appointments** to view your appointments in the list with your tasks.

On the View tab, select Carry Forward Unfinished Activities from the Filter group to view old tasks that are not yet complete in your current Hotlist.



6 Double-click on a task to view its details.

Viewing Hotlist Tasks

You can click on a Hotlist task in the Hotlist window to open the Hotlist Task dialog box where you can view and edit details of the task. Keep the following points in mind when working in the Hotlist Task dialog box.

- **1** Specify a **date** and, optionally, a **time** for the task.
- 2 Select **Set alarm** to remind yourself of the task before the scheduled time.
- 3 Enter the **activity** or select a predefined activity from the drop-down list.
- 4 Mark the task as completed when you are finished with the task.
- 5 From the **Assigned to** drop-down list, select a user to assign the Hotlist task to another user.

otlist Task	×
Scheduled date and time	
Date: March 18, 2010 Time: 9:00 AM Find Time	
Set alarm Details Details	
Activity: Get prospect to agree with the implement plan.	ation 🔺
Priority: A Task is com	pleted 4
Icon: 🛛 🖉 🃽 🕷 🖏 🧔 🎯	
Assigned to: Joe Napoli 👻	5
🔿 Personal Hotlist task	
Hotlist task with Powell, Darin - Bayville Package Store	re
Opportunity for: Bayville Package Store Objective: Sell Escona Wine	
Role: End Consumer Advocate	

6 Select **Personal Hotlist task** if you want to make the task

Adding Hotlist Tasks

You can create Hotlist tasks for Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases. You can also create personal Hotlist tasks. Personal Hotlist tasks are not associated with Companies, Individuals, or Contacts.

To add a Hotlist task



– or –

To add a personal task, select the **Hotlist** icon to open the Hotlist window.

2 In an open entry, select **Actions > Schedule a To-do**.

```
– or –
```

On the Home tab, select To-do from the Schedule group.

– or –

Right-click and select **Schedule > To-do**.

– or –

In the Hotlist window, on the **Home** tab, select **Task** from the **Create** group.

The Add Hotlist Task dialog box opens.

- **3** Enter the Hotlist task details.
- 4 Click **OK** to save the Hotlist task.

Reassigning Hotlist Tasks

You can reassign Hotlist tasks to different Maximizer users directly in the Hotlist window. You can reassign one or multiple Hotlist tasks at the same time.

> To reassign Hotlist tasks



2 On the Edit tab, select Reassign from the Manage Activity group.

– or –

Right-click, and select **Reassign**.

The Reassign Hotlist Tasks dialog box opens.

3 Select a user and click **OK**.

Calendar Appointments

The Calendar lets you schedule meetings and appointments with other Maximizer users and Address Book entries. Calendar appointments can be associated with Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, and customer service cases, or they can be personal.

The following sections contain information on working with Calendar appointments:

- "Calendar Window" on page 136
- "Viewing Appointments" on page 139
- "Adding Appointments" on page 141

Calendar Window

You can view, add, and modify your appointments in the Calendar window. Appointments and Hotlist tasks are displayed in a daily, weekly, weekly list, or monthly view. All views allow you to see your appointments at a glance.

To assist you with scheduling, color bars and icons indicate the attendees and booked resources and locations for the appointment. You can display the appointments for other users if they have given you access to their calendars. Calendar access is set in your Calendar/Hotlist preferences.

Here are some tips for working with the Calendar window.

- **1** Select the **Calendar** icon to open the Calendar window.
- 2 In the top-left corner of the window, select the **arrow** buttons to navigate from day to day, week to week, or month to month.
- 3 Select the **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Weekly List**, or **Monthly** icon to change the calendar view.

4 View details of appointments directly in the Calendar window.

- In the monthly view, hold your mouse pointer over a day to display all the appointment details for that day in a pop-up window. Then, hold your mouse over a particular appointment to view the appointment details. Or, click on the appointment in the pop-up window to open it.
- In the weekly, weekly list, and daily views, hold your mouse over an appointment to display the appointment details. Double-click on an appointment to open it.
- In the weekly list view, view appointment details directly in the calendar, where details such as start/end time and location are listed in an easy-to-view format.

5 Select the **Open Address Book entry** icon to view the Address Book entry associated with the selected appointment.

6 From the **User** drop-down list, select a user to display another user's appointments. You can also select a location or resource to view the booked time for meeting locations and resources.

7 Select **dates** in the miniature calendar view to navigate to different dates in the calendar. Use the arrow buttons to move between months or years.

8 In the **Hotlist Tasks** section, view the day's Hotlist tasks.

You can click on a Hotlist task to open it and view its details.

9 In the **Legend** section, select the checkbox beside other users and locations/resources to view the availability of users and locations/resources.

You can use the **Check All** or **Uncheck All** icon to quickly select or clear all users and resources in the list. Use the **Edit List** icon to add users and resources to the calendar and to set icon colors for these users and resources.



Viewing Appointments

Appointments for a day, week, or month, are displayed in the Calendar window. You can hold your mouse pointer directly over an appointment to see more information. You can also click on an appointment to open it and view its details.

When you open an appointment, its details are displayed in the Modify Appointment dialog box. Here are some tips for working in the Modify Appointment dialog box.

1 Click **Options** to set lead times for alarms and email reminders, to specify that email reminders be sent to Address Book entries, and to sign yourself out of the Peg Board.

Default settings for alarms are specified in your Calendar/Hotlist preferences.

2 Click **Recurring** to view details of recurring appointments.

3 Select **Completed** to mark the appointment as completed.

4 View information on the **entry** associated with the appointment in the information bar.

If the appointment is linked to an opportunity, a case, or a campaign, the entry is displayed as a link in the appointment. You can click the link to retrieve the entry in the associated controlling window.

If the appointment is personal, you can link it with the current entry.

5 Specify the **date** and **time** of the appointment.

If the end time of the appointment is earlier than the start time, the appointment spans into the next day.

After clicking in one of the time fields, you can click the ellipsis button next to the field to view the availability of selected users, locations, and resources.

6 Select **Private** to keep the appointment details private.

When this option is selected, even users with access to your calendar cannot see the appointment details. The appointment appears in the calendar with the subject displayed as "Private appointment".

7 Select **Alarm** and **Reminder** to set an alarm and to send email reminders to yourself and to selected users.

This generic message lists the basic appointment details; you cannot edit this message. This feature is available only if the Maximizer Email Service is running.

You can click Options to specify that email reminders are also sent to Address Book entries. 8 Select a **location** for the appointment and specify the needed **resources**.

These values are set in Administrator, but you can specify any value as a location.

9 Select the Users and Address Book Entries tabs to assign Maximizer users and Address Book entries to the appointment.

You can view the current users and Address Book entries assigned to the appointment in the **Attendees and response** list.

Subject: F	inalize proposal and em	hail to customer	Attendees and response	
	ans March 18, 2010		Name	Response
From: 2 Priority: H	2:00 PM	Until: 4:30 PM	Michelle Torrance - Att Celine Dancer Joe Napoli	las Food Inc
Resource(s): F	Meeting Room Product Samples	8		
Products/Servi Categor	ces: All ries: California		Notify other users	
ote:				
oe and Celine: V	Vork together to finish	proposal for Atlas Food. Miche	elle is available to phone if needed.	

Adding Appointments

You can easily schedule an appointment with Address Book entries, other users, or yourself. The Add Appointment dialog box gathers all the information for the appointment—the date and time, the description, and who will be in attendance.

When scheduling appointments, you can set an alarm in advance of the appointment, mark yourself out of the Peg Board, set the priority, and send notifications to the selected users.

You can schedule appointments from the Address Book, Opportunities, Campaigns, Customer Service, or Calendar window. If you add an appointment from one of the main windows, the appointment is linked by default to the current entry. If you add an appointment from the Calendar window, it is by default created as a personal appointment.

To add an appointment

1 In the Calendar window, select a day, and on the **Home** tab, select **Appointment** from the **Create** group.

– or –

In a main window, select an entry, and on the **Home** tab, select **Meeting** from the **Schedule** group.

– or –

In a main window, open an entry, and select **Actions** > **Schedule a Meeting.**

– or –

In the Address Book window, select an entry, right-click, and select **Schedule > Meeting**.

The Add Appointment dialog box opens.

2 Specify the details of the appointment.

			l
Appointment del	ails	Attendees and response	
Date: 1	March 19, 2010	Name	Response
From: 2	2:20 PM Until: 3:20 F	PM & James Dolton - ABC	Wine Shop I
Priority:	Private 🛛 Alarm	S Joe Napoli	Accepted
Location:	loe Napoli's office	•	
Resource(s):	Marketing Collateral, Product Samples		
Products/Servi	ces: All		
Catego	ries:	Notify other users	
lote:			

3 If necessary, select the **Users** and **Address Book Entries** tabs and add other Maximizer users or Address Book entries to the appointment.

In the Appointment tab, you can select **Notify other users** to notify other attendees of the appointment and prompt them to select a response when they next open Maximizer.

4 Click **OK** to save the appointment.

Depending on your Calendar/Hotlist preferences and the details of the appointment, you may be prompted to send an email message to the other users added to the appointment.

5 If necessary, customize the email notification, and click **Send**.

Calendar and Hotlist Preferences

Hotlist and calendar preferences can also be controlled in Administrator using the user preferences Use the Calendar/Hotlist preferences to change your Hotlist task and calendar preferences. Most of the options on this tab apply to the calendar.

You can control which users can view or modify your tasks and appointments using the Full Access and Read Access options. For example, if you want a user or group to be able to view your tasks and appointments, select the name from the Read Access drop-down list. The selected user or members of the group can then view your tasks and appointments by selecting your user name from their Hotlist window View bar. If you want them to be able to add or modify your existing tasks and appointments, use the Full Access option.

The Full Access option also controls your ability to reassign tasks and appointments to other users, as you can only assign tasks and appointments to other users if they have given you permission.

To set calendar and Hotlist task preferences

1 On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Calendar/Hotlist tab.

2 Set your calendar and Hotlist default options, and click **OK** when you are finished.

Transfer	Er	velopes	Labels		Reports	Email
Outlook Synchr	onization	Printir	ng to HTML	Diagno		Overview Page
System Default:	: l	.ogging	Format	Calenda	/Hotlist	Dialing
Default setting: Alarm lead time: Default interval ♥ Set alarm or Default First day of t Working hours	10 20 when addin view: Wee veek: Sun	day) AM		gnore conflict gnore all alar	ms and no multi-user holidays unfinishe k days in w-up activ ss Book er mail remir mbers ear: Start	r appointments d activities weekly view rity prompt tries in ders s on Jan 1
Access to Caler	ndar				Work	lays
Full access:	Lou Jones			•	1.	Sunday
Read access:					₹2.	Monday
Read access:	All users			•	☑ 3.	Tuesday
Access to Hotlis	t				☑ 4.	Wednesday
Full access:	Lou Jones			•		Thursday Friday
Read access:	All users			•	7.	Saturday

Action Plans

Action Plans are lists of pre-determined appointments and Hotlist tasks that can be scheduled all at once. Each appointment or task is scheduled to occur a specified number of days before or after the Action Plan start date. Action Plans can be scheduled as personal appointments and tasks for Maximizer users or scheduled for Address Book entries, opportunities, customer service, and campaigns.

The following topics contain information on working with Action Plans:

- "Creating Action Plan Templates" on page 144
- "Scheduling Action Plans" on page 146

Creating Action Plan Templates

You can create Action Plan templates, which can later be scheduled to create appointments and Hotlist tasks for Maximizer users and for specific entries. You must have the corresponding permissions for the Action Plan Library as a user to create Action Plan templates.

> To create an Action Plan template

1 On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Action Plan Library from the File Management group.

The Action Plan Library dialog box opens.

Action Plan Library		×
Action plan templates:		
Generic Action Plan Manage Leads List Performance Review Plan Simple Service Plan		Add Copy Modify Delete
		Close
Description of selected template Description:		*
Activity	From start date	Assigned to
Lunch Meeting Conference call Confirm deadline	0 day(s) After 2 day(s) After 4 day(s) After	Current User, Daniel Current User, Daniel Current User
Template access Full access: Public v	Read access: Public	v



The Add Plan Template dialog box opens.

- **3** Enter the template **name** and **description**.
- 4 Click Add and select Appointment or Task to add an activity in the template.

5 Enter the appointment or Hotlist task details.

- In the **Schedule activity** fields, specify when to schedule the activity in relation to the start date of the Action Plan.
- In the Assigned to field or the Users tab, select a Maximizer user (or multiple users in appointments) to assign to the activity.

By default, the activity is assigned to the user who schedules the Action Plan.

 Select the **Personal** or **Personal Hotlist task** option to mark the activity as personal, not associated with an Address Book entry.

6 Click OK.

The activity is listed as part of the template.

- **7** Repeat steps 4–6 for each activity in the template.
- 8 In the **Full Access** and **Read Access** fields, select a user or group to make this Action Plan template accessible to only a particular user or group.
- 9 Click **OK** to save the Action Plan template.

Add Plan Templa	te	x
Template name:	Simple Sales Plan	
Description:	Use when a strategy would be overkill - contains all the main steps	*
Template activiti	es Add >> Modify Delete	
Analyze	From start date Assigned to ial contact with customer an 0 day(s) After Current User requirements and develop pr 1 day(s) After Current User time to present proposal 3 day(s) After Current User, proposal - date and time nee 6 day(s) After Current User, Joe N	a
Schedule activi Assigned t		-
Template access Full access: PL		•
	Spelling Properties OK Cance	

Scheduling Action Plans

You can schedule Action Plans for Address Book entries. opportunities, campaigns, and customer service cases, as well as personal Actions Plans not associated with any entries. You can select a single entry or multiple entries. You can choose any existing Action Plan template for the Action Plan.

To schedule an Action Plan for entries >

- Select or open the entry or entries to associate with the Action Plan.
- In an open entry, select Actions > Schedule an Action Plan.

– or –

On the **Home** tab, select **Action Plan** from the **Schedule** group.

– or –

Right-click and select Schedule > Action Plan or Schedule an Action Plan.

If necessary, select how you want to use the current list.

You can schedule the Action Plan with only the current entry, with all selected entries, or with all entries in the current list.

If no entries are selected, the Action Plan is automatically scheduled with the current entry.

Schedule Action Plan	×
Schedule Action Plan using © Current entry only	ОК
 Selected entries in the current list 	Cancel
O All entries in the current list	



4 From the **Plan template** drop-down list, select an existing Action Plan template.

Details of the selected template are displayed. Optionally, you can modify the plan name and description.

5 In the **Start plan on** field, specify the start date of the Action Plan.

You can click inside the field and then click the arrow button to choose a date from a pop-up calendar.

6 If necessary, click **Advanced** to toggle between the advanced and simplified view of the dialog box.

7 In the **Replace current user with** drop-down list, select the user to schedule the main Action Plan activities for.

All template activities assigned to the current user are scheduled for the selected user. Template activities assigned for specific users continue to be scheduled for the users specified in the template.

You can also assign specific appointments and tasks to other users by editing the details of the appointment or task.

8 If necessary, click **More** to modify or add activities to the Action Plan.

You can click **Save As** to save a modified Action Plan as a new template.

9 Click **OK** to finish scheduling the Action Plan for the selected entries.

Plan template:	Simple Service	Plan			•
Description:			xisting Service work ate is the resolution		wupon ^
*Plan name:	Simple Service	Plan			Save As
Start plan on:	March 19, 201	10		4	Advanced <<
Replace curre	ent user with:	Joe Napoli		👻 📝 Skip i	non-work days
Description:	Use on its owr resolved case	n or with an e	xisting Service work	flow to follow	vupon 🔺
		s. The start o	ate is the resolution	date.	-
Action Plan activi	ties	a, me atare u	ate is the resolution	date.	Ŧ
Action Plan activi	ties	a. The addred	ate is the resolution	date. Assigr	-
Activity	that solution no	tes are com	Start date . March 22, 2010	Assigr Joe Nap	poli
Activity Confirm t Gontact	that solution no Channel Manag	tes are com er to plan P	Start date	Assigr Joe Nap Joe Nap	poli

Viewing Activities for Entries

You can access all appointments and Hotlist tasks scheduled for specific entries directly in open entries. Appointments and tasks are displayed in the Activities tab for Address Book entries and customer service cases, in the Sales Plans tab for opportunities, and in the Marketing Plans tab for campaigns. If activities are scheduled for opportunities and customer service cases, they are also listed in the associated Address Book entries. You can also add and modify activities directly in entries.

To view activities scheduled for an entry

- 1 Open the entry.
- 2 Select the Activities, Sales Plans, or Marketing Plans tab.
- **3** If necessary, select **Show activities**.
- 4 Optionally, select **Show appointments** or **Show completed activities** to view more activities scheduled for the entry.

You can also filter the activities displayed for the entry. You can choose to view only Action Plan activities. And you can filter activities by date and user.

To add, modify, or delete activities for the entry, click **More**.

ion Plan options						
Appointments and Tasks			•	Details	Schedule	
w Anna a						_
rities for this entry						
ilter: All dates 🔻	User:	All users		•	More >	>
arry forward unfinished activities	Show completed	activities	Show appointme	ents		
ks and Appointments	Date	V	Time U	ser i	Pr. 🗹	-
Make contact with prospect, review needed.				e Napoli HI	- 101	
Get the prospects signature on the dot		8, 2011		e Napoli HI		
My follow-up deadline is approaching.				e Napoli		
Prepare and present contract documen				Napoli A		
Initiate implementation checklist	July 5			Napoli A		
Get prospect to agree with the impleme				Napoli A		
Explain terms and conditions to custom				Napoli A	land.	
Review Proposal content section by sec S Confirm meeting details for proposal pro		0,2010		Napoli A		
Work through and complete all sections				Napoli A Napoli A	hand	
work through and complete all sections for Identify Implementations Steps		2, 2010		Napoli A		
Get all pricing exceptions, special terms				Napoli A	house	
Cost out our solutions-check with all eff				Napoli A	-	
 Cost out our solutions-check with all en Present and demonstrate our capability Obtain customer commitment to work w 	to prospect June	3, 2010	Joe	Napoli A		

Peg Board

In a medium to large office, it's not always obvious when people are in, out, or busy with an appointment. The Peg Board works with Maximizer's calendar to show you each user's current status.

When users create appointment, they can automatically sign out of the Peg Board during the appointment. The Peg Board displays users that are currently available. You can also override the calendar status, and change your status directly in the Peg Board.

You can see other users' busy periods in the Peg Board if they have allowed you to view their calendars in the Calendar/Hotlist preferences. If you have permission to view users' calendar appointments, you can also click the Appointment button to view appointment details.

To view the Peg Board

- Peg Board User list: Status User / Icon Remarks Name Address Book Entry User Status In Billie Holly Appointment 🔿 🕤 Bus, Celine Dancer 👘 🛛 Booked until 1:30 Pl fwith multiple Addres In COMPANY Refresh Out Daniel Brown Close 🝘 In 🛛 Joe Napoli 🝙 In 🛛 Jon Bowser In Lou Jones In Lucy Garcia 🗑 In Mark Bertolli 🗑 In Matt Graham In Miranda Corell In Wonda White
- On the View tab, select Pegboard from the Availability group.

World Clock

The World Clock is a utility that allows you to view the time in various locations around the world. You determine which locations are displayed. It's great if you have international dealings of any kind—from the occasional phone call to regular contact with your international clients.

You can set the time for up to six remote locations around the world by adjusting the dials shown in the Clock frame in the World Clock window.

Keep the following points in mind when using the World Clock:



- **1** To select a time zone, right-click on one of clocks.
- **2** To view time zone information, click in the corresponding area of the world map.
- **3** To shade the area of the clock where it's night time, right-click and select Show night.
- 4 To change the time zone displayed in the large clock, click on any time zone in the world map and select the time zone.



To view the World Clock

• On the **Tools** tab, select **World Clock** from the **Other** group.





Send Email to Address Book Entries

In this chapter...

"Email" on page 152

"Setting Up Email" on page 160

"Microsoft Outlook Integration" on page 162

"Microsoft Outlook Synchronization" on page 172

Email

You can use the Email window to send and receive email using your existing email system. You can also send email to Address Book entries directly from the other main windows.

Email preferences are set in Maximizer and in Administrator. To set email preferences, on the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Email tab.

The following sections contain additional information on using email in Maximizer:

- "Email Window" on page 152
- "Sending Email" on page 153
- "Sending Email to Address Book Entries" on page 154
- "Send Email Options" on page 156
- "Email Templates" on page 157
- "Creating Appointments and Tasks from Email" on page 158

Email Window

Use the Email window to perform your email tasks. You can send email messages, reply to messages, move messages, and perform other common email tasks. You can also save messages to associated Address Book entries.

Keep the following points in mind when working with the Email window.

- **1** Select the **Email** icon to open the Email window.
- 2 Select email **folders** on the left side of the Email window.
- 3 To search for email messages by subject, select **Custom** from the **Subject** drop-down list, and enter the text to search for.
- **4** Select **email messages** in the top-right area of the window.
- **5** Toggle the preview pane on and off with the **Preview** checkbox in the top-right corner of the window.
- **6** View the currently selected email message in the **preview** pane.
- 7 Move the upper preview border up and down to adjust the size of the preview pane.

8 Use the icons to perform common tasks—such as **reply** and **forward**—on the selected email message.



Sending Email

You can compose email messages in HTML or plain text format depending on your email preferences. You can attach files to your message. If you are using the HTML format, you can also insert hyperlinks. To check the spelling in your message, click the Spell Checker button.

To compose and send an email message

In the Email window, select the **Compose** icon.

– or –

In the Email window, right-click, and select **Compose New Email**.

Depending on your email preferences, the Send Email dialog box may open with options for logging the email message with Address Book entries. To display the Send Email dialog box, select the "Always display the Send Email options before composing an email" option in your email preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Email tab.) If necessary, adjust the email options, and click OK.

Send Email
Send email options Saye copy to entry's documents Log to notes I Include message body in note
Logging <u>D</u> etails
QKCancel

The Compose Email Message dialog box opens.

2 Enter email addresses in the **To**, **Cc**, or **Bcc** fields, separating email addresses with semicolons.

– or –

Click the **To**, **Cc**, or **Bcc** buttons and select the type of entry you want to add.

You can select a contact from your email service provider or from your Maximizer Address Book.

3 Enter a subject and your email text.

4 If the email recipient is associated with an Address Book entry, set the logging options.

5 Click Send.

Sending Email to Address Book Entries

You can send email to Address Book entries directly from the Address Book, Opportunities, Customer Service, and Hotlist windows. If you send the email message from the Address Book window, the message is sent to the selected Address Book entries. If you send the email message from another window, the email message is sent to the Address Book entries associated with the selected entries.

> To send an email message to Address Book entries

1 Choose the entry or multiple entries for the email message by doing one of the following:

- Select the entries.
- Open an entry.
- Create a list of entries.
- **2** On the **Home** tab, select **Email** from the **Write** group.

– or –

Right-click and select Write > Email.

Depending on your email preferences, the Send Email dialog box may open. For information on the options in the Send Email dialog box, see "Send Email Options" on page 156.

3 To add more email recipients, click the **To**, **Cc**, or **Bcc** buttons.

You can search the current Address Book or your global address list.

These options are available only if the One email option is selected in the Send Email dialog box.

4 Enter a **subject** and the text of the email message.

Use the toolbar icons and font drop-down lists in the **Format Text** group to format your message.

If you are sending email to Address Book entries separately, you have the option of inserting merge fields into the message text.

To add a merge field, select **Merge Fields** from the **Insert** group, select the field and click **Insert**. When the message is sent, the field value corresponding to the Address Book entry, opportunity, or customer service case is merged into the message.

5 Select **Attachment** from the **Insert** group to select file attachments to send with the email message.

6 In the **Note for Address Book entry** field, enter any additional text you would like to log as part of the note created by the email message.



Cut Copy	ihoma	· 10 · A ▲ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ • ▲ ·		Merge Fields	Email Template	Attachment	 I High Priority ↓ Low Priority ♥ Flag * 	abc Spelling	aA Compose in HTML aA Compose in Plain Text Request a Receipt
pboard		Format Text			Insert		Mark Message	Proof	Options
	<u>T</u> o >>	"ABC Wine Shop Inc." <escona@< td=""><td>maximizer.com></td><td>; James Dolton <</td><td><escona@maximiz< td=""><td>er.com>; Martha Te</td><td>orres <escona@maxim< td=""><td>nizer.com></td><td></td></escona@maxim<></td></escona@maximiz<></td></escona@<>	maximizer.com>	; James Dolton <	<escona@maximiz< td=""><td>er.com>; Martha Te</td><td>orres <escona@maxim< td=""><td>nizer.com></td><td></td></escona@maxim<></td></escona@maximiz<>	er.com>; Martha Te	orres <escona@maxim< td=""><td>nizer.com></td><td></td></escona@maxim<>	nizer.com>	
Send	<u>C</u> c >>								
	Bcc >>								
	Subject:	Escona Promotion							
	<u>A</u> ttached:	EsconaPromotion.pdf							
ello,									
lease find a	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lease find a legards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lello, lease find a legards, Joe Napoli	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis							
lease find a egards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lease find a egards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lease find a egards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lease find a egards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lease find a egards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						
lease find a egards,	ttached our	latest Escona promotional lis	t.						

Send Email Options

In the Send Email dialog box, you can specify how the email will be sent and set logging options. Here are some points to keep in mind:

• Select **Separately** to send a separate email message to each Address Book entry.

If you want to send the email message to more than 1,000 entries at a time, you must either select the **Separately** option or select the entries in groups of 999 or less.

- Select **One email** to send one email message to all the selected entries at once.
- Select the **Save copy to entry's documents** option to save the message as a document for the entry.
- Select the **Log to notes** and **Include message body** options to save the message to the note created.

These options are unavailable if logging is disabled for email in your logging preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Logging tab.)

 Click the Logging Details button and then the Assign More button to log the email details to additional Address Book entries.



Email Templates

You can create email templates that you can reuse to send to many Address Book entries at different times. An email template can include merge fields that are populated with information from the selected Address Book entries, or from the Address Book entries associated with the selected opportunities or customer service cases, when email messages are sent using the template.

You can create email templates from the Compose Email Message dialog box whenever you compose a new email message. If you want to add merge fields to the email template, you must first select Address Book entries, opportunities, or customer service cases, and select to send the email message separately to the selected entries.

To create an email template

From the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service window, select the entries to send the email to.

2 On the **Home** tab, select **Email** from the **Write** group.

Depending on your email preferences, the Send Email dialog box may open. For information on the options in the Send Email dialog box, see "Send Email Options" on page 156.

If you want to add merge fields to your email template, you must select the **All selected entries** and **Separately** options in the Send Email dialog box.

3 Compose the text of the email message.

You can compose the email message in HTML or in plain text. You can use the formatting toolbar to apply additional formatting to the email text.

4 Select Merge Fields from the Insert group to insert merge fields in your template.

5 Select Email Template from the Insert group.

The HTML Email Templates or Text Email Templates dialog box opens.

6 Click **Add** to add a new email template.

7 Enter a name, description, and owner for the template and click **OK**.

To reuse this template in the future, select the template in the Available email templates list, and click **Retrieve**.

To save changes made to the template, select the template in the Available email templates list, and click **Save**.

To retrieve this template automatically each time you compose an email message, select **Retrieve this template when the Compose Email Message dialog is opened**.

8 Click **Close** to return to the email message.

Creating Appointments and Tasks from Email

You can create appointments and tasks directly from the Email window. You can create the appointment or task for the Address Book entry associated with the email message or for the currently selected Address Book entry, customer service case, opportunity, or campaign. You can also create a personal appointment or task that is not associated with an entry.

The subject of the email message becomes the subject of the appointment or the activity of the task. The body of the email message becomes the body note of the appointment.

To create an appointment or task from an email message

1 In the Email window, select the email message you want to create an appointment or a task for.

2 On the Home tab, select Meeting > Appointment for <entry> or To-do > Task for <entry> from the Schedule group.

– or –

Right-click and select Create a New > Appointment/Task for <entry>.

Depending on the email message, you can select either the Address Book entry associated with the message or the currently selected Address Book entry, customer service case, opportunity, or campaign.

3 Enter the appointment/task details and click **OK**.

4 To save the email message as a document with the entry, specify the properties of the document and click **OK**.

To create a personal appointment or task from an email message

1 In the Email window, select the email message you want to create an appointment or a task for.

2 On the Home tab, select **Meeting > Personal Appointment** or **To-do > Personal Task**.

– or –

Right-click and select Create a New > Personal Appointment/Task.

3 Enter the appointment or task details and click **OK**.

Setting Up Email

The Email window in Maximizer provides you with the ability to send and receive email within Maximizer. The Email window works with your existing email system so that you can take advantage of some of the benefits of sending and receiving email. Maximizer allows email file attachments and supports the vCard standard for virtual business cards. You can send files, mail-merge documents, and vCards quickly and easily.

Maximizer's Email window works much the same as any email application, but has additional functionality that enables you to easily integrate your Address Book entries with your email.

The following sections contain information on setting up Maximizer for email:

- "Supported Email Clients" on page 160
- "Setting Up Novell GroupWise and Lotus cc:Mail/Mail" on page 161
- "Setting Up Microsoft Outlook" on page 161

Supported Email Clients

To use these features, you must already have a Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI) or Vendor Independent Messaging (VIM) email client. Email clients that should work with Maximizer when properly configured include the following:

- Lotus cc:Mail
- Lotus Mail
- Lotus Notes
- Microsoft Outlook
- Novell GroupWise

For the latest version information of compatible email programs, see the Maximizer website at

www.maximizer.com.

Setting Up Novell GroupWise and Lotus cc:Mail/Mail

If you are using Novell GroupWise, Lotus cc:Mail (MAPI), or Lotus Mail (MAPI), select the corresponding option in the advanced email preferences in Maximizer. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Email tab. Then, click Advanced.) If you do not select the correct option, a program fault error will occur when you use the Email window. For Lotus cc:Mail and Lotus Mail, you also must have the "Override Extended MAPI" option selected in your email preferences.

Setting Up Microsoft Outlook

Maximizer cannot use Extended MAPI with the Internet Mail Only installation type. Ensure the installation type is Corporate or Workgroup.

When you open the Email window, folders such as Inbox, Outbox, Sent Items, Deleted Items, and your personal folders are displayed.

For more information on configuring Maximizer for Outlook Synchronization, refer to the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* and to Maximizer Help.

To set up Maximizer for Outlook

- 1 On the Setup tab, select Preferences.
- 2 Select the Email tab.

3 Find the **Override Extended MAPI** option and verify this setting is disabled (the checkbox should be cleared).

- 4 Click OK.
- 5 Exit Maximizer.
- 6 Restart Maximizer.

Outlook 2007, Outlook 2003, and Outlook 2002 are Extended MAPI programs. This means the Maximizer Email window will show the same folders as Outlook.

Microsoft Outlook Integration

Outlook integration works with Outlook XP, 2003, or higher.

In Outlook, select View > Toolbars to view and modify the toolbars that are currently enabled.

Outlook integration is not the same as Outlook synchronization, which synchronizes information in Outlook and Maximizer. Microsoft Outlook integration for Maximizer installs toolbars in the Mail, Contacts, and Contact information windows in Outlook.

To access Maximizer commands, the Maximizer Add-In toolbar must be enabled. From the toolbar, you can complete the following tasks in Maximizer:

- Create Address Book entries.
- Create cases.
- Save email messages to Address Book entries.
- View Address Book entries.

Before you can use Outlook integration, you must specify which Address Book to save the contacts and email messages to.

The following sections contain additional information on using Outlook integration for Maximizer:

- "Setting Up Microsoft Outlook Integration" on page 162
- "Selecting a Microsoft Outlook Address List for Integration" on page 164
- "Adding Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook" on page 165
- "Adding Customer Service Cases from Microsoft Outlook" on page 167
- "Sending Email to Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook" on page 168
- "Saving Email from Microsoft Outlook" on page 169
- "Viewing Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook" on page 171

Setting Up Microsoft Outlook Integration

You must configure the Outlook integration to communicate with your Address Book. You must specify the Address Book and the Maximizer user ID that logs in to the Address Book. You can also set some default preferences for creating new Address Book entries.

Each Windows user can integrate Outlook with only one Maximizer Address Book on a single machine. If you use Maximizer on more than one machine, you must specify the Address Book for integration on each machine. If you want, you can specify a different Address Book for integration on each machine. If multiple users log in to the same machine using different Windows login accounts, each user must specify the Address Book for integration in Maximizer on that machine.

To set up Outlook integration

In Maximizer, on the **Home** tab, select **Preferences**. Then, click Other Options on the System Defaults tab.

2 Click Address Book.

3 If the option is available, choose to display the local or global Address Book list.

4 Select the Address Book to integrate with Outlook, and click Open.

Open Address Book	×
<u>A</u> vailable Address Books:	
Commercial Real Estate Escona Tutorial	Open
Francial Greneral High Tech Legal Sales	Cancel
Location of Address Book:	
DSN:MAS_EsconaTutorial	

5 Enter your **User ID** and **Password**.

If your Maximizer password changes, or if you ever need to change the User ID you use for Outlook integration with Maximizer, open the Other System Options dialog box, click the Login button, and change your login credentials.

6 Click OK.

7 Select the options for creating Address Book entries and saving email messages:

- Select the Confirm when saving email and the Confirm • when creating Contact options to specify details before saving email or contact information to Maximizer.
- In the **Default Contact type** drop-down list, select the type of Address Book entry that is created when you add contacts from Outlook.

If the "Confirm when creating Contact" option is selected, you can select a different type of Address Book entry while creating the entry.



8 Click **OK** to close the Other System Options dialog box, and click **OK** again to close the Preferences dialog box.

Other System Options		
Address Book name:	Econo Tutorial	
Companion application		
Automatically start f	AaxAlarm when computer is started	
Auto-Capitalization and		
Enable Auto-Capital	zation for Address Book entry basic fields	
Enable Auto-Comple	tion for Address Book entry basic fields	
Outlook Integration Op	tions	
Address Book:	Escona Tutorial	Address Book
User ID:	JNAPOLI	Login
Confirm when saving	g email	
Confirm when creati	ng Contact	
Default Contact type:	Company/Contact 🔹]
OrderDesk Options		
Note: This option will be local machine.	applied to all Maximizer CRM Address Book	s accessed from this
	rders, item inquiries or quotes, use the	
items from: Maximize	er CRM 🔻	
	OK	Cancel

Selecting a Microsoft Outlook Address List for Integration

Outlook integration with Maximizer only works with address lists in the Outlook Address Book (such as Contacts), and only with one address list at a time. It does not work with the global address list or other address lists.

If Outlook is set to use the global address list or another address list, which might be the case if your organization uses Microsoft Exchange, you will see an error message when you try to save an Outlook contact to Maximizer. If you see such an error message, use the procedure below to select an Outlook address list.

> To select an Outlook Address Book list

1 In Outlook, select **Tools > Address Book**.

The Address Book dialog box opens.

- 2 Select Tools > Options.
- **3** Open the **Show this address list first** drop-down list, and select one of the items under Outlook Address Book.

Typically, there is only one item in this list, called Contacts. In that case, select Contacts.
Addressing
Addressing
Show this address list first:
Contacts
Outlook Address Book
Contacts Global Address List All Address List All Contacts All Contacts All Contacts All Users Maxmail Account on Exchange Public Folders
Add Remove Properties

4 Click **OK**, and then close the dialog box in Outlook.

Adding Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook

You can create Address Book entries in Maximizer directly from Microsoft Outlook. You can create Address Book entries from Outlook contacts or from email messages in Outlook. If you create the entry from an email message, the entry is created from the email sender (From address).

You can access the command from the Save Contact to Maximizer button in a contacts window or from the Save Sender As Contact to Maximize button from a mail window in Outlook.

If you cleared the "Confirm when creating Contact" option when setting up Outlook integration, Maximizer automatically creates entries as follows:

- If Individual is selected as the default contact type, Maximizer creates an Individual Address Book entry.
- If Company/Contact is selected as the default contact type, Maximizer creates a Company/Contact Address Book entry. If the Outlook contact information does not include a company name, you are prompted to provide one when saving the Contact to Maximizer.

To add an Address Book entry from Outlook

1 In Outlook, select the contact or the email message.

2 Select the Save Contact to Maximizer or the Save Sender As Contact to Maximizer icon.

If the "Confirm when creating Contact" option is disabled, the Company or Individual Address Book entry is created automatically in Maximizer. If the "Confirm when creating Contact" option is selected, the Save Contact to Maximizer dialog box opens.

Contact for an	existing Company/Individ	ual Search		
Individual				
Name and Addre			Other info	
M <u>r/</u> Ms: <u>F</u> irst	name: Middl <u>e</u> n	ame: *Last name:	Phone nun	
		Argonaut Wine & Lic	Main	(604) 601-8000
*Company:			Fax	(604) 601-8001
Dept.:			Cell	
Division:				
Address 1: 718	E Colfax Ave			
Address 2:			Email add	resses / Website
City/Town: Den	ver <u>S</u> t/F	Prov: CO	Email	escona@maximizer.com
Zip/Postal: 802	13 Cou	untry: USA	Email 2	
			Email 3	
			Website	www.maximizer.com

To enable or disable the "Confirm when creating Contact" option, click Other Options in the system defaults preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences.) 3 If necessary, change the Address Book entry type.

4 If you are creating a Contact for an existing Company/Individual, click **Search** to find and select the Address Book entry for which you want to create a Contact.

🔊 Maximizer	Addresses			×
Search for	Entry			
← Last N	lame: Beck		<u>S</u> earch	
C Comp	an <u>y</u> ;			
□ Ignore	e leads			
				_
	a	ment from search results		
Entries ava	allable for assignr	nent from search results		
E <u>n</u> tries ava	allable for assignr	Email	⊻iew	1
			⊻iew	
Name		Email	⊻iew	
Name		Email	⊻iew	
Name		Email	⊻iew	
Name		Email	⊻jew	
Emma Be	eck	Email escona@maximizer.com	⊻jew	
Emma Be	eck	Email escona@maximizer.com	<u>V</u> iew	

5 Edit the information in the available fields as required.

6 Click **OK** to save the entry.

Adding Customer Service Cases from Microsoft Outlook

You can create customer service cases in Maximizer from email messages in Microsoft Outlook. You can create a new Address Book entry while creating the case or create the case for an existing Address Book entry.

You have a number of options when creating customer service cases in Outlook:

- Create a new contact and a new customer service case at the same time.
- Create a new case from a related Address Book entry. This option lets you search your Address Book for an entry.
- Create a case for the selected Address Book entry. This option is available only if an Address Book entry is currently selected in Maximizer.
- Save the email message to an existing customer service case. This option is available only if a customer service case is currently selected in Maximizer.

To add a customer service case from Outlook

1 Select an email message in Outlook, and select the **Create CS Case** icon.

The Maximizer Customer Service Case dialog box opens.

2 Select the type of entry you want to create, and click **OK**.



- 3 If you are creating a new Contact at the same time as the customer service case, enter the information for the Contact.
- 4 If necessary, select the Address Book entry to which you want to save the email message.

If there is an associated Address Book entry for the selected email message, it is displayed in the Entries assigned for Case Creation list. If necessary, search for entries and assign them to the case.

5 Specify the most important information about the case.

The Subject and Description fields default to the subject and content of the email message. To specify Products/Services or Categories for the case, select the ellipsis button next to the appropriate field and select values for the field.

Other fields for the case must be specified in Maximizer.

💭 Case for Joe Napo	di		
Company/Individual:	Escona Winery	Contact: Joe Nap	oli
Case description			
Products/Services:	AI	Categories: Caberne	Sauvignon
*Subject:	Price List		
*Description:	One of our most asked for items is our ready-made gft baskets, are available complete price list.		
			<u>QK</u> <u>C</u> ancel

Sending Email to Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook

You can use Microsoft Outlook to send email messages to Maximizer Address Book entries, even if the Address Book entries do not have related contact records in Outlook.

This method may not be available if you are using Word as your email editor. To determine if Word is your email editor, select Tools > Options from the menu in Outlook, and click the Mail Format tab. If the "Use Microsoft Office Word to edit e-mail messages" checkbox is selected, the Maximizer Addresses button may not be available in the new email message dialog box.

To send an email message to Address Book entries from Outlook

1 In Outlook, open a new email message.



The Maximizer Addresses dialog box opens.

Maximizer Addre	esses		×
Search for Entry Last Name: C Company: Ignore leads	[[Search	QK Cancel
E <u>n</u> tries available f	or assignment from search	results Io < remove	
		<u>C</u> c < Remove	
		Boc < Remove	

3 Select **Last Name** or **Company** and enter the full or partial last name or company name to search for.

4 Click Search.

The names and primary email addresses of the matching Address Book entries appear in the "Entries available for assignment from search results" list.

5 Select the Address Book entry from the list, and click the To, Cc., or Bcc. button.

You can select multiple entries by holding down the Ctrl key or Shift key.

6 Click OK.

Saving Email from Microsoft Outlook

You can save email messages in Microsoft Outlook directly to Address Book entries in Maximizer. Email messages are saved in the documents tab of the Address Book entries. You can save and send a new email message to an Address Book entry, or you can save an existing email message to an Address Book entry.

If there are no Address Book entries associated with the email message, you either create an entry yourself or let Maximizer create it for you, depending on your preference settings. The email message is then saved to this entry's documents. If the email address does not have a record in Outlook contacts, Maximizer creates a corresponding Outlook contact.

If you are using Outlook Synchronization for Address Book entries, Outlook integration also adds the newly created Address Book entries to the synchronized Favorite List in Maximizer and category in Outlook, so they will get synchronized in the future.

To save an email message to an Address Book entry from Outlook

1 In Outlook, select the email message, and select the Save Email to Contact in Maximizer icon.

– or –

In Outlook, compose a new email message, and select the **Send** email and save to Contact in Maximizer icon.

If the "Confirm when saving email" option is disabled, the email message is saved as a document to the Address Book entry that contains the email address of the sender or recipient.

If the "Confirm when saving email" option is selected, the Save Email to Maximizer Address Book Entry dialog box opens. The Entries assigned for save list displays Address Book entries that contain the email address of the sender or recipient. If no such entries exist, this list is empty.

ABC Wine Shop Inc. Andy S Market	escona@maximizer.com	
	escona@maximizer.com escona@maximizer.com	View
Hillers Market	escona@maximizer.com	Add
ign other entries arch for Entry Last Name: Company: Jonore leads		Search
tries available for assignment fr	Email	Assian
	escona@maximizer.com	. 531gii
Heritage Wine & Liquor	escona@maximizer.com	Vie <u>w</u>
Heritage Wine & Liguor	escona@maximizer.com	
Heritage Wine & Liquor	escona@maximizer.com	
Heritage Wine & Liquor Hillers Market	escona@maximizer.com	
Heritage Wine & Liquor Hillers Market Hillers Market		

To enable or disable the "Confirm when saving email" option, click Other Options in the system defaults preferences. (On the Setup tab, select Preferences.)

- 2 If necessary, click **Add** to create an Address Book entry to save the email message to. Then, enter and edit information as required and click **OK**.
- **3** To remove an entry from the Entries assigned for Email Save list, select the entry and click **Remove**.
- 4 If necessary, select other Address Book entries to save the email message to:
 - Search for the entries by **Company** or **Last Name** and click **Search**.

• Select the entries from the Entries available for assignment from search results list and click Assign.

5 Click OK.

Viewing Address Book Entries from Microsoft Outlook

You can automatically open Maximizer to view Address Book entries from Microsoft Outlook. You can view Address Book entries associated with Outlook contacts or with email messages.

Which Maximizer Address Book entry is associated with the Outlook contact depends on how the association was created:

- If you are using Outlook Synchronization, and the Outlook contact is synchronized with Maximizer, the View Contact in Maximizer button takes you to the synchronized Address Book entry.
- If the Maximizer Address Book entry was created from Outlook using the Save Sender as Contact in Maximizer button, the View Contact in Maximizer button takes you to the Maximizer Address Book entry that was created previously.
- Otherwise, Outlook Integration uses email addresses to associate Outlook contacts with Maximizer Address Book entries, so if more than one Maximizer Address Book entry has the same email address as the selected contact, all matching Address Book entries are highlighted in Maximizer. It matches based on Email 1, 2, or 3 in the Maximizer Address Book entry.

When you view Address Book entries from Outlook, Maximizer opens displaying the Address Book window. The window lists all matching entries.

To view an Address Book entry from Outlook

1 In a mail or contacts window in Outlook, select an email message or contact.

2 Select the View Contact in Maximizer icon.

Microsoft Outlook Synchronization

Microsoft Outlook Synchronization mirrors select appointments, tasks, and Address Book entries between Maximizer and Microsoft Outlook to ensure the entries exist in both programs and that they both contain the same information.

Outlook Synchronization settings are configured on a per-user basis, and each Maximizer user has one set of configuration settings. Outlook Synchronization preferences enable you to select which entries will be synchronized:

- For appointments and tasks, only entries scheduled within the specified date ranges will synchronize, with the exception of recurring appointments and tasks, as described in the following section. These settings apply to appointments and tasks in both Maximizer and Outlook.
- For Maximizer Address Book entries, only the entries belonging to the selected Favorite List will synchronize with Outlook. Those entries will be assigned to the specified Outlook category.
- For Outlook contacts, only the contacts assigned to the specified category will synchronize with Maximizer. Those entries will be assigned to the selected Favorite List in Maximizer.
- Products/Services and Categories are synchronized to Outlook. Attendees, resources, and any notes you add to an appointment are also synchronized. These items appear as part of the appointment dialog box in Outlook.

Outlook Synchronization preferences also enable you to specify how often to synchronize and how to handle conflicts when the same entry has been modified in both Outlook and Maximizer.

The following sections contain additional information on Outlook Synchronization:

- "Synchronizing Appointments and Tasks with Microsoft Outlook" on page 173
- "Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange" on page 174
- "Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxExchange Synchronization" on page 174
- "Setting Up Microsoft Outlook for Synchronization" on page 175
- "Configuring Microsoft Outlook Synchronization" on page 175
- "How Phone Numbers are Synchronized with Microsoft Outlook" on page 177
- "Manually Synchronizing with Microsoft Outlook" on page 178

Synchronizing Appointments and Tasks with Microsoft Outlook

	 When Outlook Synchronization is configured, it can synchronize select appointments and tasks between the Maximizer Address Book and Microsoft Outlook. Only those appointments and tasks scheduled within the specified date ranges will synchronize, with the following exceptions: If an instance of a recurring appointment occurs within the specified date range, all instances of the recurring appointment will be synchronized. If a task is scheduled prior to the specified date range, but the "Carry forward unfinished tasks" option is selected, the task will be synchronized. You can also specify whether to synchronize private appointments and/or tasks.
Recurring Appointments	
	Recurring appointments in Microsoft Outlook synchronize to Maximizer as recurring appointments unless they have no end date. If the recurring appointment has no end date, only the first occurrence synchronizes with Maximizer, not the recurrences. To synchronize recurring appointments with Maximizer, always provide an end date.
	Note that while it is possible to modify the Private property of a single instance of a private appointment in Maximizer, this property can be changed only for the entire series of recurring appointments in Outlook. Therefore, if you change the Private property of a single instance of a recurring appointment in Maximizer, this change will not be synchronized to Outlook.
Recurring Tasks	
	If you synchronize a recurring task from Outlook, and then mark the task as complete in Maximizer, Maximizer cannot create the next instance of the recurring task. You should mark the task as complete in Outlook, which will create the next instance of the task, and then re-synchronize with Maximizer.
	If you synchronize a recurring task from Outlook, and then delete the task in Maximizer, all instances of the recurring tasks are deleted. If you want to delete a single instance of a recurring task, you should delete the task in Outlook and then re-synchronize with Maximizer.

Group Appointments

When using Outlook Synchronization, group appointments in Maximizer synchronize to Outlook for the current user only. However, the synchronized appointment in Outlook includes all the locations, resources, and attendees information in the appointment notes. To fully synchronize group appointments between Maximizer and Outlook, use MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange.

Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange

If MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange is installed and configured for the current Address Book, Outlook Synchronization no longer synchronizes appointments or tasks. However, Outlook Synchronization still handles Address Book entry synchronization. If MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange is active, the appointment and task synchronization sections of the Outlook Synchronization configuration properties are disabled.

Refer to the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* or Administrator Help for more information about MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange.

Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxExchange Synchronization

In a MaxExchange environment with Microsoft Outlook Synchronization enabled, Maximizer can synchronize with Outlook on a single server or remote only. Otherwise, duplication of entries may occur.

When MaxExchange is installed, and at least one MaxExchange remote has been added as a distribution site, a MaxExchange Location button appears at the bottom of the Outlook Synchronization tab. Clicking this button opens a dialog box containing a drop-down list of MaxExchange servers and remotes for the current Address Book. Select the MaxExchange server or remote where Maximizer will synchronize entries with an Outlook profile for the selected user.

Setting Up Microsoft Outlook for Synchronization

Microsoft Outlook contacts are synchronized with Maximizer based on their assigned categories. Each Outlook contact that you want to synchronize, must be assigned to a category.

The following procedures describes how to assign a new category named Maximizer to selected Outlook contacts.

> To assign a category to Outlook contacts

1 In Outlook, open the Address Book list to synchronize with Maximizer.

For example, open the Contacts Address Book list.

2 Select Edit > Select All to select all entries in the list.

– or –

Or select specific entries in the list to assign for synchronization.

- **3** Select Edit > Categories.
- 4 Click Master Category List and add a new category called Maximizer.
- 5 In the **Available categories** list, select the checkbox beside the Maximizer category and click **OK**.

Configuring Microsoft Outlook Synchronization

Maximizer Address Book entries are synchronized with Microsoft Outlook based on Favorite Lists. Before configuring Outlook synchronization in Maximizer, you must create a Maximizer Favorite List that specifies which Address Book entries are to be synchronized with Outlook.

To configure Outlook synchronization

1 On the Setup tab, select Preferences, and select the Outlook Synchronization tab.

2 Under **Synchronization frequency**, specify how often Maximizer should synchronize with Outlook.

If you select Never (manual synchronization), the user must synchronize manually. (On the Add-Ins tab, select Synchronize with Outlook from the Office group.)

3 Under **Conflict resolution**, select the desired method of handling entries that have been changed in both Maximizer and Outlook since the last synchronization.

Do not select Ignore computer name if you use multiple computers and synchronize to a different Outlook profile on each computer. 4 Under **Options**, specify the remaining settings.

• In the **Outlook profile** field, enter the name of the user's Outlook profile.

This information must be obtained from the user's computer.

- To ignore the computer name when synchronizing, select the **Ignore computer name** checkbox.
- To synchronize appointments, select the Synchronize appointments checkbox and specify the date range of appointments to synchronize.

Private appointments will not be synchronized unless the **Include private appointments** checkbox is also selected.

• To synchronize tasks, select the **Synchronize tasks** checkbox and specify the date range of tasks to synchronize.

Private tasks will not be synchronized unless the **Include private tasks** checkbox is also selected.

To also synchronize incomplete tasks that are scheduled prior to the specified date range, select the **Carry forward unfinished tasks** checkbox.

- To synchronize Maximizer Address Book entries and Outlook contacts, select the Synchronize Address Book entries checkbox.
- To specify the mapping between Outlook and Maximizer phone number fields, click **Phone Mapping**, and select the Maximizer phone number field to map to each Outlook phone number field.

If necessary, use the Move Up and Move Down buttons to prioritize the fields in the phone mapping list.

Maximizer supports only four phone numbers for an Address Book entry, so when you synchronize from Outlook to Maximizer, only four Outlook phone numbers are synchronized.

- In the Synchronize Address Book entries from Favorite List drop-down list, select the Maximizer Favorite List to synchronize.
- In the **Synchronize Contacts from Outlook Category** drop-down list, select the Outlook category to synchronize.

5 If you are a MaxExchange user, click **MaxExchange Location**, select the MaxExchange server or remote where your Outlook profile can synchronize with Maximizer, and click **OK**.



How Phone Numbers are Synchronized with Microsoft Outlook

In an Outlook to Maximizer synchronization, Maximizer first tries to synchronize mapped phone numbers whose descriptions exist in the default Address Book entry. Maximizer then tries to synchronize mapped phone numbers that appear highest in the phone mapping list. Only mapped phone numbers are synchronized to Maximizer.

In the following examples, the phone number descriptions in the default entry are Main, Fax, and Cell, and the mapped phone numbers are as follows:

		Move Up
Telex Primary Pager Other Mobile Home Car Business2 BusinessFax Assistant Callback HomeFax HomeZ ISDN OtherFax Radio Tty/Tdd Company	Main Pager Cell Home Direct Fax	Move Up

Maximizer Field	Outlook Field	
Main	Primary	_
Pager	Pager	
Cell	Mobile	
Home	Home	
Direct	Business	
Fax	BusinessFax	

Example: Outlook values exist for all mapped phone numbers

If Outlook values exist for all mapped phone numbers, the following phone numbers would be included in the synchronized entry.

Main, Fax, Phone, Pager

Because the fourth phone number description is empty in the default entry, Maximizer fills it with the Pager phone number description. Main is higher in the phone mapping list, but it has already been synchronized.

Phone n	imbers	
Main	▼ (604) 601	-8000
Fax	▼ (604) 601	-8001
Cell	 (718) 385 	-4221
Pager	▼ (580) 555	-0812

Example: Outlook values exist for three mapped phone numbers

If Outlook values exist for all mapped phone numbers except Fax, the following phone numbers would be included in the synchronized entry.

Main, Home, Cell, Pager

As in the previous example, Maximizer uses Pager for the fourth phone number description. In a later pass, Maximizer determines that there is not an Outlook value for Fax, so it replaces the Fax phone number description with Home, the highest phone number that is not synchronized in the phone mapping list.

Phone nu	m <u>b</u> ers	
Main		
Home	▼ (604) 681-9230	
Cell	▼ (718) 385-4221	
Pager	▼ (580) 555-0812	

Manually Synchronizing with Microsoft Outlook

You can manually synchronize your Maximizer Address Book with Microsoft Outlook at any time. After synchronizing, you can retrieve the Favorite List used for synchronization to view the changes.

To synchronize with Outlook

• On the **Tools** tab, select **Synchronize with Outlook** from the **Office** group.

Depending on how many Outlook contacts you are synchronizing, the processing time will vary. A message box appears when the synchronization is complete.





Organize Your Sales with Opportunity Management

In this chapter...

- "About Opportunities" on page 180
- "Adding Opportunities" on page 183
- "Sales Teams" on page 185
- "Strategies" on page 186
- "Email Notification for Opportunities" on page 195
- "Opportunity Pipeline Report" on page 197
- "Quotas" on page 198

About Opportunities

Opportunity management helps you and your colleagues manage complex sales. Complex sales involve the participation of more than one person in the buying decision and require the support of a sales team. Prospects for complex sales can range from single businesses to multiple corporations or governments.

- Create strategies—detailed plans that identify the factors that influence a sale and the activities you must perform to close the opportunity.
- Apply these strategies to opportunities.
- Effectively schedule and coordinate the selling process among all members of your sales team.
- Ensure that all the right people in your organization have up-to-date information about the status of your opportunities.
- Forecast the probability of successfully closing your opportunities.
- Analyze the effectiveness of your strategies and create new ones for new opportunities.

In short, Maximizer helps you define and strengthen your selling methodology. Your sales team can define a strategy—what you need to do to close a sale and how to address the issues and obstacles involved—and then apply this strategy to opportunities.

Opportunities Window

Keep the following points in mind when working with the Opportunities window:

- Select the **Opportunities** icon to open the Opportunities window.
- **2** Use the **view bar** buttons for common opportunity tasks.
- 3 Use the **Filter** drop-down list to show all opportunities, team-updated opportunities, or current opportunities.
- 4 Double-click an **opportunity** to view or modify it.
- 5 Click the View in Address Book button in the View bar or choose the option from the shortcut menu to view the Address Book entry associated with the current opportunity.
- 6 View additional information for the selected opportunity in the **following windows**.
- 7 View **notes** that Maximizer automatically creates to record opportunity activity.

🔊 🖻 · 🔍 🖾 🖻 🗋	1) =	Maximizer CRM [Esc	ona Tutorial] - [Opportu	inities 37 Displayed]	_ = ×
Home Edit	View Search	Tools Reports Se	tup		_ = ×
Document Template Administration Library • File Management	Entry Note Man	rritory agement rritory	User-Defined Fields	age Users inity Groups ns anagement Disp	Rule Actions
ά×	Columns: *Default	Opportunity View	- 🖬 🔻 🕷 🕒 🖻	🔊 Filter: All Opport	tunities 3 🔹
My Work Day	Status	Company/Individual 🛦	Objective 5	Stage	Revenue Close Date
		Edgar Bros.	Get Escona on Win	Negotiation	\$22,000.00 Decem 🔺
Address Book	 In Progress In Progress 	Farmer & Co.	Acquire as distributor	Make Initial Contact	\$75,000.00 Februa
Opportunities	→ ⊖ In Progress	Happy Times Restaurant Supplies	Acquire as reseller	Customer's Review	\$98,000.00 Februa
Quotas	In Progress	Horse and Anchor Wines	Do Seasonal Promotion	Customer's Review	\$9,500.00 March
Campaigns	🗙 Lost	Ingersoll Wines & Spirits	Sell Escona Wine Partnership	Negotiation Customer's Review	\$87,500.00 Januar \$215.000.00 Januar
Customer Service	🗙 Lost	Nehrings Sendiks On	Get Escona on Wine Lis		\$215,000.00 Januar \$136,000.00 Januar
Knowledge Base	∯ Won	Oakland Palmer Vineyards	Do Seasonal Promotion	Contract Signing	\$196,800.00 Januar
Hotlist	₽ Won	Pepe's Imports	Acquire as distributor	Presentation	6 56,000.00 Januar
Calendar		ortunit 🖳 Customer 🖳		s 🚰 User-Define 📑	
Email	Columns: *Default		- I 📰 I 4 Filter:		× ⊕ ∓
Company Library		umbers 🛦 Restaurant Supplies	Comp ! ▼ Da Happ 1365 → M		Type Text M History Joe Napoli change from 'Channel Sale
Personal	→ (604) 601-8000 (604) 601-8001 Mansfield, Am (604) 601-8000 (604) 601-8000	ir,Purchasing Agent		arch 19, 2010 12:20 F	Manual Contacted a repre today. This opport
OrderDesk	(004) 801-8001		Coud		
Recent Entries					
	4		- +		

Viewing Opportunities

You can view and modify existing opportunities in your Address Book from the Opportunities window or from the Address Book entry associated with the opportunity.

To view an opportunity from the Opportunities window

1 Select the **Opportunities** icon to open the Opportunities window.

The Opportunities window opens.

2 If necessary, select an option from the **Filter** drop-down list.

- All Opportunities displays all opportunities that you have the rights to view.
- Current Opportunities displays the opportunities that are in progress.
- **Team Updated Opportunities** displays opportunities that have been updated by remote sales teams.

3 Double-click on an opportunity to open it.

The opportunity dialog box opens displaying the details of the opportunity.

4 Select the other tabs to view more information on the opportunity.

5 If necessary, click **OK** to save changes made to the opportunity.

> To view an opportunity from an Address Book entry



1 Select the Address Book entry.

2 Select the **Opportunities** following window.

All opportunities for the current Address Book entry are displayed in the list.

<u>.</u>	Contacts 📃 C	Customer Service 🖳 Au	tomated Campaigns	Deport	unities	Related Entries	
F	ilter: All Opportu	nities 👻	🖩 🗸 🗗 🍣 l	☆ 寻 Colu	imns: *Defa	ult Opportunity	View -
	Status 🛦	Company/Individual	Objective	Stage	Revenue	Close Date	Strategy
- >	In Progress	Bayville Package Store	Sell Escona Wine	Presentation	\$67,500.00	May 15, 2010	Significant Strategy
	∯ Won	Bayville Package Store	Get Escona on Wine List	Make Initial Contact	\$62,000.00	March 17, 2010	Significant Strategy

3 Click on an opportunity to open it.

Adding Opportunities

All opportunities have an associated Address Book entry. You can add new opportunities by selecting an Address Book entry in the Address Book window, then adding the new opportunity. You can also select existing opportunities, customer service cases, tasks, or appointments associated with the Address Book entry.

To add an opportunity

Select or open the Address Book entry or an opportunity or case associated with the Address Book entry.

2 On the **Home** tab, select **Opportunity** from the **Create** group.

– or –

Drag and drop the entry to the **Opportunities** following window.

A new opportunity dialog box opens.

3 Specify the basic fields for the opportunity.

- Enter the opportunity **Objective**. The objective should describe the goal of this opportunity.
- Select the applicable Products/Services and Categories.
- Enter the **Description** of the opportunity.
- Select the Stage of the opportunity.

For example, if you feel confident the opportunity is a good investment of your time, you may select a value such as "Initiate Contact". The stage coincides with the Probability bar. Note that stages are set up in the opportunity preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Opportunity tab.) If you are using a strategy, this rating is updated automatically based on the completed success factors in the strategy (steps and activities). If you are not using a strategy, this field is set manually by selecting a stage.

You can also enter the Confidence rating. This field is similar to the Stage field. However, it is not linked to the probability of close and is set based on the sales representative's feeling about the opportunity.

4 Select a **Key Fields** list and then select the appropriate Key Fields for the opportunity.

Key Fields are important user-defined fields specific to opportunities and are defined in the Key Fields preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Key

If you have upgraded opportunities from a previous version of Maximizer, ratings are transferred to the Stage field.



(i) If multi-currency is enabled for your Address Book and currencies other than the default currency have been set up, you can select a specific currency for the opportunity revenue field. Fields tab.) An unlimited number of Key Fields lists can be set up using up to eight opportunity user-defined fields for each list.

5 Enter the opportunity's **details** such as the revenue, cost, sales team and leader.

6 Work through the remaining tabs, entering the opportunity's details including the user-defined fields, strategy, competitors, partners, and status.

7 Click **OK** to save the opportunity.



Sales Teams

Maximizer offers you the ability to assign an opportunity to any sales team your system administrator has set up in Administrator. Teams allow you to delegate individual activities of the opportunity to members of the team. These activities appear in the team member's Hotlist for completion by the scheduled time. For information on setting up sales teams, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

Sales Team Members

Sales team are composed of the following types of members:

- Team leader In a team, one person is designated as a team leader who has the right to make changes to the opportunity as well as the opportunity's team.
- **Team member** A regular team member does not have the right to change the opportunity or the team. The member's role is to perform the tasks the team leader assigns.
- **Team member with edit rights** In Maximizer, the team leader can grant any member the right to edit the opportunity, which essentially gives the same abilities of the team leader. This right must be granted on a per-opportunity basis, unless your system administrator specifies otherwise.

If you are working on an opportunity as a team leader or a team member with edit rights, you have the ability to delegate the opportunity's activities to individual team members. You can modify the team's membership or members' rights at any time. After you assign a team to work on an opportunity, you can then delegate activities and modify the team.

Strategies

Strategies use multiple factors to assess the probability of winning opportunities. They provide a way of forecasting based on defined metrics for the criteria of closing an opportunity. If your company has existing methods of calculating the probability of winning opportunities, they can be translated into strategies.

Strategies are most often used in complex projects involving large risk or long-term planning.

After you have gathered your organization's strategy information, you can enter this information into the Strategy Library. You can enter an unlimited number of strategies, and you can use the components of one strategy to build other strategies.

The following sections contain additional information on strategies:

- "Strategy Components" on page 186
- "Strategy Library" on page 188
- "Scheduling Strategies for Opportunities" on page 189
- "Progress Indicator" on page 192

Strategy Components

Strategies are made up of the following components:

- **Steps** A step is a milestone in the strategy that reflects actions that must be taken when pursuing the opportunity. Each step represents one or more activities that must be accomplished before the step is considered complete.
- Activities An activity is an action that forms the smallest building block in the strategy. As your organization works through an opportunity, activities are sent to the team members. An activity contains a description of the action, an estimate of the time it will take, and an estimate of its cost.
- **Roles** A strategy probably will be applied to many different opportunities, so you may not know the names of the people who will directly influence the outcome of an opportunity. You should, however, identify the key roles that will be assumed by key people. You will then assign each role a weight in the same way that you assign weights to the strategy's success factors.
- Success Factors Factors such as cost, features, and customer needs will influence the sale of your product or service. When you develop a strategy, choose success factors that you believe will play a large part in determining the successful outcome of an opportunity. Then assign each success factor a weight based on your assessment of how much it will influence the outcome of the opportunity.

Steps and Activities

Some steps may be so simple that there is no need to break them down further. In most cases, however, you will find it easier to develop a strategy that works if you first define the major steps and then break down each step into a series of activities that you can schedule and assign to team members.

For instance, for Escona you may use something like the following:

Steps	Activities
Arrange tour and preliminary meeting	Send price list and Escona information. Call distributor to arrange meeting and tour.
Write and present agreement	Finalize reseller agreement Create final draft of agreement Present agreement to distributor
Close deal and sign agreement	Coordinate signing of agreement Fill out product order Arrange partnership dinner

Each activity is assigned to a single user or sent to a team member. When the team members mark an activity as completed, Maximizer updates the status of the opportunity accordingly.

The Strategy Library requires you to define activities separately from steps. This allows you to use an activity in several different steps. When you assign activities to a step, you simply select from a list of available activities.

Roles

The next step in developing your strategy is to determine the key roles—positions assumed by key people that will directly influence the outcome of an opportunity that is assigned to this strategy.

When you are defining a strategy, you don't necessarily know who will fill these roles for each opportunity. If you can define generic roles for your strategies—for instance, the CEO and Purchasing Agent—you can later use people's names for those generic roles for individual opportunities.

Success Factors

Strategies include influences called success factors. Choose success factors with care—they are used to estimate the probability of a successful outcome of an opportunity. Success factors should be defined based on the experience of your sales people. After choosing a success factor, you also assign a weight to the success factor based on your assessment of importance. Success factor definitions let Maximizer tell you how the opportunity is progressing and how you can improve your probability of success. Once you have defined a success factor, you can use it in any number of different strategies.

Maximizer includes two success factors:

- Political Alignment This success factor measures the impact of the key people who can influence the outcome of an opportunity.
- **On Schedule** Maximizer uses this success factor to determine whether an opportunity is ahead or behind schedule.

Success Factors are defined in Administrator. These two factors, along with the others that you define, must be weighted according to their importance in pursuing the opportunity. You can't delete the predetermined success factors—if these success factors have no significance, assign the success factors a weight of zero, or don't assign them to the strategy.

Strategy Library

Once you have your strategy planned on paper, entering it into Maximizer is easy. The Strategy Library is a tabbed dialog box in which you can create a library of roles, success factors, activities, and steps. You use these elements when you add a new strategy to the library. After designing a strategy, you can apply it to any new opportunity you create.

- Each tab lets you construct a different strategy element. Start with the Roles tab and finish with the Steps tab before you construct your strategy in the Strategies tab. These elements are then selected and assembled into your new strategy.
- 2 Cost and duration are automatically calculated from the cost and effort of the component activities.

3 Use the buttons in the **Strategies** area of the dialog box to add, copy (Save As), rename, or delete strategies.

When you are ready to put together the strategy, use the Steps, Factors, and Roles buttons to add these components to the strategy.

5 Click **Print** to print the selected strategy.

Strategies			
	Steps Activit	ties Success Facto	ors <u>R</u> oles
Strategy			
*Simple Sales Strateg	IV	▼ <u>A</u> dd	Save As
		Rename.	<u>D</u> elete
	strategy and its calculated c	ost and duration	
General description:		Cost: \$0.00	-2-
	en you have an opportunity	*	
to secure a contract to a customer.	for monthly wine shipments	Uuration: 1.08	day(s)
Steps, success factors	s, and roles that comprise this	s strategy	
Steps	Success Factors	Roles	
Sales activities	Budget Approved Competition We Face	Buyer	Steps
Sales activities		· •	
Sales activities		· •	Steps <u>Factors</u>
Sales activities	Competition We Face	· •	4 <u>Factors</u>
Sales activities		Ľ	
Sales activities	Competition We Face	· •	4 <u>Factors</u>

Scheduling Strategies for Opportunities

Once strategies are defined in the Strategy Library, you can schedule a strategy for an opportunity. This will ensure you keep up to date with all of the roles, success factors, and steps that influence an opportunity's success.

Note that if you change the scheduled strategy for an opportunity, all incomplete activities for the initial strategy are removed from the opportunity. Complete activities remain in the opportunity. After a different strategy is scheduled for an opportunity, the activities associated with that strategy are applied to the opportunity. If you had standings associated with roles in the previously scheduled strategy, the standings are carried over to the newly scheduled strategy.

To schedule a strategy for an opportunity

1 Open the opportunity, and select the **Sales Plans** tab.

The Show strategy option should be selected by default.

2 From the **Strategy template** drop-down list, select a strategy.

You can click **Details** to view specific properties of the strategy such as the description and cost.

Click **Schedule** and specify the **Start date** for applying the strategy. Then, click **OK** to return to the Sales Plans tab.

Template name:	Significant Strategy	
Specification of	strategy's start date	
Start date:	April 28, 2010	•

4 For each role in the strategy, click in the **Standing** column and select a standing for the role. You can also click in the **Contacts** column to select a Contact for the role.

5 For each success factor in the strategy, click in the **Standing** column and select a standing for the success factor. Note that the "On Schedule" and "Political Alignment" success factors are calculated automatically.

tlas Food Inc - Get Escona on Wine	List						×
🚽 🥙 🗳 Monitoring 📄 📝	Actions 🔻 🜆	Probability:			57%		
	s Sales Plans o						
Basic Information User-Defined Field		Competitors / Partners	Status				
Show activities Show s	trategy						
Strategy template							
Significant Strategy (scheduled)				-	Details	Sched	ule
Details of this template							
			_				
User: All users	- V 9	Show follow-ups	Show co	ompleted ac	tivities	Mo	re >>
- Roles							
Roles	Standing		Score	Contacts			
End Consumer Advocate	Likes our product	t line	5\11				
Head Connoisseur	Our Product will	suffice (with anticipa	. 8\11				
Insider	Not enough is kn	own about our cont	2\11				
Success Factors							
Success factors	Stand	ding			Score	Warning	=
Political Alignment		< support			16\34	٢	
Budget Approved		Budget approval process hasn't started 14\24					
On Schedule		chedule			24\24	~	
Business Relationship	Unkn	own			3\18	٩	
Steps Steps and Activities		Data /Tima	A		n a lla al a		Stat
Make initial contacts		Date/Time	Assigne	ed to INa	me/Role		Stat
Make Initial contacts Oualify customer interest		April 28, 2010 May 3, 2010					
Quality customer interest Identify/analyze requirements		May 3, 2010 May 14, 2010					-
•		III					
			_				
Denotes required field				ОК	Can	cel	Apply

6 Select a step and click the **plus sign** to view all activities for this step.

7 If a team is assigned to the opportunity, delegate team members to specific activities in steps. Double-click on an activity and choose a user from the **Team member responsible for completion** drop-down list.

You can update the strategy as roles become more influential, success factors change, and steps are completed. The progress indicator changes automatically in alignment with the success of the opportunity.

- To mark an activity as complete, click inside the box displayed after the activity. Overdue activities are denoted by a warning symbol after the activity.
- Use the **Show follow-ups** option to display follow-up activities related to an activity within a step.
- Use the **Show completed activities** option to display completed activities. (Otherwise, completed activities are removed from the step.)
- Use the More button to add, modify, or delete roles, success factors, steps, and activities or you can use the shortcut menu.

Atlas Food Inc - Get Escona on Wine List						×
🗟 🤩 🗳 Monitoring 📓 🕝 Action	s 🕶 🔊	Probability:		57%		
Basic Information User-Defined Fields Sales	Plans Cor		s Status			
base internetability open benited ricks	Grians Cor	npetitors / Partner	s Status			
 Show activities Show strategy 						
Strategy template						
Significant Strategy (scheduled)			-	Details	Schedu	ile
Details of this template						
	_		_			
User: All users 🔻	V Sha	ow follow-ups	Show complete	d activities	Mo	re >>
Budget Approved	Budget	approval process	hasn't started	14\24		
On Schedule	On Sche	edule		24\24		
Business Relationship	Unknow	n		3\18	٩	
- Steps						
Steps and Activities		Date/Time	Assigned to	Name/Role		Stat
Make initial contacts		April 28, 2010				
Call plan: Develop call plan: 1) C			Joe Napoli	Martinez, Dar		
Identify goals: Complete identific			Joe Napoli	Martinez, Da		
Identify Opportunities: Identify a			Joe Napoli	Martinez, Da		
Review next step: Review the de	tails of th		Joe Napoli	Martinez, Dar	niela A.	
Qualify customer interest		May 3, 2010				=
 Identify/analyze requirements Match our products to their needs 		May 14, 2010				
Match our products to their needs Proposal development		May 19, 2010 May 23, 2010				
Proposal development Proposal presentation		May 23, 2010 June 10, 2010				
Contract signing		June 15, 2010				
1						•
L						
*Denotes required field			ОК	Canc		Apply
Denotes required neid						UPPIY

8 Click **OK** to save the changes to the opportunity.

Progress Indicator

The progress indicator for the probability of close is updated based on the weighted sum of the standing/score of the roles and success factors, as well as the number of completed activities within a step. The standings of the roles affect the Political Alignment success factor. The completed activities affect the On Schedule success factor. All success factors contribute to the probability of close.



Multi-Currency

Enabling multi-currency in an Address Book enables users to enter opportunity revenue in other currencies. All other currency fields are displayed in the default currency for the Address Book, otherwise known as the corporate currency. Additional currencies added to the Address Book can be applied to opportunity revenue on a per-entry basis.

Multi-currency is enabled in Administrator. If this functionality is not enabled, all related fields, menu items, and dialog boxes are not visible in Maximizer. Once multi-currency is enabled for an Address Book, it cannot be disabled. The corporate, or default, currency for the Address Book is also set in Administrator. For more information on enabling multi-currency, granting users rights to manage multi-currency, and setting the corporate currency, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

The corporate currency acts as the exchange rate baseline for other currencies. The corporate currency always has an exchange rate of 1.0, and other currencies have their own exchange rates. The exchange rates determine the revenue conversion from one currency to another. By default, the corporate currency is US, but this can be changed in Administrator.

Adding Currencies to the Currency Library

Currencies are managed in the Currency Library in Maximizer. When designated users are given the "Allow manage currencies" security right in their user access rights, they can add, modify, and delete currencies in the Address Book.

Once you add a currency, you can use it as the revenue currency for any opportunity entry. The cost fields in the opportunity are always displayed in the corporate currency.

In addition to adding currencies, you can also modify and delete currencies from the currency library using the buttons in the Currency Library dialog box. When you modify an exchange rate for a currency, the new rate is applied only to new opportunities.

The format of currency symbols and ISO codes are determined by settings in your operating system. You can adjust the currency formats from the Control Panel. Any changes to the currency formats are applied immediately to Maximizer currency fields.

> To add a currency to the currency library

1 On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Currency Library from the File Management group.

The Currency Library dialog box opens.

Curre	ency Library					×
En	try currencies	-				
	Code	Description	Rate	Rate Last Modifie	d	<u>A</u> dd
	USD*	US Dollar	1.00000000	2007-10-13		
	CAD	Canadian Dollar	1.00000000	2007-10-13		Modif <u>v</u>
						Delete
	t				•	
*De	enotes corpor	ate currency		[<u>0</u> K	Cancel

2 Click Add.

3 From the **Currency** drop-down list, select a currency.

The ISO code is entered automatically, but you can change this field or leave it blank if necessary. For example, you may want to use US, rather than USD, for the US Dollar.

4 Enter the currency **Exchange rate**.

This is the value of the currency in comparison with the corporate currency. By default this is set to 1.

5 If necessary, from the **Requested by** field, select a user.

6 Click OK.

Add Currency				×
Creation details Currency:	Euro		•	EUR
Exchange rate:	0.71250000		_	= 1 USD
Creator:	Joe Napoli			
Reguested by:	Joe Napoli			•
-Last modification				
Date modified:				
Time modified:				
Modified by:				
		<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel



Email Notification for Opportunities

When opportunities are created, modified, abandoned, lost, suspended, or won, email messages can be automatically sent to partners and users notifying them of the changes. Maximizer automatically inserts the basic details of the opportunity in the message so you don't have to write the email message with opportunity details each time.

To set up opportunity email notification, you must create email notification templates in Administrator. You can create separate templates for each action (create, abandon, lost, suspended, or won). Each action can also have separate templates for sending email to partners and users. User notification email is sent to the users identified as monitors for the opportunity.

For detailed information on how to create email templates for opportunity notification, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

Selecting Users for Opportunity Monitoring

A default list of opportunity monitors is set up in the opportunity preferences in Administrator. You can select this default list, or you can select any other users to monitor specific opportunities. You can also choose not to monitor a specific opportunity.

All users with modify permissions for opportunities can add or remove opportunity monitors. Opportunity monitoring access rights are not separate from general opportunity rights. If a particular user should not be modifying opportunity monitors, all opportunity modification rights can be removed in Administrator.

Opportunity monitors receive email messages based on templates set up in Administrator. You can create different templates for each type of action. See the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* for details.

You can also specify how to monitor new opportunities in the default opportunity entry.

To select a user for opportunity monitoring

- **1** Select or open the opportunity.
- 2 On the Edit tab, select Opportunity from the Monitor group.

– or –

Right-click and select **Opportunity Monitoring**.

– or –

In an open opportunity, select the Monitoring icon.

3 Select one of the opportunity monitoring options.

- Select **Do not monitor this opportunity** to remove all users from the list so no user receives email regarding this opportunity.
- Select Use the system default opportunity monitoring user list to display the users specified in the system default opportunity monitoring list.
- Select Use the custom list below to modify the list of users who monitor the opportunity.



4 If you select to use a custom list for opportunity monitoring, click **Add** to add a user to the list.

The Users dialog box opens displaying the users that are available to add to the list.

5 Select a user and click **OK** to add the user to the list.

User ID	Display Name	Department	Position	<u>O</u> K
BHOLLY	Billie Holly	Sales	Regional Sales Manager	
COMPAN	IY COMPANY			Cance
DBROW	N Daniel Brown	Sales	National Sales Manager	
JBOWSE	R Jon Bowser	Sales	Regional Sales Manager	
LGARCIA	Lucy Garcia	Marketing	Marketing Assistant	
MASTER	Lou Jones	IT	System Administrator	
MBERTO	LLI Mark Bertolli	Sales	Regional Sales Manager	
MCOREL	L Miranda Corell	Marketing	Marketing Manager	
WWHITE	Wonda White	Sales	Sales Representative	

6 Click **OK** to save the changes to the opportunity monitoring list.

Opportunity Pipeline Report

With a single click, you can view the current opportunities in the pipeline. The report graphically displays all opportunities that you select to include grouped by opportunity stage. The Opportunity Pipeline report can also be modified using Crystal Reports.

> To view the Opportunity Pipeline report

1 In the Opportunities window, click the **Display Opportunity Pipeline Report** button in the **View** bar.

You are prompted for which entries to include in the report.

2 Select the entries to include, and click **OK**.

6		Opportunity Pipeline Report Orosod by Stago are Assign Registrantic Indiasa Calemary Brian Indiasa Calemary Brian Indiasa	200 11 233034
			Paga /
Analyze	Requirements		
Probabili t	Hame	Objective	Foreca ct Revenue
22%	Bridge He ad Wilne ty	Acquire as dis ribulor	\$150,000,00
Custom Probability 70%	er's Review Name Revilich	Forea at Revenue for Blage Object ve Parinestip	: \$160,000.00 Formoa ot Retenue \$126,000.00
		Foreca ct Revenue for Biage	: \$12 8,00 0.00
Negotiat	ion		
Probability	Name.	Ob lead ve	Foreca ot Revenue
8%	Edgar Bros.	Opt Econs on Wine Ltd	\$22,000.00
		Foreca of Revenue for Biog	e: \$22,000.00
		Tatsi Fareas et Revenue	: \$29 2,00 0.00
Ggoslaniy Postas Re	geel - Grouped by Slage	Carao ta S <mark>a</mark> ta da Carao ta Sata da Carao ta Sata da Carao da Car	Pega ² r Enterprise

Quotas

Quotas are available only in Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition. You can manage sales quotas for teams, territories, and leaders assigned to opportunities. Sales quotas keep track of the revenue from opportunities compared to the quota applied to the team or leader assigned to the opportunities.

Sales managers can create quota templates. And all users with adequate quota permissions can apply quotas to sales teams, territories, and opportunity leaders.

The following sections contain information on working with quotas:

- "Quotas Window" on page 198
- "Creating Quota Templates" on page 199
- "Applying Quotas" on page 200

Quotas Window

You can view your current sales quotas in the Quotas window. Keep the following points in mind when working in the Quotas window:

- 1 Click the **Quotas** icon to open the Quotas window.
- 2 In the main area of the window, view the progress of opportunities for users, sales teams, and territories compared to the quotas.
- 3 Use the **Filter** drop-down list to display all of your quotas, all of your quotas for the current fiscal year, or all quotas that you have the right to view.
- 4 Use the **Show** drop-down list to display quotas by month, quarter, or year.
- 5 Select the **Quotas Report** icon to generate a report on the current quotas.

The year shown in the Fiscal Period column refers to the year that the fiscal year begins. This value may differ from the calendar year for some months and quarters.

Home Edit	View Search	Tools	Reports Set	up Custom Acti	ons			- 7
Quota Case Opportunity		Letter Fax Document	Make Receiv	Meeting Acti		an Envelope	Time a Task	
Create	Write		Phone	Schedule	Inser	t / Print	Track	
ά×	Filter: My Current	Quotas	3 .	Show: Quarter	4	Ŧ		
My Work Day	Name V	Period	Quota F	orecast (weighted)	Forecast (unweighted	Closed Sales	Lost Sales	% of Quo
	➡ Joe Napoli	Q1 2010	\$45,000.00	\$42,300.00	\$130,000.00	\$27,500.00	\$156,000.00	61
Address Book	Joe Napoli	Q2 2010	\$45,000.00	\$142,790.00	\$311,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0
	Joe Napoli	Q3 2010	\$45,000.00	\$68,600.00	\$98,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0
Opportunities	Joe Napoli	Q4 2010	\$45,000.00	\$15,300.00	\$102,000.00			0
opportunities	[Channel Sales]	Q1 2010	\$125,000.00	\$36,500.00	\$110,000.00			50
Ouotas	[Channel Sales]	Q2 2010	\$125,000.00	\$5,700.00	\$38,000.00			0
Quotas	[Channel Sales]	Q3 2010	\$125,000.00	\$68,600.00	\$98,000.00			0
a	[Channel Sales]	Q4 2010	\$125,000.00	\$15,300.00	\$102,000.00			0
Campaigns	[North / Int'l]	Q1 2010	\$112,500.00	2 \$42,300.00	\$70,000.00		\$136,000.00	55
_	[North / Int'l]	Q2 2010 Q3 2010	\$112,500.00 \$112,500.00	\$13,920.00	\$48,000.00 \$98,000.00			0
Customer Service	[North / Int'l] [North / Int'l]	Q4 2010	\$112,500.00	\$15,300.00	\$98,000.00			0
📆 Knowledge Base	[North / Incl]	Q4 2010	\$112,500.00	\$15,500.00	\$102,000.00	30.00	30.00	0
Hotlist								
Calendar								

Creating Quota Templates

Sales Managers can create quota templates that can be applied to many teams, territories, and leaders.

- To create a quota template
- 1 On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Quota Templates from the File Management group.
- 2 Click Add.
- **3** Specify a name for the quota template.
- 4 In the **Quota** field, enter the total amount of the quota for the fiscal year.
- 5 In the **Fiscal Year** drop-down list, specify the year that the quota applies to.
- **6** Under **Milestones**, select **Month** or **Quarter** as the milestones in the fiscal year.

By default, an equal percentage of the quota is applied to each milestone.

7 To modify the percentage applied to a milestone, select the milestone, click **Modify**, and enter the new percentage.

If you modify the percentage for one milestone, you must modify all other milestones, so that the percentages add up to 100.

Waximizer users must have the Sales Manager user role to access quota templates.

The beginning of the fiscal year is set in Administrator.

New Quota Template			x
Options			
Name:			
Quotas for East Sales gro	up		
Team/Territory/Leader:			
			-
Quota:	\$600,000.00 Fiscal	Year: 2009	
Full access: Public	Read ac	cess: Public	~
,			
Milestones	C Quarter		
Milestone	% of Quota (amount)		Modify
⇒ January	10.00 (\$60,000.00)	A	
February	10.00 (\$60,000.00)	=	
March	10.00 (\$60,000.00)	-	
April	10.00 (\$60,000.00)		
May	8.00 (\$48,000.00)		
June	8 00 (\$48 000 00)	-	
Total %	of Quota (amount): 100	.00 (\$600,000.00)	
Description			
			*
			-
		ОК	Cancel

Applying Quotas

You can apply sales quotas to teams, territories, and leaders. You can apply existing quota templates or create new quotas. Maximizer users must have the Insert permission for Quotas in order to apply quotas.

Only one quota can be applied to a team, territory, or leader for each fiscal year. If you use MaxExchange, ensure that multiple quotas are not applied at different MaxExchange distribution sites to the same team/territory/leader and fiscal year.

To apply a sales quota

- **1** Select the **Quotas** icon to open the Quotas window.
- 2 On the **Home** tab select **Quota** from the **Create** group.

– or –

Right-click, and select Add Quota.

3 In the **Template name** drop-down list, select a quota template to base the quota on.

- 4 Select the leader, team, or territory that the quota applies to.
- 5 If necessary, adjust the other properties of the quota.
- 6 Click OK.




Market Your Products and Services

In this chapter...

"About Campaigns" on page 202 "Traditional Campaign Templates" on page 206 "Creating Traditional Campaigns" on page 211 "Automated Campaign Templates" on page 218 "Automated Campaign Messages" on page 224 "Adding Automated Campaigns" on page 229 "Activities in Automated Campaigns" on page 235 "Automated Campaign Subscribers" on page 238 "Status of Automated Campaigns" on page 242 "Testing Automated Campaigns" on page 243

About Campaigns

Campaigns help you and your colleagues promote your company and manage complex marketing campaigns.

With automated campaigns, you can broadcast your marketing message to anyone in your Address Book. A campaign can reach out to your entire Address Book or to a group of entries by email, fax, or print.

Traditional campaigns allow you to coordinate your marketing team for a common goal—producing an ad in television, radio, or print.



Traditional Campaign Template

A traditional campaign template provides a strategy for your teams that can be reused many times for various marketing campaigns.



Automated Campaign Template

You can send out automated campaign message by email, fax, or printed document. An automated campaign template defines when and what is sent and can be reused for many automated campaigns.

Tracking campaigns helps you define and strengthen your marketing methodology. As a marketing team, you define campaign templates—what you need to do to launch a marketing campaign and how you will address the issues and obstacles involved. Then, you apply the campaign template to your campaign.

The following section contains additional overview information about campaigns:

- "Traditional Campaigns" on page 203
- "Automated Campaigns" on page 203
- "Campaigns Window" on page 204

Traditional Campaigns

Complex marketing campaigns require a well-planned strategy. When you launch a new product or promote your website, for example, you need a coherent plan and you need to coordinate the members of your marketing team towards a common goal. traditional campaigns help you and your team manage your marketing campaigns.

Using traditional campaigns, you can do the following:

- Create traditional campaign templates—detailed plans that identify the factors that influence a marketing campaign and the activities you must perform to complete a campaign.
- Apply these campaign templates to one or more marketing campaigns.
- Effectively schedule and coordinate the marketing process among all members of your marketing team.
- Ensure that all the right people in your organization have up-to-date information about the status of your campaigns.
- Analyze the effectiveness of your campaign templates and create new ones for new campaigns.

The Campaigns window also allows you to record a marketing campaign without a campaign template. Without a campaign template, a campaign simply records the campaign's goal and allows you to assign a marketing team to achieve the goal. No activities or steps are defined to help your team to achieve the goal. You can use this type of campaign for simple marketing campaign objectives.

Automated Campaigns

Use automated campaigns when you want to have Maximizer automatically send out email messages, faxes, or printed documents on a pre-defined schedule. An automated campaign is very useful if you want to inform customers of a new or upgraded product that you are marketing, encourage a repeat visit to your company's website, or even just to keep in contact with the customer.

You can include merge fields in your outgoing campaign media so all recipients get messages that are customized with their names, companies, or any other fields in their Address Book entry information.

You can "broadcast" email to any number of Address Book entries to support your marketing campaign. Ask your Internet Service Provider if there is a limit on how many email messages that can be sent concurrently. You can control the cycle time check in the automated services preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Automated Services tab.)

Fax and print campaigns are available only in Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition. Automated services are not available for MaxExchange Remotes.

There are two main types of automated campaigns:

- **Fixed-Date** These campaigns run for a specified time period. When you apply this type of campaign to a new Address Book entry, all activities of the campaign are applied within the fixed time period. For example, if you launched a campaign comprising five activities, and the first two activities were already completed when a new Address Book entry is added to the campaign, these two activities are applied immediately. The remaining activities are applied as scheduled.
- **Ongoing** These campaigns repeat indefinitely unless you change the status to suspended. You can add a new Address Book entry at any time during the campaign cycle. When a new Address Book entry is added, the entire campaign is run from start to finish, at the set time intervals. For example, if there is a duration of one week between a set of four email messages, each message will be sent one week apart, regardless of when an Address Book entry is added to the campaign.

Campaigns Window

You can work with your campaigns in the Campaigns window. Like the other main windows, the Campaigns window is list-based, which means your entries are displayed as items in a list. All of your campaign-related activities are done in the Campaigns window.

Here are some tips for working in the Campaigns window:

- **1** Select the **Campaigns** icon to open the Campaigns window.
- 2 Click the **Column Setup** icon to select a column setup and change the information displayed about each campaign.
- **3** Use the **Filter** drop-down list to filter the list of campaigns.
- 4 Use the icons in the **Type** column to quickly distinguish automated campaigns from traditional campaigns.
- 5 The tabbed following windows show additional information for the selected entry. Note that the Campaign Roles following window applies only to traditional campaigns.

• A- 5 5 6	•) =	Max	imizer CRM	[Escona Tutoria	I] - [Campai	gns 21 Displaye	4]		×
Home Edit	View S	earch Tools	Reports	Setup				_ 1	= x
Automated Traditional Campaign Campaign Create	Email Note	Etter Fax Document	Make Rec a Call a C Phone	eive Meeting	Do-do Phone Ca Action Pla hedule	-	n Envelope Label	Time a Task Track	
Д	× Filter: A	II Campaigns	3	• 🖽 🖪	R FA Fb				
My Work Day	Type 🛦	Status	Name		Revenue	Budget	C	ompletion Date	
Address Book	通	Abandone	d Escona Fax Pric	mpaign - 2004 Wines Reserve e List to Leads	\$100,000.00			ugust 18, 2009 anuary 20, 2010	
Opportunities	1	 Suspende In Progres 	2010 En	nail Campaign - Customers	\$50,000.00	\$3,000.00			
Quotas		In Progres	s Leads	nail Campaign -	\$30,000.00	\$3,000.00			:
Campaigns	10	In Progres		npaign Impaign - 2009	\$5,000.00	\$150.00 \$15.000.00		larch 15. 2010	
L Customer Service	4	Suspende	d Escona		\$25.000.00	\$7,400.00		ebruary 15, 2010	
📆 Knowledge Base		Suspende	2010 Es	cona Price List	\$3,200.00	\$1,500.00	6		
Hotlist		 In Progres In Progres 	2010 Vi	ntage Selection of Wines	\$100,000.00	\$2,500.00			
Calendar	සින් Camp	aign Roles		Notes	User-Defin	ed Fields	Documents		
Email		*Default Addre		Filter: <all> ♥▼ Date</all>	-	ime Tvpe	→ → → Text		
Company Library	Name a	In Those Numbers			19, 2010	9:34 AM History	Joe Napo	li changed the tear gle User' to 'Chanr	
Personal			5	January	19, 2010	9:31 AM History	Campaign Price List	Name: 2010 Esco	na
OrderDesk									
lecent Entries									
8 n H N H	•		Þ	•					
Press F1 for Help User:	JNAPOLI					Frid	ay March 19	9, 2010 2:09 PN	4 -

6 Double-click on a campaign to open it.

Traditional Campaign Templates

Traditional campaigns allow you to launch structured marketing campaigns in a marketing team environment. A new traditional campaigns is created using one of the campaign templates in the Traditional Campaign Template Library. Campaign templates are approaches your organization uses in a marketing campaign.

A campaign template is a detailed plan that defines the procedures that contribute to a successful marketing campaign. A traditional campaign template is composed of steps, which are in turn composed of scheduled activities. For example, you could create a simple campaign template that defines the steps, activities, and roles required to place an ad in a magazine

Once you create a campaign template in the Traditional Campaign Template Library, you can apply the campaign template's particular marketing plan to any new traditional campaign you create.

Before you can enter your organization's marketing strategies as campaign templates, you need to gather information from your marketing people. The best campaign templates combine the knowledge and experience of everyone in your organization; therefore, you should involve as many people in this process as possible. The result will be a pattern of success that you can follow like a road map.

Your first step is to design a general plan—a campaign template—that describes your company's steps, activities, and roles involved in completing the campaign. The most difficult step in creating a new campaign template is in the planning stage. Once you know what the steps, activities, and roles will be, you may then enter the information in the Traditional Campaign Template Library.



The following sections contain additional information on traditional campaign templates:

- "Components of Traditional Campaigns" on page 207
- "Example of a Traditional Campaign" on page 208
- "Creating Traditional Campaign Templates" on page 209

Components of Traditional Campaigns

Traditional campaigns and traditional campaign templates consist of the following components:

- **Steps** Steps are milestones in the campaign that reflect actions you should take when pursuing a campaign. Each step represents one or more activities. One of the steps for placing an ad in a magazine might be to contact the magazine's advertising department to buy the ad space.
- Activities Activities are actions that form the smallest building block in a campaign. Once a step is started, each activity is turned into a scheduled Hotlist task in Maximizer. An activity in contacting the magazine's advertising department, for example, might be to make the initial phone call to get pricing information.
- **Roles** Roles are the known influences caused by people that affect the probability of marketing your product or service. For placing an ad, one of the roles would be your contact person at the magazine's advertising department.

Steps and Activities in Traditional Campaigns

Some steps may be so simple that there is no need to break them down further. In most cases, however, you will find it easier to develop a campaign template that works if you first define the major steps and then break down each step into a series of activities that you can schedule and assign to marketing team members.

Each activity is assigned to a single user or delegated to a team member as a Hotlist task. As the team members mark activities as complete, Maximizer updates the status of the campaign accordingly.

The Traditional Campaign Template Library requires you to define activities separately from steps. This allows you to use an activity in several different steps. When you assign activities to a step, you simply select them from the list of available activities.

Roles in Traditional Campaigns

The next step in developing your campaign template is to determine the key roles—positions assumed by key people that will directly influence the outcome of a marketing campaign.

When you are defining a traditional campaign template, you don't necessarily know who will fill these roles for each campaign. If you can define generic roles for your campaign templates—for instance, Printer or Graphic Artist—you can later use people's names for those generic roles for individual campaigns.

Example of a Traditional Campaign

The following is an example of a campaign template for placing an ad in a magazine.

Ad for Magazine

Cost: \$17,700.00 Duration: 2.47 week(s)

Objective: To create new ad for a trade publication

Steps

Develop new advertising campaign

Cost: \$4,500.00 Duration: 1.19 week(s)

Develop new advertising campaign

Follow-up program

Cost: \$1,200.00 Duration: 4.00 day(s)

Organize necessary follow-up for marketing program

Activities - Develop new advertising campaign

Identify appropriate advertisers

Identify trade publications and magazines suited for print advertising

Cost: \$2,000.00 Effort: 1.14 week(s) Priority:

With: Advertising Agency

Submit ads for the season

Submit completed print ads to all advertisers being used

Cost: \$2,000.00 Effort: 5.00 hour(s) Priority:

With: Advertising Agency

Brainstorming

Brainstorming with entire marketing team and agency for new ideas and new offers for the upcoming season

Cost: \$500.00 Effort: 3.00 hour(s) Priority:

With: Advertising Agency

Activities - Follow-up program

Telemarketing campaign

Develop a telemarketing campaign for the marketing program Cost: \$200.00 Effort: 2.00 day(s) Priority: Identify target market

Compile list of geographic territories of high income 30–55 yrs & identify retailers in the area

Cost: \$1,000.00 Effort: 2.00 day(s) Priority:

With: Advertising Agency

Roles

Advertising Agency Printer

Creating Traditional Campaign Templates

Once you have planned your traditional campaign template, you can easily enter it into the Campaigns window. The Traditional Campaign Template Library is a tabbed dialog box in which you can create a library of steps, activities, and roles. You then use these elements when you add a traditional campaign template to the library.

In the Traditional Campaign Template Library, you add all of the components of the campaign, start with the Roles tab and finishing with the Steps tab. Then, you construct the campaign template in the Templates tab, pulling together the various components into one template.

After you have designed a traditional campaign template, you can then apply it to any new traditional campaign that you create.

To create a traditional campaign template

- 1 On the Setup tab, select Template Libraries > Traditional Campaign Templates from the File Management group.
- 2 Click Add and enter a name for the template.

Use the other buttons to copy (Save As), rename, or delete campaign templates.

3 Fill in the general description for the campaign template.

The cost and duration are automatically calculated from the cost and effort of the activities.

4 In each tab, construct the different template elements in the campaign.

- In the **Roles** tab, enter the roles in the campaign.
- In the **Activities** tab, enter the activities in the campaign. You can assign each activity to an existing role.
- In the **Steps** tab, enter the steps in the campaign. You can assign existing activities to the steps.

The Save As button in each tab lets you save the selected campaign template or element under a new name. This can be useful if you want a new campaign template (or template element) but you don't want to create it from scratch. 5 In the **Templates** tab, click **Steps**, and assign the steps to your new campaign template.

6 Click **Roles**, and assign the roles to the campaign templates.

7 Click **Launch** to create a traditional campaign based on this template.

– or –

Click **OK** to save the campaign template to use later.



Creating Traditional Campaigns

If you have planned and correctly entered your traditional campaign template, it's easy to implement a traditional campaign.

You can also create a campaign without using a campaign template. When creating the campaign, specify "Not using a campaign template" in the Template tab.

After creating the campaign, you can begin working the campaign at any time.

To create a traditional campaign

1 In the Campaigns window, on the **Home** tab, select **Traditional Campaign** from the **Create** group.

– or –

In the Campaigns window, right-click select **Add Traditional Campaign**.

– or –

After creating a traditional campaign template in the Traditional Campaign Templates dialog box, click the **Launch** button on the Templates tab.

2 Enter the details for the campaign working your way through the tabs from left to right.

• Enter the campaign's potential revenue.

The budget is automatically calculated from the total cost of the activities (part of steps) in the campaign.

• Assign the marketing team and leader.

You can have different team members for each campaign.

This assignment determines where the campaigns are synchronized if you are using MaxExchange.

• On the **Templates** tab, select a pre-defined template, which includes a selection of roles and steps for a campaign.

After assigning a template, you cannot modify the campaign to use a different template.

 In the User-Defined Fields tab, specify values for user-defined fields that are specific to campaigns.

The ID number uniquely identifies a campaign. Your system administrator uses Administrator to control whether or not ID numbers are automatically generated.

In order for campaigns to be synchronized with MaxExchange, the campaign must belong to a team.

212 Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide		
When a campaign is created the status is automatically marked as In Progress. You	d, 3 Click OK to save the campaign.	
update this when the status	Add Traditional Campaign	-
changed.	General Template User Fields	Status
		<u>0</u> K
	*Namg: Increase Sales Globally	<u>C</u> ancel
	Objective, description and IDentification	Spelling
	Objective: Revenue ID: 071012000480772238169M	
	Description:	
	Potential revenue for and budget of this campaign	
	<u>R</u> evenue: 0.00 Budget: 0.00	
	Marketing team assigned to this campaign	
	Name: (none) Assign	
	Leader:	

Marketing Teams in Traditional Campaigns

Marketing teams allow you to delegate individual campaign activities to members of the team. These activities appear in the team member's Hotlist to be completed by the scheduled date. Marketing and sales teams are set up in Administrator. For more information on setting up teams, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

Members of Marketing Teams

A marketing team is composed of three types of members: a team leader, a team member, and a team member with edit rights.

- **Team Leader** In a team, one person is designated as a team leader who has the right to make changes to the campaign as well as to the campaign's team.
- **Team Member** A regular team member does not have the right to change the campaign nor the team. The member's role is to perform the tasks the team leader assigns.
- **Team Member with Edit Rights** A team leader can grant any member the right to edit the campaign, which essentially gives the same abilities of the team leader. This right must be granted on a per-campaign basis, unless your system administrator specifies otherwise.

Assigning Marketing Teams to Traditional Campaigns

Use the Assign button on the campaign's General tab to assign a traditional campaign to any marketing team that has been set up by your system administrator. If a traditional campaign does not have a marketing team assigned, the user who created the campaign is automatically designated as the leader.

To assign a marketing team to a traditional campaign



2 In the General tab, click Assign.

3 Select the team and click **OK**.

Assign Marketing Team to Campaign	
Name: Name: Chanel Marketing East Coast Marketing West Coast Marketing	Members of selected team: Joe Napoli
Add Modify Delet	e QK <u>C</u> ancel

Assigning Contacts to Campaign Roles

Before delegating campaign activities to team members and roles, select the traditional campaign and then assign Contacts to your campaign roles.

You can share the same roles among all your campaigns. However, when you assign a Contact to a role, it only applies to the selected campaign.

Note that roles apply to only traditional campaigns using campaign templates.

> To assign a Contact to a campaign role

1 Select the traditional campaign.

2 On the **View** tab, select **Roles** from the **Review** group.

– or –

In the View bar, select the Review Roles icon.

	Senior Management T			•
on	tacts assigned to select	ted role in this campaign -	Company	Assign.
→	Alston, Kasey Jarred	Vice President - Retail		Rg-assign
`om	ment about the selecte	ad Contact:		
.011	ment about the selection	u contact.		~
Com	ment about the selecte	ed Contact:		

3 Select the role you want to delegate and click **Assign**.

- **4** Search your Address Book for the desired Contact.
- 5 Select the Contact you are assigning to the role and click **OK**.

6 Click **OK** again when you are finished assigning campaign roles.

ıgn	Contact to Role				
Rol	e: Marketing Manager			-	<u>0</u> K
Sear	rch for contact				
					<u>C</u> ancel
~ .	ant Nama				
•	Last Name:		Search		
c i	Company:				
	1				
Γ	Ignore leads				
	Ignore leads				
	Ignore leads tacts available for assignm	ent from search results			
		ent from search results	Company		
	tacts available for assignm		Company Armanetti Wine Shoppe		
	tacts available for assignm	Position Project Manager			
	- tacts available for assignm Name ∕ Adams, Dante	Position Project Manager	Armanetti Wine Shoppe		
	tacts available for assignm Name / Adams, Dante Alston, Kasey Jarred	Position Project Manager Vice President - Reta	Armanetti Wine Shoppe Fine Wines & Spirits Inc		
	tacts available for assignm Name / Adams, Dante Alston, Kasey Jarred Atkinson, Margarita	Position Project Manager Vice President - Reta Project Manager	Armanetti Wine Shoppe Fine Wines & Spirits Inc St Helena Wine Ctr Liberty Wine Merchants		
	Tacts available for assignm Name / Adams, Dante Alston, Kasey Jarred Atkinson, Margarita Baird, Alejandro	Position Project Manager Vice President - Reta Project Manager Area Director Vice President - Sale:	Armanetti Wine Shoppe Fine Wines & Spirits Inc St Helena Wine Ctr Liberty Wine Merchants		

Delegating Campaign Activities to Team Members and Roles

If you are working with a marketing team on a traditional campaign, and you are a team leader or a member with edit rights, you have the ability to delegate the campaign's activities to individual members in the team. You can modify the team's membership or member's rights at any time.

You may have some activities in your campaign that are appropriate for team members with particular skills. The editing of an agreement document, for example, might fall to your writer.

In addition to assigning activities to marketing team members, you also can schedule roles and Contacts for each activity. But first, assign a Contact to each campaign role.

> To assign a campaign activity to a team member

1 Select the traditional campaign.

2 On the **View** tab, select **Steps** from the **Review** group.

3 Select the step that contains the activity you want to delegate, and click **Review**.

ating	steps			
Step	засра	Start Date /	Finish Date	Status
	te draft of cata	October 11, 2007	October 24, 2007	On Schedule
		October 25, 2007	November 7, 2007	
	to printer	November 8, 2007	November 9, 2007	
				-
				Apply Review
date				
	date is calcula	ted from finish dates o	of steps	

4 Double-click the activity you want to delegate.

tep: Char Goal and co	nges and additions to co comment	atalog		Dates and cost		<u>O</u> K Cancel
<u>G</u> oal:	After Marketing Mana catalog, make change incorporate any additi	es and	+	Start: Octobe		
Comm <u>e</u> nt:			^	Cos <u>t</u> : \$1,500	.00	
Activities -			Ŧ			
_		cti <u>v</u> ities for:		yone) 💌	Start Date	Modify
Show for Show de	one also	Member				
Show for Show de	one also y /	Member		Contact/Role		

5 Select the team member to whom you are assigning the activity, and select the role and Contact with which the activity is scheduled, and click **OK** to save the change.

This activ	vity is scheduled with this role and contact	
<u>R</u> ole:	Marketing Campaigns Assistant	
	No Assigned Contact	
Team me	mber responsible for completion	
N <u>a</u> me:	Billie Holly	
	Bilie Holy	
	Miranda Corell	

6 Click **OK** to close the step.

Applying and Working the Steps in Traditional Campaigns

After you have delegated the activities to team members and Contacts, you can begin working through the steps of your campaign and marking each Hotlist task as complete.

To apply and work the steps in a traditional campaign

1 Select the traditional campaign.

2 On the View bar, select the Marketing Steps Summary icon.

– or –

On the View tab, select Steps from the Review group.

3 Select the step, click **Apply**, and specify the start date of the step.

Activities appear in the Hotlist as soon as the step is applied.

4 After applying a step, double-click the step or click **Work**. The Work button is not available until you have applied the step

Step	 Start Date /	Finish Date		Status	
	October 11, 2007	October 24, 2		On Sche	
Changes Send to p	October 25, 2007 November 8, 2007	November 7 November 9		Waiting-F Waiting	Reviewed
				-	
			Δn	ply	Review
				pry	Review

5 Select an activity and click **Modify** to change or delegate an activity.

6 Double-click the last column of an activity to mark the activity as complete.

You may also mark the task as complete in your Hotlist.

Work Step - Changes and addition	is to catalog			×
Step: Changes and additions to ca Goal and comment Goal: After Marketing Manag		Dates and cost	5 2007	<u>O</u> K Cancel
catalog, make changes incorporate any additi	s and	Finish: November	7, 2007	
Comment:	*	Cos <u>t</u> : \$1,500.00)	
Activities ↓ Show follow-ups also Show ac ↓ Show done also	,.			Modify
Activity /	Member	Contact/Role	Start Date	<u> </u>
Create catalog: Create draft	cată Billie Holly	(Marketing Campaigns	1 Uctober 25, 20	



7 Click **OK** to close the Work Step dialog box.

8 Click **OK** again to close the Marketing Steps Summary dialog box.

Pausing Traditional Campaigns

Sometimes you need to suspend your efforts in a marketing campaign due to changing conditions or other factors. You can pause a traditional campaign from the Status tab of an open campaign. Once the campaign is paused, any Hotlist tasks are archived (not available from the Hotlist) until you reset the campaign to "In Progress".

To pause a traditional campaign

1 Open the traditional campaign, and select the **Status** tab.

2 Under Current working status, select Suspended, enter a reason and comment.

3 Click **OK** to save the change to the campaign.

Automated Campaign Templates

Creating automated campaigns requires that you first define campaign templates. Automated campaign templates define the actions that occur when you implement a campaign. Each template contains a series of scheduled activities that must be performed in order to complete the automated campaign.

You can think of a campaign as a single implementation of one of your automated campaign templates. Each time you create an automated campaign, you are applying an instance of an automated campaign template. The same automated campaign template can be implemented over and over in the form of several campaigns.



The following sections contain additional information on automated campaign templates:

- "Activities in Automated Campaign Templates" on page 219
- "Creating Automated Campaign Templates" on page 219
- "Adding Activities to Automated Campaign Templates" on page 221

Activities in Automated Campaign Templates

An automated campaign template determines the actions that occur during a campaign. The campaign template sets out in precise terms which activities to use and when to send the campaign media (email, fax, or printed document). You can schedule as many activities in a campaign template as you need.

When adding activities to a campaign template, you will need to plan some details ahead of time, including the following:

- How many email messages, faxes, or printed documents you want to send.
- Which file types to use for the campaign activity.
- How many days after the campaign is launched that the campaign message is sent.

Creating Automated Campaign Templates

Once you have a plan worked out, you can create an automated campaign template in the Automated Campaign Template Library.

> To create an automated campaign template

1 On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Automated Campaign Templates from the File Management group.

The Automated Campaign Templates dialog box opens.

2 Click Add to add a new template.

Automated Campaign Templates	X
Automated Campaign template information	
Templates:	
Email Campaign - 2007 Escons Wines Fax About the Winey Documents to Leads Fax Price List to Leads Print Out Personalized Cover Letter for Joe's Vintage Wine List test campaign	Add <u>Properties</u> <u>Delete</u>
Description:	
Email Campaign - 2007 Escona Wines full selection.	<u>^</u>
	Ŧ
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel

3 Choose whether you are creating an entirely new campaign template or one that is based on an existing campaign template.

If you choose to base the new campaign template on an existing campaign template, Maximizer copies the content of the existing campaign template into your new campaign template.

4 Type a name and description for the new campaign template and click **OK**. Then, click **Next**.

Add Automated Campaign Template	×
How should this new template be created? C Start with a new blank template C Duplicate this existing template: Email Campaign - 2007 Escona Wines	QK Cancel Spelling
Name and description <u>Name:</u> Email Campaign - 2007 Specialty Wines <u>Description:</u> Email Campaign - 2007 Escona Wines full selection.	

5 In the Activities wizard page, use the **Add**, **Properties**, and **Delete** buttons to define the series of activities that comprise this template.

When adding activities, you are prompted to specify the type of activity—email, fax, or print.

Activities				×
Autometed Campaign Activities Activities: Name Email No. 1 Email No. 2 Email No. 2 Email No. 3 Description: Five dollar discount offer.	Type Email Email Email	Days Delay 10 14 21	Start Time 7:06:35 PM 7:07:29 PM 7:07:56 PM	Add Properties Delete
		<	Back Nex	t> Cancel



6 When you are finished defining activities, click **Next**.

7 If you want to immediately launch an automated campaign based on the template, select the Launch a new campaign based on this template option.

8 Click **Finish** to save the template.

Adding Activities to Automated Campaign Templates

An activity is an email message, a fax, or a printed document that is sent out a certain number of days after an automated campaign is launched using a campaign template. You can add as many activities as you want.

Fax and print campaign activities are available only in Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition.

- To add an activity to an automated campaign template
- 1 On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Automated Campaign Templates from the File Management group.
- 2 Select the automated campaign template to which you want add the activity, and click **Next**.

The Activities wizard page opens.

Click Add, and select the type of activity—Email, Fax, or Print.

New Automated Activity	×
Automated activity types Select the type of automated activity to create C Email C Eax C print	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

The Add Email/Fax/Print Activity dialog box opens.

- 4 Enter the details of the activity.
 - Enter the Name and Description.
 - For fax and print campaigns, select a **printer**.

The list includes all printers and fax applications installed on the Maximizer Automated Services computer (Maximizer server) that are initialized for the fax/print service through Administrator.

• For email activities, enter an Email subject.

You can click the ellipsis button to insert a merge field in the email subject.

- Enter the delayed **start date**, which defines the number of days after the campaign template is launched that the activity occurs.
- Specify the **start time**, which defines the time of day the activity occurs.
- Click **Select Message Body File** to access the list of saved templates (body files).

New email activities can include Maximizer documents (.ETF files) or .HTML files. Fax and print activities can include Maximizer documents or Microsoft Word documents (.DOC file). Message body templates are stored in the Address Book (database), so everyone can access them from the library. • Choose your Logging options.

A note is created for the Address Book entries involved in the campaign if the campaign activity is successful or if the activity fails.

Modify Em	ail Activity		×
General	Email Addre	sses Attachments Landing Page URLs	
	Name:	Email Promotion - Introduction	
E	Description:	Introductory email message promoting seasonal offers. Update the email template as required.	*
Em	ail subject:	Escona Wines Promotion	
ſ	Delay start:	0 days from Campaign start date	
	Start time:	5:00:00 PM	
Messag	e body		- II
Na	me: Escona	Promotion.html	
		Select Message Body File Modify]
Logging	options		51
√ Log	successful a	activity to Address Book entry notes	
V Log	unsuccessfi	ul activity to Address Book entry notes	
		,	-
	Sp	elling OK Cancel Appl	у

5 If you are adding a print or fax activity, click **OK** and continue through the campaign template wizard to finish adding the activity to the campaign template.

If you are adding an email activity, continue with the remaining steps.

- 6 Select the **Email Addresses** tab, and specify the email addresses associated with the message.
 - The sender's name and email address are visible in the email message.
 - The **reply to** name and address are used when email recipients reply to the email message.
 - The **Cc** and **Bcc** fields define a carbon copy or blind carbon copy recipient. Use these options to send a copy of the email message to someone in your company, as well as to the targeted recipients.
 - Use the **Include in all the emails** or **Include in the first email only** options to specify that the cc and bcc recipients receive the message for each Address Book entry or for just the first Address Book entry in a batch.

7 Select the **Attachments** tab and click **Add** to add any attachments to the email message.

8 Select the Landing Page URLs tab, and specify up to five landing page URLs in the email message.

If you include a Campaign_Redirect_URL merge field in your email message template, customers are redirected to a landing page URL when they click on the Campaign_Redirect_URL merge field.

9 Click **OK** and continue through the campaign template wizard to finish adding the email activity to the automated campaign template.

Automated Campaign Messages

The principal action of an automated campaign is to send a message to one or more recipients by email, fax, or printed document. When you create automated campaign templates, you choose a message for each activity. You can also add messages to new activities in existing automated campaigns.

These messages are stored in the Message Body Library, accessible from the Automated Campaign Template Library, and from an activity in an existing automated campaign. You can create campaign messages using the Campaign Message Editor (.HTML files), the Maximizer Word Processor (.ETF text files), a text editor (.TXT text files), an HTML editor (.HTML files), or Microsoft Word (.DOC files).

For email activities, Maximizer is capable of sending text and HTML email messages, in addition to the email template file (.ETF) format created by the Maximizer Word Processor. You can create HTML files in Maximizer, or you can use an editor of your choice to create HTML or text files. You can choose to use your default HTML editor in the system default preferences.

Email messages can contain merge fields that are replaced with the recipients' information when the email message is sent. For example, your template's salutation might be "Dear {Mr_Ms?} {Last_Name?}" or "Dear {First_Name?}". These merge fields are replaced with a Contact's name, as in "Dear Ms. Kaworski".

The following sections contain additional information about automated campaign messages:

- "Creating Campaign Messages" on page 225
- "Campaign Message Editor" on page 226
- "Campaign Merge Fields" on page 227
- "Example of a Campaign Email Message" on page 228

Creating Campaign Messages

You can create email messages for your automated campaigns using the Campaign Message Editor or the Maximizer Word Processor in Maximizer or using an external HTML editor. You can create fax and print messages using the Maximizer Word Processor or Microsoft Word. You can create a new message while adding or modifying campaign activities in existing campaigns or in campaign templates.

To create a campaign message

1 In the General tab of the Activity dialog box in a campaign or campaign template, click **Select Message Body File**.

The Message Body Library dialog box opens displaying all existing campaign messages.

Name	Туре	0
2010 Wines.html	HTML	
2010_Wines_reminder.html	HTML	Car
Cover Letter - Price List.etf	ETF	New
Cover Letter - Catalog.etf	ETF	
Contest - Wine Promotion.html	HTML	Modi
		Imp Exp Del

2 Click New and select Maximizer Template, HTML Template, or Microsoft Word Template.

If you select Maximizer Template in an email message, you can send the message only as a plain text file without formatting.

3 Enter the name of the template and click **OK**.

If you are creating a Maximizer template, the Maximizer Word Processor opens.

If you are creating an HTML template the Campaign Message Editor or your default HTML editor opens.

If you are creating a Microsoft Word Template, Microsoft Word opens.

4 Compose the content of the message in the editor.

If you are using the Maximizer Word Processor or the Campaign Message Editor, click the **Insert Merge Field** icon to add merge fields to the message. 5 In the Maximizer Word Processor or in an external editor, save the message and close the editor.

– or –

In the Campaign Message Editor, click **OK** to save the message and close the editor.

Campaign Message Editor

You can use the Campaign Message Editor to create email messages for your automated campaign email activities.

The Campaign Message Editor lets you create messages in HTML format. You can add merge fields, formatting, images, and hyperlinks to the email message. You can also edit the HTML source of the message.

Keep the following tips in mind when working in the Campaign Message Editor:

1 Select the **Insert Fields** icon to add merge fields to the message.

2 Use the toolbar to apply formatting to the content of the email message.

3 Select the **Picture** and **Hyperlink** icons to insert images and hyperlinks in your message.

4 Select the View Source icon to view and edit the HTML source of the email message.



Campaign Merge Fields

The campaign merge fields are specific to automated campaigns. These merge fields can be extremely useful for tracking customer information regarding resulting visits to your website and opened campaign email.

The easiest way to use merge fields in HTML is to create an email template using the Campaign Message Editor and to insert the merge fields into the content of the HTML file using the Insert Merge Field toolbar icon. You can also add the syntax for the merge fields to files created with external HTML editors.

 Campaign_Opened_Email_Tracking_URL – This merge field tracks the number of customers that have opened an automated campaign email message. It can be used with only HTML message templates. When a customer opens a campaign email message, the email opened count is updated in the automated campaign statistics.

You should add the syntax for this merge field to an image tag in your HTML message.

 Campaign_Redirect_URL – This merge field tracks how many customers hit your website as a result of an automated campaign email message. The redirect URL calls an ASP page, which is installed and configured at the time of installing Maximizer. If necessary, the redirect script location can be modified in Administrator. When a customer clicks on the link, the URL visited count is updated.

You can add up to five redirect URL merge fields to your campaign messages. You should add the syntax for this merge field to a hyperlink in your HTML message. You specify the actual URL of the web page directly in the campaign template.

 Campaign_Remove_Subscriber_URL – This merge field unsubscribes customers from an automated email campaign. When a customer clicks on this URL, the Do Not Solicit By field is updated for the entry, so the customer's entry is marked to not be solicited by email.

You should add this merge field to a hyperlink in your HTML message.

• Service_Computer_Name – This merge field identifies the automated services computer (Maximizer server) from which the automated email message was sent. Typically, you could use this internally through a hidden tag in your HTML. This field would be useful when you have more than one automated services computer running campaigns.

Although some of these merge fields can be used in .ETF and .TXT files, they are best suited for HTML.

Example of a Campaign Email Message

In this example, an email message will be sent to notify the recipients of a product discount. The message template uses the four automated campaign merge fields.

<HTML>

<body>

Since 1995, Escona Estate Wines has produced some of the finest wines in Northern California. We invite you to try our wines. For a limited time, we are offering a select discount to promote our new line of fine wines for 2010.

Please visit our website at Landing Page.

To unsubscribe from this campaign, please click here

You are receiving email from this Service Computer,

{Service_Computer_Name?}.

</body>

</HTML>

Adding Automated Campaigns

Automated campaigns are implementations of automated campaign templates. You can add as many campaigns as you like using the same campaign template and manage them in the Campaigns window.

An automated campaign is always associated with one or more Address Book entries—the Address Book entries are the recipients of the messages sent in the campaign. Before you attempt to launch an automated campaign, you must select the Address Book entry recipients.

To add an automated campaign

1 In the Campaigns window, on the **Home** tab, select **Automated Campaign** from the **Create** group.

– or –

Right-click in the Campaigns window and select Add Automated Campaign.

2 Choose the type of campaign you want to create—Fixed-Date or Ongoing and click Next.

Automated Campaign Type			x
Type of Automated Campaign			
Exed-Date Automated Campaign			
Fixed-Date campaigns run for a specified time period. W entry, all steps of the campaign are appleed within the for comprised of 5 steps, and the first 2 steps were complet are applied immediately. The remaining steps are applied	ed time period. For example, if you ed when an Address Book entry wa	launched a campaign	
C Ongoing Automated Campaign	eted or suspended. You can apply	this type of campaign to a	
new Address Book entry at any time during the campaig run from start to finish, at the set time intervals. For exam emails, each email would be sent 1 week apart regardle campaign.	n cycle. When a campaign is appli ple, if there was a duration of 1 we	ed, the entire campaign is ek between a set of 4	
	<u>S</u> pelling < <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cance	

3 Select the **template** on which this campaign is based. Enter the **name**, **description**, **budget**, and **expected revenue**. And click **Next**.

Automated Campaigr	n Information			×				
Select a campaign	template							
Template	Email Campaign - 2010 Escona	Wines	•	New				
Campaign informat	ion							
*Name:	Email Campaign - Summer 201	Email Campaign - Summer 2010						
Description:	Email campaign to send to new	v leads promoting our summer offe	rings.					
Budget and revenu				-				
Budget and revenue Budget:	500.00	Expected Revenue:	7500.00					
*Denotes required fi	eld							
		Spelling Spelling	Next >	Cancel				

4 Select the **subscribers** to add to the campaign. Click **Next**.

You can choose how to use the current list of Address Book entries. You can select a Favorite List. Or you can choose to search for Address Book entries directly.

Automated Campaign Address Book Entry Selection	je
Choose one of the following Address Book entry selection options for your Automated Campaign.	
(P) [All entries in the current Address Book list (331)] Apples the Automated Campaign to the current list in your Address Book window.	
Selected entries in the Address Book list (331)	
Applies the Automated Campaign to only the selected entries in your Address Book window.	
\bigcirc <u>C</u> urrent entry in the Address Book list (1)	
Applies the Automated Campaign to the current entry in your Address Book window.	
C Eavorite List: All entries in Escona	
C Search for entries in the Address Book	
 Allows you to search your Address Book and then choose entries for the Automated Campaign. 	
Spelling	



5 Select the **date** to begin the campaign, and click **Next**.

Start Date		×
****	When should this campaign start? Chosen start date: April 23, 2010	
	Speling < Back Next > Cancel	

6 Select the Validate email addresses option to be notified of any blank email addresses or those missing the @ symbol, or choose Validate fax numbers to be notified of invalid fax numbers. Click Next.

Save Automated Campaign
You have finished creating a new campaign. Press "Finish" to save and activate this campaign.
Fixed-Date Automated Campaign
Name: Email Campaign - Summer 2010
Description: Email campaign to send to new leads promoting our summer offerings.
Template: Email Campaign - 2010 Escona Wines
Budget: 500.00 Expected Revenue: 7500.00
Address Book Entries: 6
Start Date: 4/23/2010
Validate email addresses
Validate fax numbers
Spelling <back cancel<="" finish="" td=""></back>

7 Click **Finish** to save and launch the campaign.

Viewing Automated Campaigns

You can view and modify the details of existing automated campaigns.

To view an automated campaign

1 In the Campaigns window, double-click on the automated campaign.

Filter:	Automated Campa	igns 🔹 📰 🗐 🔍 🖓	D.				
Type 4	Status	Name	Template	Revenue	Budget	Start Date	Completion Date
瓕	In Progress	2010 Escona Wines - Email Campaig	Email Campaign - 2010	\$60,000.00	\$6,000.00	March 15, 201	
運	Completed	Email Campaign - 2010 Escona Wine	Email Campaign - 2010	\$90,000.00	\$1,500.00	January 31, 20	February 9,2010
	Completed	Fax About the Winery Documents to	Fax About the Winery I	\$100,000.00	\$250.00	January 22, 20	June 17, 2009
彊	Completed	Print Out - Personalized Cover Lette	Print Out Personalized	\$30,000.00	\$0.00	January 31, 20	February 8, 2010
彊	Completed	Print Out Personalized Cover Letter	Print Out Personalized	\$32,000.00	\$500.00	January 22, 20	December 7,200
狸	🔐 Abandone	Email Campaign - 2004 Escona Wine	Email Campaign - 2004	\$100,000.00	\$1,500.00	January 22, 20	August 18, 2009
彊	Suspended	Fax Price List to Leads	Fax price list to leads	\$100,000.00	\$250.00	January 22, 20	January 20, 2010
→ 10	In Progress	2010 Email Campaign - Existing Cust	Email Campaign - 2010	\$50,000.00	\$3,000.00	February 26, 2	
1	In Progress	2010 Email Campaign - Leads	Email Campaign - 2010	\$30,000.00	\$3,000.00	February 25, 2	
1	In Progress	Fax campaign	Fax About the Winery [\$5,000.00	\$150.00	February 27, 2	
1	Suspended	Email Campaign - 2004 Escona Wine	Ernail Campaign - 2004	\$700,000.00	\$15,000.00	January 22, 20	March 15, 2010
1	Suspender	Fax Price List to Leads	Fax Price List to Leads	\$25,000.00	\$7,400.00	April 7, 2004	February 15, 201

The Campaign Entry dialog box opens at the Basic Information tab.

2 In the **Basic Information** tab, modify the campaign's basic information.

- Select **products/services** and **categories** related to the campaign.
- In the Key fields area, select values for important user-defined fields.
- In the **Campaigns details** area, view statistics on the campaign activities.

Unique opened emails measures the number of subscribers that open one of the email messages in a campaign. A subscriber in a campaign can increment this count only once in a campaign.

Unsubscribes measures the total number of subscribers who have unsubscribed from the campaign in all activities.

Total unique clicks measures the number of unique visits to landing page URLs in the campaign by subscribers. A subscriber in a campaign can increment this count only once per landing page URL, even if the subscriber visits the landing page URL multiple times from different campaign activities.

5/2010 5:15:00 PM - Email	alifornia	
		*
		*
In progress: Not c		•
In progress; Not c		
	Calcu	late
Campaign details		*
Status Start date Close date Expected revenue Budget Subscribers Unique opened emails Unsubscribes Total unique clicks	In Progress March 15, 2010 March 15, 2010 \$60,000.00 \$6,000.00 93 0 (0%) 0 (0%) 0 (0%)	E
	Status Start date Close date Expected revenue Budget Subscribers Unsubscribers Unsubscribes Total unique clicks	Status In Progress Start date March 15, 2010 Close date March 15, 2010 Expected revenue \$\$6,000.00 Budget \$6,000.00 Subscribers 93 Unique opened emails 0 (0%)

3 Select the **User-Defined Fields** tab to view and modify the campaign user-defined fields.

These user-defined fields are specific to campaigns and are defined as user-defined fields for campaigns (the type is specified in the Set Up User-Defined Fields dialog box). You can add new campaign user-defined fields by clicking New Field.



4 Select the remaining tabs to view more details on the campaign, and click **OK** to save changes made to the campaign.

Activities in Automated Campaigns

All automated campaigns contain activities that are scheduled to occur during the campaign. Activities are email messages, faxes, or printed documents that are sent as part of automated campaigns. Activities are scheduled to occur a specified number of days after a campaign starts at a specific time. You can also associated personal activities such as Hotlist tasks and appointments with your automated campaigns.

The following sections contain additional information on automated campaign activities:

- "Viewing Statistics on Campaign Activities" on page 235
- "Suspending Automated Campaign Activities" on page 236
- "Reviewing Automated Campaign Activities" on page 237

Viewing Statistics on Campaign Activities

You can view statistics on all of the activities in your campaign from the Activities tab in an open campaign. The information you can view includes the number of messages that were sent and that had errors. For email messages, you can also view the numbers of subscribers who opened the email, who unsubscribed from the campaign, and who visited each of the URLs included in the email message.

To view statistics on campaign activities

- **1** Open the campaign, and select the **Marketing Plans** tab.
- 2 Select Show campaign.
- **3** Scroll to the right to view more statistics for the activities.

Basic Information User-Defined Show activities Selected campaign template	Subscribers Status Test Show activities Show campaign								
Activities of this campaign	More >>								
Name	Status	Start	Sent	Error	Total	Emails Opened	Unsubs		
Email - 2010 Escona Wines Email Reminder	New	3/15/2010 5:00:00 PM 3/29/2010 1:51:12 PM	0	0	0	0	0		
< III							•		
· ·	Description of the selected activity Sell and promote 2010 Escona wines.								
				OK		Cancel	Apply		

The **Email Opened** and **URL Visited** statistics display the total number of times all subscribers open the email or visit the URL.

The **Unsubscribed** statistic displays the number of subscribers who have unsubscribed from the campaign in this activity.

The **Email Opened Unique** and the **URL Visited Unique** statistics display the number of subscribers who have opened an email or visited the URL.

The **Total URL Visited** statistics add up the statistics for all URLs in the activity.

Suspending Automated Campaign Activities

You can suspend and resume individual activities in your campaign at any time.

> To suspend an automated campaign activity

1 Open the automated campaign, and select the **Marketing** Plans tab.

2 Click the **Show campaign** option.

3 Select the activity you want to suspend, click **More**, and select **Suspend**.

To resume an activity once it has been suspended, select the activity, click **More**, and select **Resume**.
Reviewing Automated Campaign Activities

You can review the status of automated campaign activities for each subscriber and retry activities that have failed.

> To review campaign activities for a subscriber

- 1 In the Address Book window, select the Address Book entry for which you want to review activities.
- **2** Open the **Automated Campaigns** following window.
- **3** Select a campaign, right-click, and select **Open Automated Activities List**.
- 4 If a campaign activity has failed, select the activity, and click **Retry** to perform the activity again.
- 5 To reset the counters for print and fax campaign activities, click **Set Counters**.

These counters are set up through merge fields available for email campaigns.

Aut	omated	Campaign	Activities for ABC Wine Shop	Inc.				×
Ca	mpaign:	2010 Escon	a Wines - Email Campaign		Campaign ID:	100315001080	772238169M	
4	Automate	d activities						
	Name	Status	Start Date	Infi	ormation	Opened	Clicked	
	Intro	Pending	3/16/2010 8:30:0			0	0	
		Pending	3/17/2010 5:00:0			0	0	
	Email	Pending	3/29/2010 1:51:1			0	0	
	Retr	γ	Set Counters					
							Close	

The Set Counters button is available for only print and fax campaign activities. You use the Opened and Clicked columns for tracking fax and print collateral customer responses. Email activities cannot be reset as the count is updated dynamically.

Automated Campaign Subscribers

Each automated campaign targets one or more Address Book entries. You can subscribe and unsubscribe Address Book entries to existing campaigns. You can also retrieve a list of Address Book entries that are subscribed to a campaign.

The following sections contain additional information on automated campaign subscribers:

- "Viewing Subscribers for Automated Campaigns" on page 238
- "Adding Subscribers to Automated Campaigns" on page 239
- "Removing Subscribers from Automated Campaigns" on page 240

Viewing Subscribers for Automated Campaigns

Each automated campaign targets one or more Address Book entries. You can quickly retrieve a list of the Address Book entries subscribed to a campaign and display it in the Address Book window.

You can also view lists of Address Book entries who have opened an email message for an automated campaign, clicked on a campaign landing page URL, and unsubscribed from an automated campaign. Yet another option is to view a list of Address Book entries for a selected campaign activity.

You can access these commands from the Campaigns window or the Automated Campaigns following window.

> To retrieve a list of subscribers for a campaign

• Select the automated campaign, right-click, and select **Retrieve** Address Book Entries.

The Address Book window opens and displays the list of the Address Book entries subscribed to the campaign.

You can also retrieve the Address Book entries for which the campaign was not successful by selecting **Retrieve Unsuccessful Address Book Entries**.

To retrieve a list of subscribers who have opened email or clicked URLs

- Select the automated campaign, right-click, and select an item from the shortcut menu as follows:
 - To retrieve Address Book entries who have opened email messages, select Retrieve Opened Emails Address Book Entries.

 To retrieve Address Book entries who have clicked on a landing page URL, select Retrieve Clicked-Through Address Book Entries.

Depending on the option you select, the Address Book window opens and displays a list of entries who have opened email or clicked on a landing page URL.

To retrieve a list of entries who have unsubscribed from a campaign

• Select the automated campaign, right-click, and select **Retrieve** Unsubscribed Address Book Entries.

The Address Book window opens and displays the list of entries who have unsubscribed from the automated campaign.

To retrieve a list of subscribers for a campaign activity

Select the automated campaign, right-click, and select **Retrieve** Address Book Entries by Activity.

2 Select the activity, and select the subscribers you want to retrieve.

Options for specifying which entries are retrieved include: All subscribers, Unsuccessful entries, Opened email entries, Unsubscribed entries, and Clicked-through entries.

If you select **Clicked-through entries**, you can also specify which landing page URLs are visited.

Click OK.

Adding Subscribers to Automated Campaigns

You can add any Address Book entries as subscribers at any time to existing automated campaigns. You can search for an Address Book entry to add it individually, or you can add all Address Book entries from the current list.

If you add a subscriber to a fixed-date campaign, all activities that are already completed in the campaign are sent at once to the Address Book entry. If you add a subscriber to an ongoing campaign, the campaign is run from the beginning and all activities are completed at their scheduled intervals. To add a subscriber to an automated campaign

1 Open the campaign, and select the **Subscribers** tab.

2 Click Add and select Search for Address Book Entries or Add from Address Book List.

3 Search for an Address Book entry by last name or Company name, select the entry, and click OK.

– or –

Click **OK** to confirm that you want to add all Address Book entries in the current list.

To add a subscriber from the Address Book window to an automated campaign

1 In the Address Book window, select the Address Book entry that you want to add to the campaign.

2 On the Home tab, select Assign to Automated Campaign from the Subscribe group.

The Subscribe Address Book Entry to Automated Campaign dialog box opens displaying all automated campaigns in progress.

3 Select the campaign to which you want to subscribe the entry, and click **Subscribe**.

You can continue selecting campaigns to subscribe the entry to multiple campaigns.

4 Click **Close** to close the dialog box.

Removing Subscribers from Automated Campaigns

You can remove Address Book entries that are already subscribed to a campaign. You can remove the current Address Book entry in the Address Book window, you can select entries to remove from the campaign directly in the Subscribers tab, or you can remove all entries in the current list of Address Book entries.

You can flag Address Book entries to not be included in specific types of campaign activities by using the "Do not solicit by" field on the Basic Information tab.

To remove a subscriber in the Address Book window from a campaign

1 In the Address Book window, select the Address Book entry that you want to remove from the campaign.

2 Select the **Automated Campaigns** following window.

3 Right-click on the automated campaign, and select **Unsubscribe from Selected Campaign**.

> To remove subscribers from a campaign

- **1** Open the campaign, and select the **Subscribers** tab.
- **2** Select the subscribers that you want to remove.
- **3** Click **Remove**, and select **Remove Selected Entries**.

To remove subscribers in the current list from a campaign

1 Open the campaign, and select the **Subscribers** tab.

2 Click Remove, and select Remove Based on Address Book List.

Status of Automated Campaigns

You can view the current status of your automated campaigns in the Status column in the Campaigns window. You can also change the status and view more details on the status of campaigns in the Status tab of an open campaign.

The following sections contain additional information on the status of automated campaigns:

- "Suspending Automated Campaigns" on page 242
- "Resuming Automated Campaigns" on page 243

Suspending Automated Campaigns

You can suspend automated campaigns that are in progress at any time. When a campaign is suspended, all of the activities in the campaign are also suspended.

To suspend an automated campaign



- 2 In the Current working status area, select Suspended.
- **3** Optionally, in the **Completion details** area, specify the **date** and **reason**, and enter a **comment**.





Resuming Automated Campaigns

You can resume any existing automated campaigns that are completed, abandoned, or suspended at any time. Any incomplete activities in the campaign also resume.

To resume a campaign

1 Open the campaign, and select the **Status** tab.

- 2 In the Current working status area, select In progress.
- 3 Click OK.

Testing Automated Campaigns

You can add subscribers that test all of the activities in the automated campaign at once. When you run the test, all of the activities in the campaign are sent to the subscribers ignoring the date and start time of the activity.

To test an automated campaign

1 Open the campaign, and select the **Test** tab.

- 2 If necessary, add Address Book entries to the test:
 - Click Add and select Search for Address Book Entries or Add from Address Book List.
 - Search for an Address Book entry by last name or Company name.
- 3 Click Run Test.

244 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide



CHAPTER 10

Provide the Key to Success with Customer Service

In this chapter...

- "Customer Service Cases" on page 246
- "Adding Customer Service Cases" on page 249
- "Status of Customer Service Cases" on page 252
- "Email Notification for Customer Service Cases" on page 257
- "Knowledge Base" on page 261
- "Adding Articles to the Knowledge Base" on page 265

Customer Service Cases

The customer service features in Maximizer help support and enhance your existing customer service business processes. All Address Book entry customer service communication can be recorded, categorized, and escalated appropriately to ensure issues are dealt with in a timely manner.

The following sections contain overview information on working with customer service cases:

- "Customer Service Window" on page 246
- "Viewing Customer Service Cases" on page 247

Customer Service Window

The Customer Service window is list-based like the other Maximizer windows. Keep the following points in mind while working with the Customer Service window:

1 Select the **Customer Service** icon to open the Customer Service window.

- 2 Use the Show drop-down list to display cases assigned to you or show other queues. You can also use the Status Filter button to filter cases by status (the filter is also available through View > Status Filter).
- **3** Use the **View in Address Book** button to view the Address Book entries associated with a single case or multiple cases.
- **4** Use the **View bar** buttons to resolve, assign, and escalate cases.

5 Use the **Deadline** drop-down list to view cases according to deadline.

6 Double-click on a **customer service case** to view or modify it.

7 Use the **following windows** to view additional information for the selected customer service case.

When the Address Book window is active, you can select the Customer Service following window to display the customer service cases associated with the selected Address Book entry.

A 4 1 6 1	¶ ₹ Max	ximizer CRM [Escona Tutorial] -	Customer Service 25 Display	/ed] _ 🗆 🗄
Home Edit	View Search Tools F	Reports Setup		- 0
Case Opportunity	Document a Call	Receive a Call hone Schedule		Time a Task Track
Create				
4 ×	Show: My Current Cases		🖼 🖄 🔁 🖄 Deadline:	All 5 -
My Work Day	Case Number A Company/Indiv	idual Subject	Assigned To	Follow-up Deadline Status
0	HQ-00037 Aggassi Cold I	Beer & Wine Store Training Requ	est 📕 Joe Napoli	January 18, 2010 5:51 F Escalated
Address Book	→ HQ-00038 Amelia Liquors			March 15, 2010 5:51 PM Escalated
	HQ-00039 Astor Wines &			January 18, 2010 5:51 F Escalated
Opportunities	HQ-00040 Beacon Wine S			January 18, 2010 5:52 F Escalated
100	HQ-00041 Albert's Steak			April 18, 2010 6:09 PM Assigned
Ouotas	HQ-00042 Armanetti Wine			May 18, 2010 6:09 PM Assigned
		Market & Tasting F Spoilt product		March 16, 2010 6:10 PN Assigned
Campaigns		Co. Wine Distributo Spoilt product		March 15, 2010 6:10 PV Assigned
	HQ-00045 Ansley Wine N			July 18, 2010 6:11 PM Assigned
Customer Service	HQ-00046 Atlas Food Inc			August 18, 2010 6:12 P Assigned
	HQ-00047 ABC Wine Sho			r February 9, 2010 6:16 Wait for Custo
Knowledge Base	HQ-00048 All The Best S	pints Ship error, re III	fund requested Celine Dancer	r March 9, 2010 6:17 PM Wait for Custo
	Contacts Automated 0			
Hotlist	Contacts Automated C	Campaigns 🔄 Opportunities	Notes Huser-Define	d 📓 Documents 📲 Address Boo
	Columns: *Default Address Bo	ook View 👻 🎹 🚖	Filter: <all></all>	· · · · ·
Calendar	Name and Phone Numbers A	Company and Address	▼ Date T	ime Type Text
	Amelia Liquors South	Amelia Liquors South	March 18, 2010 1	10:07 AM Task Hotlist Task Complete
Email	→ (604) 601-8000	4800 First Coast Hwy Ste 210	-	HQ-00038 for Amelia
	(604) 601-8001	Amelia Island,FL,32034	March 17, 2010	2:21 PM History Case HQ-00038 has modified: Training Re
Company Library	(604) 601-8000	4800 First Coast Hwy Ste 210	January 18, 2010	3:51 PM History Case HQ-00038 has
	(604) 601-8001	Amelia Island, FL, 32034		created: Training Rec
Personal			January 18, 2010	3:51 PM History Added user-defined Service Date' with th
OrderDesk				
Recent Entries				
A	< III	•	•	
		· ·		

Viewing Customer Service Cases

You can view and modify existing customer service cases in your Address Book from the Customer Service window or from the Address Book entry associated with the customer service case.

> To view a case from the Customer Service window

1 Select the **Customer Service** icon to open the Customer Service window.

The Customer Service window opens.

- 2 If necessary, select an option from the **Show** drop-down list.
- **3** Double-click on an entry to open it.

The Case dialog box opens displaying the details of the case.

· _		Monitoring 📃 🛛 🔀 Act	ions 🕶 🕅 📋
asic Information Use	-Defined Fields Activities	Solution Information & Billing	
Company/Individual:	Astor Wines & Spirits	Contact: I	Mccoy, Della
Case description			
Case number:	HQ-00039	Elapsed time:	2.0 months
*Products/Services:	All	Categories:	
*Subject:	Training Request		
		ur representatives and all par nd volume is not at all close to	
			~
Key Fields for: Cust	omer Service with Contracts	▼ Case details	-
Key Fields for: Cust Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date SLA Satisfaction	omer Service with Contracts March 28, 2010	Case details Case queue Case type Case type Case origin Follow-up deadline Status(*) Case owner Assigned to Priority Severtly	Priority Other Instructions not dear Other April 28, 2010, 5:51 PM Escalated Matt Graham Joe Napoli High Low

4 Select the other tabs to view more information on the case.

> To view a case from an Address Book entry

1 Select the Address Book entry.

2 Select the **Customer Service** following window.

All customer service cases for the current Address Book entry are displayed in the list.

333	Contacts 📃 Cu	stomer Service	Automated Cam	paigns 🗷 Opp	ortunities 🕼 Related Entries	
F	ilter: All		- 🖬 🖄 🛍	월 ☆ ₹ Co	olumns: *Alternate Customer	Service View
	Creation Date 🔺	Case Number	Status	Assigned To	Subject	Priority
-	January 18, 2010	HQ-00033	Resolved	Joe Napoli	Packaging defect	Medium
	February 9, 2010	HQ-00047	Wait for Customer	Celine Dancer	Ship error, refund requested	Medium
	March 19, 2010	HQ-00059	Assigned	Joe Napoli	Packaging defect	High



Adding Customer Service Cases

You can create customer service cases to track and resolve customer service issues. Customer service cases are always associated with Address Book entries. When creating a new case, you can select an Address Book entry or select an existing customer service case or opportunity associated with the Address Book entry.

To add a customer service case

Select the Address Book entry or an opportunity or case associated with the entry.

2 On the **Home** tab, select **Case** from the **Create** group.

– or –

Drag the entry to the **Customer Service** following window.

– or –

Right-click and select Create a Customer Service Case.

If necessary, click the ellipsis button next to the **Contact** field to search for a Contact for the case.

The Contact can be associated with any Company or Individual in the Address Book, and not only with the selected Address Book entry.

4 Specify the basic fields for the customer service case.

- Select the applicable Products/Services and Categories for the case.
- Enter a **Subject** and a **Description** of the case.

5 Select a **Key Fields** list and select the appropriate key fields for the customer service case.

Key Fields are important user-defined fields specific to customer service cases and are defined in the Key Fields preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Key Fields tab.) An unlimited number of Key Fields lists can be set up using up to eight customer service user-defined fields for each list.

6 Specify the remaining **case details**.

- In the **Follow-up by** field, select the follow-up deadline for the case.
- In the **Case Owner** field, select the Maximizer user who is ultimately responsible for the closure of the case.
- In the **Assigned to** field, select the Maximizer user who the case is assigned to.

A Hotlist task, based on the follow-up deadline, is automatically created for the assigned user. The task is automatically modified when the follow-up deadline or assigned user is modified. And when the case is resolved, the task is marked as complete.

sic Information User	-Defined Fields Solution	Information & Billing	
Company/Individual:	Amelia Liquors South	Contact:	Chen, Melanie
Case description			
Case number:	(pending)	Elapsed time:	
*Products/Services:	Accessories	Categories:	
*Subject:	Faulty Product		
Ven Sielde fan			
Key Fields for: Cust	omer Service with Contract	-	Priority
Contract Number	omer Service with Contract	s Case details Case queue Case type	Priority Product Return
Contract Number Contract Expiry		Case queue	,
Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date	omer Service with Contract April 1, 2010	Case queue Case type	Product Return
Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date SLA		Case queue Case type Case reason	Product Return Other
Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date SLA		Case queue Case type Case reason Case origin	Product Return Other Phone
Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date SLA		Case queue Case type Case reason Case origin Follow-up deadline	Product Return Other Phone April 8, 2010, 9:00 AM
Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date		Case queue Case type Case reason Case origin Follow-up deadline Status(*)	Product Return Other Phone April 8, 2010, 9:00 AM Escalated
Contract Number Contract Expiry Last Service Date SLA		Case queue Case type Case reason Case origin Follow-up deadline Status(*) Case owner	Product Return Other Phone April 8, 2010, 9:00 AM Escalated Matt Graham

7 Select the **User-Defined Fields** tab to specify additional values for case fields.

The User-Defined Fields tab contains Address Book user-defined fields in the Fields for [Address Book entry] folder and Customer Service user-defined fields in the Fields for this case folder.

If you cannot see one of the user-defined fields you need, select the **Show blank fields** checkbox to display all fields.

Case for Amelia Liquors South					
🔒 🤩 🗃 Favorite List 🕶 🔯 🛍	🎬 Monitoring 📓 🛛 🔯 Actions 🔻 🔯 👘				
Basic Information User-Defined Fields Solution	on Information & Billing				
	-				
Field	Value(s)	New Field			
🖃 🏠 User-Defined Fields					
🖲 🛄 Fields for Amelia Liquors South		Delete			
🗄 🌡 Fields for Chen, Melanie					
E Fields for this case					
1A Contract Number					
Contract Expiry	May 13, 2010				
Last Service Date	April 1, 2010				
SLA					
1 ^A Satisfaction					
Show blank fields					
Show hidden fields					
*Denotes required field	OK Cancel	Apply			

8 Click **OK** to save the new customer service case.

Adding Customer Service Cases from Email

You can create customer service cases related to existing or new Address Book entries right from the Email window.

Note that the Customer Service window must be open before you can create a case from the Email window.

To add a customer service case from an email message



2 On the **Home** tab, select **Case** from the **Create** group and select the Address Book entry to create the case for.

– or –

Right-click and select Create a New > Case for [Address Book entry].

You can create a case for either the currently selected Address Book entry or for the Address Book entry matching the email address of the email message.

3 Enter the case details.

By default, the email subject becomes the case subject, and the email body becomes the case description.

4 Click **OK** to save the customer service case.

Status of Customer Service Cases

You can change the status of a customer service case at any time. When you assign a case to another representative or escalate a case to a manager, you can specify a new status for the case. The status also changes when you resolve a cases.

You can also set up custom statuses for cases and select which statuses are available when you assign, escalate, and resolve cases in the customer service preferences in Administrator. (Select File > Preferences, and select the Customer Service tab.)

The following sections contain additional information about the status of customer service cases:

- "Assigning and Escalating Customer Service Cases" on page 252
- "Case Hotlist Tasks" on page 254
- "Resolving Customer Service Cases" on page 254
- "Recording Case Solutions" on page 256

Assigning and Escalating Customer Service Cases

Customer service cases should be assigned to the customer service team member who is best able to handle the type of issue. A customer service team member is categorized in Administrator as a customer service representative or a customer service manager, though a manager can serve both roles. Cases are assigned to representatives and escalated to managers when representatives are unable to resolve the cases.

Cases can be assigned and escalated as often as required. When a case is assigned or escalated, you can type a message to record why the case is assigned or escalated. This message is then included in the logged note.

You can send email to the user who is now responsible for the case when you assign or escalate a case. The email message is system-generated and cannot be edited in Maximizer or Administrator.

The customer also can be notified by email when a case is assigned or escalated so the customer always knows who is handling the case although the owner of the case is the person who is ultimately responsible for the closure of a case. If a Contact is associated with the case, the email message is sent to the Contact. Otherwise, the message is sent to the Company/Individual.

To assign or escalate a customer service case

- **1** Select or open the customer service case.
- 2 Select the **Assign** or **Escalate** icon.

– or –

On the Edit tab, select Assign Case or Escalate Case from the Process group.

The Assign Case or the Escalate Case dialog box opens.

3 In the Assign to or Escalate to drop-down list, select a Maximizer user.

To be listed in this dialog box and to access the Customer Service window, users must be assigned to the Customer Service Manager or the Customer Service Representative role in Administrator.

4 In the **Status** drop-down list, select the status of the case, or leave the default status.

The default status is Assigned or Escalated. But you can select any status that is set up to display in Administrator.



- 5 Enter a **Note** about the case assignment or escalation.
- 6 In the **Actions** area, select the corresponding option to notify the assigned user and/or case owner.
- **7** Click **OK** to finish assigning or escalating the case.

Case Hotlist Tasks

Hotlist tasks are automatically created when users and follow-up deadlines are assigned to cases. When a case is assigned or escalated, a Hotlist task is created for the user to which the case has been assigned or escalated. The original user's task remains. If a case is assigned or escalated to yet another user, a task is created for that newly-assigned user and so on for each assigned user. When a case is resolved, the original task is automatically marked as complete.

The task date and time correspond with the case follow-up deadline. The assigned user, the associated Address Book entry, and the case subject are included as the task details. Case tasks are created regardless of Hotlist access rights.

Hotlist Task
Scheduled date and time
Date: March 19, 2010
Time: 5:40 PM Find Time
Set alarm 10 minute(s)
Details of task
Activity: My follow-up deadline is approaching.
-
Priority: Task is completed
Icon: 🔊 🕸 🍪 🍃 🍓 💱 🧔 🚳
Assigned to: Joe Napoli 👻
Personal Hotlist task
() Hotlist task with Powell, Darin - Bayville Package Store
Case for Bayville Package Store
Subject : Packaging defect Follow-up deadline: March 19, 2010 5:40 PM
Color of action crimer 13, 2010 SHOPPI
Spelling OK Cancel

Resolving Customer Service Cases

When you solve a customer's issue, you can resolve the customer service case in Maximizer. You can document the details of how the case is resolved, add a new solution (if any) to the knowledge base, and notify the customer and user to whom the case is assigned. You can perform these tasks right in the Resolve Case dialog box.

> To resolve a customer service case

Select or open the customer service case.

2 Select the **Resolve** icon.

– or –

On the Edit tab, select Resolve Case from the Process group.

3 Specify the billing information for the case.

- Select a Billing type.
- Specify the number of hours worked on the case in the **Billable time (hrs)** field.
- Enter the hourly rate in the **Billing rate** field.
- If Maximizer prompts you to update the Case fee automatically by multiplying the Billing rate by the Billable time, click either **Yes** or **No** to specify your preference. Otherwise, enter the **Case fee**.
- 4 Enter the **Solution notes** for the case. These notes would include any specific information about how the case was resolved.

You can also select a knowledge base article to link to the case, or create a draft knowledge base article from the solution note.

5 If desired, select one or more of the options in the notification areas to send email to other Maximizer users who worked on the case or to the Address Book entry associated with the case.

6 Click **OK** to finish resolving the customer service case.

Resolve Case						×
Case information Case number:		Compan	y/Individual: Bayville	Package Store	6	ОК
Case resolution in	nformation					Cancel
Assigned to:	Celine Dancer		Resolved by:	Joe Napoli		Spelling
Resolution date:	March 19, 2010 4:35 PM		3 Status:	Resolved	•	
Billing type:	Service Contract	•	Billable time (hrs):		0.00	
Billing rate:		\$0.00	Case fee:		\$0.00	
Solution notes After investigat system. We sen from our websit	ing, we realized there was no ta refund to the client as rec e.	error on o uested. W	ur part. The client had 'e should follow up with	issues with our onlin all of our clients on	he ordering A how to order	
	t knowledge base article from			ase		
	ves information from an existin	ng knowled	lge base article			
Article #:	Title:			Brow	se Details	
✓ Notify the as ✓ Notify the car	e Monitors Notification signed user by email se owner by email ed article as attachment	5		try Notification Idress Book entry by Ilated article as atta		

Note that you can include this information in automated email templates for customers by using the Case_Solution_Note merge field.

Recording Case Solutions

While resolving a customer service case, you can keep track of the solution to the case in the knowledge base. You can choose from the following options:

- Solution involves information from an existing knowledge base article Select this option if an existing knowledge base article resolved the case. Enter the knowledge base article number.
- Create a draft knowledge base article from solution notes and link it to this case – Select this option if the case was resolved without the assistance of an existing knowledge base article. Type a concise, detailed explanation of how the case was resolved in the Solution notes text box. If the status is set to Abandoned, this option is unavailable.

Email Notification for Customer Service Cases

When customer service cases are created, assigned, escalated, or resolved, email messages can be automatically sent to customers and users notifying them of the changes. Maximizer automatically inserts the basic details of the case in the message so you don't have to write the email message with opportunity details each time.

To set up case email notification, you must create email notification templates in Administrator. You can create separate templates for each action (create, assign, escalate, or resolved). Each action can also have separate templates for sending email to customers/partners and users. Partners can receive the same email notification as their associated customer. User notification email is sent to the users identified as monitors for the case.

For detailed information on how to create email templates for case notification, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

The following sections contain additional information on email notification for customer service cases:

- "Selecting Users for Case Monitoring" on page 257
- "Customer Service Merge Fields" on page 259

Selecting Users for Case Monitoring

A default list of case monitors is set up in the Customer Service preferences in Administrator. You can select this default list, or you can select any other users to monitor specific customer service cases. You can also choose not to monitor specific customer service cases.

All users with modify permissions for cases can add or remove case monitors. Case monitoring access rights are not separate from general customer service rights. If a particular user should not be modifying case monitors, all case modification rights can be removed in Administrator.

Case monitors receive email messages based on templates set up in Administrator. You can create different templates for each type of action. See the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* for details.

You can also specify how to monitor new cases in the default case entry.

To select a user for case monitoring



2 On the Edit tab, select Monitor Case from the Process group.

– or –

Right-click and select Case Monitoring.

– or –

Select the **Monitoring** icon in an open customer service case.

3 Select one of the case monitoring options.

- Select **Do not monitor this case** to remove all users from the list so no user receives email regarding this case.
- Select **Use the system default case monitoring user list** to display the users specified in the system default case monitoring list.
- Select **Use the custom list below** to modify the list of users who monitor the case.



4 If you select to use a custom list for case monitoring, click **Add** to add a user to the list.

The Users dialog box opens displaying the users that are available to add to the list.

5 Select a user and click **OK** to add the user to the list.

Į.	User ID	Display Name	Department	Position	QK
Т	BHOLLY	Billie Holly	Sales	Regional Sales Manager	C
1	COMPANY	COMPANY			<u>C</u> ance
1	DBROWN	Daniel Brown	Sales	National Sales Manager	
1	JBOW/SER	Jon Bowser	Sales	Regional Sales Manager	
	LGARCIA	Lucy Garcia	Marketing	Marketing Assistant	
F.	MASTER	Lou Jones	IT	System Administrator	
Г	MBERTOLLI	Mark Bertolli	Sales	Regional Sales Manager	
	MCORELL	Miranda Corell	Marketing	Marketing Manager	
ľ	WWHITE	Wonda White	Sales	Sales Representative	

6 Click **OK** to save the changes to the case monitoring list.

Customer Service Merge Fields

Merge fields in the email template personalize the message for each recipient by replacing the merge field code with the actual field value for that Address Book entry. For example, including the {First_Name?} merge field in an email template would replace that code with each email recipient's actual first name.

You can create templates in either .ETF (Maximizer Word Processor) or .HTML format. When creating templates in the Maximizer Word Processor, simply click the Merge Field button and select the merge field to insert into your email template. However, HTML templates are created in an HTML or text editor, which does not contain the Maximizer merge field selection dialog box. While you can manually type the merge field codes into your HTML document, it's easier to first create the template in the Maximizer Word Processor and then copy the template (including the merge field codes) into an HTML template.

For a complete list of available merge fields to include in the email templates, see the Insert Merge Field dialog box in the Maximizer Word Processor. Press F1 when a field is selected to view its description. Commonly used customer service merge fields are described below:

- {**My_Name**?} Full name of the logged-in user (first name, initial, and last name).
- {My_Company?} Name of the logged-in user's company.
- {CS.Case_Number?} Case number.
- {CS.Client_Name?} Name of the associated Address Book entry (Company or Individual).
- {CS.Contact_Name?} Name of the Contact associated with the case. Because this field is not mandatory in customer service cases, a value may not display in case notification emails.
- {CS.Subject?} Case subject.

The question mark in a merge field is used to alert users to not leave a space if no value is assigned to the related Address Book entry for the merge field.

- {CS.Assigned_To?} Name of the user who the case is assigned to. Applies to case assignment or escalation emails only.
- {**CS.Resolved_By?**} Name of the user who resolved the case. Applies to case resolution emails only.
- {**CS.Resolved_Date?**} Date when the case was resolved. Applies to case resolution emails only.
- {**CS.Resolved_Time?**} Time when the case was resolved. Applies to case resolution emails only.
- {Case_Solution?} Knowledge base article number associated with the case resolution. Applies to case resolution emails only.
- {Case_Solution_Note?} Notes from the Solution Notes field in the Solution Information & Billing tab of the Case dialog box. Applies to case resolution emails only.

Knowledge Base

The knowledge base keeps track of the solutions to your customer service cases. Each separate case solution is stored in a knowledge base article. An article is typically created for each case solution, answered question, or guideline relating to your products or services.

Articles in the knowledge base are stored in a standard (text) format or in a document (file attachment) format.

The following sections contain information about the knowledge base:

- "Knowledge Base Window" on page 261
- "Viewing Knowledge Base Articles" on page 262
- "Searching for Knowledge Base Articles" on page 263
- "Status of Knowledge Base Articles" on page 264

Knowledge Base Window

The Knowledge Base window provides you with a library-style tool to manage your knowledge base articles. The window is tightly integrated with the Customer Service window.

The Knowledge Base window displays articles according to number, last modified date, product, category, title, and status. Click on a column heading to sort the articles by the column subject matter. To pop up a convenient list of commands to manage articles, click your right mouse button.

	÷	Maximizer CF	M [Escona Tutori	al] - [Knowledge Ba	ase 10 Displayed]		_ = X
Home Edit Vie	w Search To	ools Reports	Setup				_ = ×
Knowledge Base Article - Create	ty Empil Note		Make Receive a Call a Call Phone	Meeting Schedule	Plan 🚊 Print	an Envelope	Time a Task Track Email
ų ×	Status: All		- 84 67 6				
My Work Day	Article #	Last Modified v	Product	Category	Title	Status	
Address Book	HQ-KB00003 HQ-KB00002 HQ-KB00001 HQ-KB00009	March 19, 2010 March 19, 2010 March 17, 2010 September 28, 200	All Dolmoth, Hunter St. Pierre	Cabernet Sauvigno	Sour Wine Shipm Email Campaigns 2006 Bin 999 - Se Hotel & Restaura	w Internal ou Published	
Quotas	HQ-KB00005 HQ-KB00004 HQ-KB00006 HQ-KB00010	September 28, 200 September 28, 200 September 28, 200 September 28, 200	Hunter Hunter		2002 Red Wine h Product Descripti About the Winery Retail Marketing 0	o Draft Published	
Campaigns	HQ-KB00008 HQ-KB00007	September 28, 20 September 28, 20			Procedure for cu Esonca Wines Qu		
Knowledge Base							
Hotlist							
Calendar							
Email							
Company Library							
Personal							
OrderDesk							
Press F1 for Help User: JNAPOL	1	l			Fr	iday March 19, 2	2010 4:50 PM .::

Viewing Knowledge Base Articles

The knowledge base ensures that valuable case solutions are recorded, reviewed for quality assurance, and made available to the appropriate users. You can view and modify existing knowledge base articles as long as you have the required permissions.

> To view a knowledge base article

1 Select the **Knowledge Base** icon.

The Knowledge Base window opens.

- 2 If necessary, select an option from the **Status** drop-down list to filter the list of articles.
- **3** Double-click on an article to open it.

The Knowledge Base Article dialog box opens displaying details on the articles.

If the article is in standard format, the entire content of the article is displayed.

If the article is in document format, a preview of the article is displayed.

4 To view the content of a document article, click **Open**.

To replace the content of the article, click **Browse** and select the new article.

5 If you are modifying the article, click **OK** to save the changes.

Searching for Knowledge Base Articles

You can search the knowledge base for any article that matches the basic article fields you specify, such as creator, owner, and last modification date. To find all articles, leave all the fields blank.

You can also search for articles by phrase. Once selected, the three search options just described apply to the article content, as well as to the title and keywords. The Search by Phrase option searches the article title and keywords and can be fine-tuned using the following options:

- Article contains all of the words in phrase Searches for every word you specify.
- Article contains the exact phrase Searches for the words in the exact order you specify.
- Article contains at least one of the words in phrase Searches for at least one of the words you specify.

You can choose to search the article content, as well as the title and keywords, using the "Include article body contents when executing search" option.

If you are running Maximizer on a SQL server, the Full-Text Search engine must be installed in order to search article content. If this option is grayed out, contact your system administrator or see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* for information on how to enable the full-text search in SQL.

Status of Knowledge Base Articles

The status of knowledge base articles determines which users can read or modify articles. Articles can also have the following statuses:

- **Draft** Articles can be viewed and modified by creators, owners (users or security groups), and approvers.
- **Internal** Articles can be viewed by all users who have knowledge base read rights, excluding Customer Access and Partner Access users.
- **Published** Articles can be viewed by all users who have knowledge base read rights, including Customer Access and Partner Access users, and modified by approvers.
- **Expired** Articles can be viewed and modified by creators, owners (users or security groups), and approvers.

Adding Articles to the Knowledge Base

When you resolve customer service cases, you can create new knowledge base articles automatically from case solution notes. Cases are automatically linked to their new knowledge base articles. You can also add knowledge base articles directly to the Knowledge Base window. These articles are not linked to specific customer service cases, though you can link the articles to cases in the future.

You can add articles to the knowledge base in standard (text) format and in document (file attachment) format. If the article content is short and straightforward, standard format should suffice. However, if you want to carefully compose the article over a day or two, confirm data with an external source, or run a spell check, you may wish to write the document in Microsoft Word, for example, and then attach the article as a document.

A newly created article is assigned a draft status until it is opened and assigned a different status by the appropriate users.

The following sections contain information on adding articles to the knowledge base:

- "Adding Standard Knowledge Base Articles" on page 265
- "Adding Document Knowledge Base Articles" on page 266
- "File Formats for Document Knowledge Base Articles" on page 267
- "Saving and Sending Knowledge Base Articles" on page 267

Adding Standard Knowledge Base Articles

Standard format knowledge base articles contain only text. You can specify all details and content of the article directly in the Knowledge Base Article dialog box.

To add a standard knowledge base article

 In the Knowledge Base window, on the Home tab, select Knowledge Base Article > Standard Format from the Create group.

– or –

Right-click and select Add Knowledge Bas Article > Standard Format.

2 Specify details on the article, including the Title, Keywords, Products/Services, and Categories.

3 In the **Article content** area, enter the complete content of the knowledge base article.

Article details Article gumber: Status: Draft Quere: Joe Napoli Creator: Joe Napoli Article description Itile: Storing Escone Wines Keywords: Istoring, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: All Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, But Article content Categories: Storage Temperature: Sporking Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North America 20 C.	nowledge Base A	Article		
Status: Draft Ogner: Joe Napoli Article description Last modified: Interpretation Title: Storing Escona Wines Storing Escona Wines geywords: storing wine, storing, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: All Categories: Article content All Categories: Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sparking Wine 8-10 C Rosee Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Article details			
Creator: Joe Napoli Last modified: Article description Iffee: Storing Escona Wines geywords: storing wine, storing, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: All Categories: Article content Eelow are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sporting Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Article number:		File type:	Text Document
Article description Ittle: Storing Escona Wines igeywords: storing wine, storing, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: All Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Bu Article content Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sporting Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Status:	Draft 👻	O <u>w</u> ner:	Joe Napoli
Ite: Storing Escona Wines Keywords: storing wine, storing, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: All Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Bu Article content Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Space Wine 9-10 C Road Wine 10-13 Red Wine 10-13 Red Wine 10-13	Creator:	Joe Napoli	Last modified:	
Ite: Storing Escona Wines Keywords: storing wine, storing, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: All Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Bu Article content Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Space Wine 9-10 C Road Wine 10-13 Red Wine 10-13 Red Wine 10-13	Article descriptio	n		
Beywords: storing wine, storing, temperature, red temperature, white temperature Products/Services: Al Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Bu Article content Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Bu Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sporting Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame				
Products/Services: All Categories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Bu Article content Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sparking Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	-	-		
Article content Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sparking Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Keyword	s: storing wine, storing, temperatu	ure, red temperature	, white temperature
Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Sporting Wine 8-10 C Roose Wine 9-12 White Wine 30-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Products/Service	s: All	Categ	gories: Alsace, Australia, Bordeaux, Burg
Below are the recommended temperatures for storing wine. Storage Temperature: Spanding Wine 8-10 C Rode Wine 9-12 C Winte Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Article contract			
Storage Temperature: Spanking Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame				
Sparking Wine 8-10 C Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame			ring wine.	
Rose Wine 9-12 White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Storage Temp	erature:		
White Wine 9-13 Red Wine 10-13 By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame	Sparkling Win	e 8-10 C		
By comparison, the average refrigeration temperature is 2 c, while the average room temperature in North Ame				
	Red Wine 10-	13		
is 20 C.		n, the average refrigeration tempera	ture is 2 c, while the	average room temperature in North Ameri
	is 20 C.			

Adding Document Knowledge Base Articles

You can add any type of file to the knowledge base as a document article. When attaching the file, you can browse to folders on your computer or network.



 In the Knowledge Base window, on the Home tab, select Knowledge Base Article > Document Format from the Create group.

```
– or –
```

Right-click and select Add Knowledge Bas Article > Document Format.

- **2** Browse to and select the file, and click **Open**.
- 3 Specify details on the article, including the Title, Keywords, Products/Services, and Categories.
- 4 Click **OK** to save the article to the knowledge base.

File Formats for Document Knowledge Base Articles

Files of any format can be attached to the knowledge base as a document article. However, the content of only the following file formats can be searched:

- Microsoft Word (*.DOC)
- Microsoft Excel (*.XLS)
- Microsoft PowerPoint (*.PPT)
- Text (*.TXT)
- HTML (*.HTM or *.HTML)

Saving and Sending Knowledge Base Articles

Any article can be saved or sent by email. However, due to a file naming convention, an article title containing the following characters cannot be saved or sent by email:

?/*:"|\<>

If you want to save or send the contents of an article that contain these characters in the file name or article title, Maximizer automatically replaces them with underscores so the file can be saved or sent by email. 268 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide



CHAPTER 1

Use Maximizer Around the Globe

In this chapter...

"Maximizer on the Web" on page 270 "Maximizer Web Access" on page 271 "Partner Access" on page 275 "Customer Access" on page 279

Maximizer on the Web

For many organizations, it's impractical to send an entire database to each remote machine—the database may be too large; there may be concerns about distributing valuable lead and customer information; or there may be a concern about connection times and the amount of data being sent.

Maximizer's web access sites give remote users access to the central Maximizer database via the web. Remote users can access and work with Address Book entries as they would in Maximizer at the office.

Remote users need only a web browser, Maximizer user ID, and password. A travelling business person could step into a web café or borrow someone's computer to quickly connect to the home office Address Book. Once online, it's easy to work with contact data, check Hotlist tasks and calendar appointments, customer service cases, and opportunities.

The web access sites provide Maximizer database access to people who don't have Maximizer installed. A company could have its distributor list in Maximizer and allow web access to that list so any other member of the channel—with the proper password—could go online and browse the distributor directory.

Maximizer on the Web has four components—Maximizer Web Access, Wireless Access, Partner Access, and Customer Access.

Maximizer Web Access

You can access the sample Escona Tutorial Address Book using "jnapoli" as the user ID and "maximizer" as the password.

If you are using Microsoft Internet Explorer, you should not run Maximizer Web Access in multiple tabs at the same time. You can access Maximizer Web Access through the Start menu or by entering its URL in a browser.

To access Maximizer Web Access

1 To access Maximizer Web Access through its URL, enter the **URL** in any web browser. The URL is set by your system administrator. Typically, the URL would look like the following:

http://[YourServerName]/MaximizerWebAccess/Default.aspx

– or –

To access the site through the Start menu, select **Start** > **Programs** > **Maximizer CRM** > **Web Access** > **Maximizer Web Access**.

2 Select the Address Book you want to open, and enter your User ID and password.

*	Company Logo Nizer Web Access
Log in to:	Escona Tutorial 🔹
User ID:	JNAPOLI
Password:	•••••
	Remember me
	Log In

Configuring Browsers for Maximizer Web Access

Maximizer Web Access runs in Microsoft Internet Explorer and Mozilla Firefox. For an up-to-date list of supported browsers, visit the Maximizer website: www.maximizer.com

If you use Internet Explorer, you may need to adjust your security settings to access the full functionality of Maximizer Web Access. In Internet Explorer, you must add the Maximizer Web Access server to the Trusted sites zone with the security level set to Medium-low. To configure Internet Explorer to use Maximizer Web Access

In Internet Explorer, select Tools > Internet Options, and select the Security tab.

2 Select the **Trusted sites** security zone, and click **Sites**.

3 If necessary, clear the **Require server verification (https:) for** all sites in this zone checkbox.

4 Enter the URL for the Maximizer Web Access server and click Add.

Trusted sites	×
You can add and remove websites from this zone. All websites in this zone will use the zone's security settings.	
Add this website to the zone:	
	Add
Websites:	
https://maximizer.server.com	Remove
$\overline{\ensuremath{\mathscr{C}}}$ Require server verification (https:) for all sites in this zone	
	Close

5 Click Close.

Maximizer Web Access is added to the Trusted sites security zone.

6 With the Trusted sites zone still selected, click **Custom Level**.

7 In the **Reset custom settings** area, select **Medium-low** from the **Reset to** drop-down list.

8 Click **OK** to save the changes in the Security Settings dialog box, and click **OK** again to save your Internet options.
Navigation Tips

Because Maximizer Web Access runs inside your browser, you navigate its pages the same way you navigate a website. Here are some tips for navigating Maximizer Web Access:

- To move back a page, click the **Back** button on your browser's toolbar. Click the **Forward** button on the browser's toolbar to move forward. (On the keyboard, you can move backwards and forwards by pressing Alt + left or right arrow key.)
- If you repeatedly run Maximizer Web Access from the same computer, create a Favorite or Bookmark to the Login page so you never have to re-enter the URL.

Maximizer Web Access Interface

Like in Maximizer, information in Maximizer is displayed in lists, which means that it can be sorted and arranged in rows and columns. You can easily move from page to page to access different types of entries. For detailed information on using Maximizer Web Access, see the *Maximizer Web Access User's Guide*. (In Maximizer Web Access, select Help > User's Guide.)

Keep the following points in mind when working with the Maximizer Web Access pages.

- 1 Select or open **entries** in the list to view information and perform tasks on the entries.
- **2** Use the **menus** to access all tasks that are available in the current page.
- **3** Select an **icon** in the icon bar to move to a different page.
- 4 At the top of the icon bar, use the button with the **arrows** on it to hide or display the icon bar view.
- **5** Use the **view bars** in a page to filter your list and access common tasks and the column setup.
- 6 Hover your mouse over an entry and click the **Summary** icon to view additional information on the entry in a **pop-up** window.
- **7** Use the **controls** at the bottom of a list to choose the number of entries displayed on a page and to navigate from page to page.

Click on a page number to move to a different page. The arrow buttons take you to the next and previous pages, as well as to the first and last page. The ellipsis buttons take you to the next and previous 10 pages. 8 Hover your mouse over the links in the left navigation pane to access additional commands in pop-ups including the following:

Recent Entries to select an Address Book entry that you recently accessed.

User Information to view phone lists and status of other Maximizer users.

Links to access external links.

Administration to access administrative tasks.



Partner Access

Maximizer users can access the sample Escona Tutorial Address Book using "Paul" as the user ID and "password" as the password. Partner Access is a web application that creates a two-way flow of information between your organization and its business partners. Organizations with an extended sales force of resellers or dealers need a way to distribute and monitor sales opportunities to these partners. Partner Access allows business partners to access Address Book entries, sales opportunities, customer service cases, and news/ events over the Internet.

Staff can publish news to the site. News items can be filtered for partners based on their interest areas.

Customer service cases may be associated with a Contact of a Company or an Individual. Partners (the Contact associated with the case) can then follow the progress of the case. Partners can also search the knowledge base for related articles.

Partners access Partner Access using the URL and setup PIN sent by email by the site administrator. See the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* for more information about setting up Partner Access.

@ Partner Access - Login - Windows Internet Explorer		- • ×
O ♥ Inttp://server/MaximizerPartner/	▼ → × S Google	ۍ م
A Favorites 🖉 Partner Access - Login		
	VOUR COMPANY LOGO Partner Access User ID: PAUL Password: Remember me Log In A Graotten Login Credentials? A Register Now	ximizer - CRM

Viewing and Modifying Address Book Entries

Partners can view and modify associated Address Book entries in the site.

To view and modify Address Book entries

1 In Partner Access, click the **Address Book** icon.

All the Address Book entries that are associated with a partner appear (these entries have the partner assigned to them in the Basic Information tab of an entry).

2 Click on an Address Book entry to open it.

3 Click **Edit** to make modifications to the entry.

4 Use the **buttons** on the menu bar to print a Detailed report, view the properties of the entry, copy information to the Windows clipboard, and create new opportunities.

Partner: Ad Status: 10 record	ddress Book ds found.			n Lo		onalize 🕐 Help . Paul Samson		
n Modules €	Edit 🕶 Search 👻							
	_^ Name	Phone Number	Email Ac	ldress	City	State		
Events And News	Ansley Wine Merchants 2	(604) 601-8000	escona@	maximizer.com	Atlanta	GA		
	Argonaut Wine & Liquor	(604) 601-8000	escona@	maximizer.com	Denver	со		
Opportunities	🐣 Beacon Wine Spirits	(604) 601-8000	escona@	maximizer.com	New York	NY		
	🗁 Boston Wine Cellar	(604) 601-8000		maximizer.com	Dayton	ОН		
Customer Service	Connoiseur	(6 🔊 Address Book I	Entry We	ebpage Dialog				×
Knowledge Base	Farmer & Co.	(6 📄 🛍 Copy 🖉	R 🗗 Ac	tions- 4				↑ ↓
	📄 Horizon Beverage Company	(6 📄 Ansley Wine N	lerchants	Address Book Informa	ation Opportu	nities Notes Do	cuments	
Address Book	🗁 Kahu Kura Applications	(6 👷 Wiley, Kendall	Val		Lobbourg			
E Quick Info	C Knightsbridge Wine Shopp	(6		Name and ad	ldress		Other information	
± Links	Callen Martel Ag St. Gallen	(6		Ansley Wine Merc	chants		Phone numbers	
	25 - Quick find			1544 Piedmont Ave Atlanta GA 30324			Main: (604) 601-8000 Fax: (604) 601-8001	
				Key Fields fo	or:	•	Celi: Email addresses / Website Main: escona@/maximizer.com Email 2: Email 3: Website: www.maximizer.com Company Details Do not solicit by: Category: Distributor, Partner Account Manager: Mark Bertolii	
		Add Conta	ct				Full Access: Public Read Access: Public Partner: Samson, Paul Sales Lead status: Lead status: MaxExchange Distribution:	Edit

Working with Opportunities, Notes, and Documents

() Opportunities are assigned to partners by selecting a partner on the Partner tab of the opportunity. Leads are assigned by assigning the partner to the lead on the Basic Information tab of the Address Book entry. Each time a partner is assigned an opportunity or a lead, the partner is notified by email. Opportunities, notes, and documents for those Address Book entries can also be created, modified, or deleted (if provided the necessary right to do so). Partners may view and update opportunities that have been assigned to them in Maximizer. Assigned leads are also available to partners.

To add and modify opportunities, notes, and documents

- 1 While an Address Book entry is open, click on the corresponding tab—**Opportunities**, **Notes**, or **Documents** tab.
- 2 Click **Add** to add a new opportunity, note, or document.
- **3** To open an **opportunity**, a **note**, or a **document**, click on it.
- 4 To edit an opportunity, a note, or document, click the Edit button.

5 Use the **Download** button to open a document.



Working with Customer Service Cases

Partners can view and enter cases in Partner Access. Cases can be limited by the site administrator to only those cases associated with the partner or to all cases in an Address Book.

To view and enter cases

- **1** Open the Customer Service page by clicking on the corresponding icon.
- 2 To add a case, click **Edit** and choose **Create a Customer Service Case**. A **wizard** appears where you enter the case details.
- **3** To open a case, click on it.
- 4 To print a **detailed report** of the case, view the case **properties**, or view a **knowledge base article** associated with a case, click the corresponding button.
- 5 Click on the **Notes** and **Documents** tabs of a case to see the related notes and documents.

Customer Access

Maximizer users can access the sample Escona Tutorial Address Book using "Mary" as the user ID and "password" as the password. Customer Access offers customers a number of web-based services. The site's functionality is very similar to Partner Access in that Customer Access can be customized to display information essential to your customers. Staff can publish to the site news such as new products or services; news items can be filtered for customers based on their interest areas.

Customers can follow the progress of their customer service cases and even enter cases if given the proper access rights by the site administrator. The knowledge base can also be searched for related articles. For more information, see "Partner Access" on page 275.

As with Partner Access, customers use the URL and setup PIN sent by email by the site administrator to access Customer Access. They then set up their own login information. See the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* for more information about setting up Customer Access.



280 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide



CHAPTER 12

Access Maximizer from Wireless Devices

In this chapter...

- "Wireless Access" on page 282
- "Accessing Address Book Entries" on page 285
- "Modifying Entries" on page 290
- "Sending and Saving Email Messages" on page 293
- "Accessing Opportunities" on page 295
- "Accessing Customer Service Cases" on page 300
- "Accessing User-Defined Fields" on page 305
- "Accessing Notes" on page 306
- "Accessing Documents" on page 308
- "Accessing Calendar Appointments and Hotlist Tasks" on page 309
- "Accessing the Company Library" on page 313
- "Using Favorite Lists" on page 316
- "Viewing Dashboards" on page 317
- "Setting Wireless Access Preferences" on page 318
- "Creating Shortcuts to Wireless Access Sites" on page 319

Wireless Access

Wireless Access is installed as part of the Maximizer Components for IIS. Check with your system administrator for further information. Instructions for installing, enabling, and configuring Wireless Access are in the Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide.

Wireless Access is a website that lets you access your Maximizer Address Books from wireless devices. You can access the following types of information in Wireless Access:

- Address Book information
- Opportunities
- Customer service cases
- Hotlist tasks and appointments
- User-defined fields
- Notes
- Company Library documents
- Dashboards

Depending on the type of device you are using, the screens and procedures may vary slightly.

Compatible Devices and Browsers

In order for Wireless Access to display properly on devices, you should enable JavaScript and HTML tables in your web browser. Several devices are compatible with Wireless Access. Check with either Maximizer Software Inc. or your Business Partner for compatibility before deployment. Any HTML web browser is compatible with Wireless Access including the following:

- Go.Web for RIM devices
- Palm Web Pro for Palm devices
- Pocket Internet Explorer for Windows CE devices
- Opera for SmartPhones/PDAs
- Safari for Apple iPhone

Visit the Maximizer website at www.maximizer.com for the most up to date list of supported browsers.

Logging In to Wireless Access

	To log i	n to Wireless Access	
1	On your c follows:	evice, enter the URL for the site into your browser as	5
	<server n<="" td=""><td>ame>/MaximizerWireless</td><td></td></server>	ame>/MaximizerWireless	
	e.g., http:	//wirelessweb.maximizer.com/maximizerwireless	
2		Address Book, enter your User ID and Password er User ID and Password), and then click Enter .	
		RM11	
	Wireless Acces	i	
	Log in to:	Escona Tutorial	
	User ID:	jnapoli	
	Password	*****	
		Enter	

The Wireless Access home page appears.

Navigating Pages

From each of the main Wireless Access pages, you can use the navigation footer to move to the Address Book, Opportunity, Customer Service, Calendar/Hotlist, and Company Library pages. You can also use the Back and Home buttons to navigate the site.

You can navigate pages in the following ways:

- **1** From the Wireless Access home page, click the associated link to access the Address Book, Opportunities, Customer Service, Calendar/Hotlist, Company Library, Dashboard and Preferences pages.
- **2** From the navigation footer on any of the main pages in Wireless Access, click the Address Book, Opportunity, Customer Service, Calendar/Hotlist, or Company Library icons.
- 3 Click the **Back** and **Home** icons to return to a previous page or go to the Wireless Access home page.

3

~ 金属马尾菌角目

2

Search

Navigation		
Address Book		
🕼 Opportunities		
Customer Service		
🖻 Calendar / Hotlist	Search Add	ress Book
	Search Bu:	LastName
Company Library	Search For:	
🗉 <u>Dashboards</u>	Matching:	Company
🗄 <u>Preferences</u>		🗹 Individual
Quick Search		🗹 Contact
Gearch by Company Name	Favorite	
	Lists:	

Accessing Address Book Entries

You can access the Address Book page in the following ways:

- **1** From the Wireless Access home page, click **Address Book**.
- 2 From the navigation footer on the main pages, click the **Address Book** icon.



Searching for Address Book Entries

You can search for Address Book entries by last name, first name, company name, phone number, or email address in Wireless Access. You can also perform a Quick Search to search for Companies, Individuals, or Contacts directly from the main page. With the Quick Search you can search by Company name or by last name. You can also retrieve all Address Book entries in a Favorite List. See "Using Favorite Lists" on page 316 for more information.

To search for Address Book entries

1 Open the Address Book page.

2 In the **Search By** drop-down list, select the field that you want to search for.

3 In **Search For** field, enter the text to search for.

4 In the **Matching** area, select the types of entries you want to retrieve—**Company**, **Individual**, or **Contact**.



The page displays a list of matching Address Book entries.



> To perform a Quick Search

1 In the Search Company by Name or Search Person by Last Name field on the Wireless Access home page, enter the name of the Company or person.

2 Click Search.

The page displays a list of matching Address Book entries.



Viewing Address Book Entries

You can view the details of existing Address Book entries in Wireless Access. You can access Address Book entries from searches, from Favorite Lists, or from open opportunities, customer service cases, appointments, and tasks associated with the Address Book entries.

To view an Address Book entry

• After performing a search or retrieving a Favorite List, click on the entry to open it.

– or –

• In an open opportunity, case, or appointment, click the link to the Address Book entry.

– or –

• From the Actions drop-down list in an open task, click View Company/Individual/Contact.

The page displays all the fields that have values for the Address Book entry.

	Actions Go
Company Infor	nation
Full Name:	Amelia Liquors South
	Contacts ())
Main:	(604) 601-8000
Fax:	(604) 601-8001
Main:	escona@maximizer.com
Address 1:	4800 First Coast Hwy Ste 210
City/Town:	Amelia Island
State/Province:	FL
Zip/Postal:	32034

Adding New Address Book Entries

You can add new Companies and Individuals from the main Address Book page. You can add Contacts from existing Address Book entries.

To add a Company or an Individual

From the Address Book page, click Add New Company/ Individual.

The New Company or New Individual page opens.

New Company			
Name and Addre	55		
Company Name (*):			
Through the Grape	Vine Dis	stributors	
Department			
•			•
Division:			
[•
Address:			
5214 Michaels Way			

3 When you are finished, click **OK**.

The Company Information or Individual Information page opens displaying all the fields that have values for the Company or Individual.

2 Enter the basic information for the Company or Individual.

> To add a Contact

1 Open an existing Company or Individual.

2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Add > Contact and click Go.

The New Contact page opens.

3 Enter the basic information about the Contact.

New Contact	
Name and Address	
Mr/Ms:	
	Ms. 💌
First Name:	
Marylyn	
Middle Name:	
Last Name (*):	
Anoza	
Position:	



4 When you are finished, click **OK**.

The Contact Information page opens displaying all the fields that have values for the Contact.

Phoning Address Book Entries

You can phone Address Book entries from the list of entries after performing searches or retrieving Favorite Lists or from open entries.

To phone an Address Book entry

Entries' phone numbers are displayed only if the column setup includes a phone number field. Your administrator can specify the column setup used in Wireless Access. In a list of entries, click on the phone number next to the entry.
 – or –

In an open entry, click on the phone number that you want to call. You can choose any phone number that's specified for the entry.

ound 3 records.			Actions Co
& <u>Dolton, James</u>			
	(604) 601-8000	Contact	Information
	escona@maximizer.com	Full Name:	Dolton, James
& Johnson, Ed		Position:	General Manager
as <u>compon, ca</u>	(604) 601-8000	Company:	ABC Wine Shop Inc.
	escona@maximizer.com	Main:	(604) 601-8000
& Torres, Martha	<u>coondemaximizer.com</u>	Fax:	(604) 601-8001
as <u>Turres, Marula</u>	(604) 601-8000	Mobile:	(604) 601-8002
	escona@maximizer.com	Main:	escona@maximizer.com
> A RIE III	escunaemaximizer.com	Departme	nt: Sales
~ 찌륵 백 백 백 태 (8) (8)		Address 1	: 123 Main Street

Drawing Maps

You can quickly draw a map showing the location of an Address Book entry or of the Address Book entry associated with an opportunity or customer service case.

To draw a map of an Address Book entry

- 1 Open an Address Book entry, opportunity, or customer service case.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Draw a Map and click Go.
- **3** Choose an online map site and click **Go**.

The map to the Address Book entry's location appears.

Modifying Entries

You can modify Address Book entries, opportunities, customer service cases, appointments, tasks, and notes in Wireless Access.

To modify an entry ≻





Actions	
 Add:	- 🕶 Go
Appointment	
Note	
Task	
Contact	
Opportunity	
Case	
Modify	
Delete	
Draw a Map	
Favorite Lists: 🔍	*



3 Modify any of the fields.

4 When you are finished, click **OK** to save the changes.

Account manager:	Billie Holly
Full Access Billie Holly, Accounting,	Customer Service
Read Access	Public
OK Cancel	No 💌

Associating Contacts with Entries

You can change the Contact associated with an existing opportunity or case or add a Contact to an opportunity or a case that is associated to only a Company or Individual.

To associate a Contact with an entry

- 1 Open the entry.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Edit > Contact and click Go.

The Modify Contact page opens showing the currently selected Address Book entry and Contact. You can search for other Contacts to associate with the entry.

- 3 In the Search by drop-down list, select Last Name or Company.
- 4 In the **Search for** field, enter the text to search for, and click **Search**.

The page refreshes and displays the Contacts matching the search criteria.

5 Select the Contact, and click **OK**.

The Contact is added to the entry.

Selecting Products/Services and Categories

For more information on displaying products/services and categories see Maximizer Help and Administrator Help.

You can select products/services and categories for opportunities, customer service cases, and appointments.

> To select products/services and categories for an entry

- 1 Open the entry.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Edit > Products/ Services or Edit > Categories and click Go.

Appointment Note Task Action Assign Escalate Edit Contact Phoducts/Services Categonies Create a New Case Delete Favorite Lists: Add Remove	▼ 60
--	------

The Select values for Products/Services or the Select values for Categories page opens.



3 Select values for the products/services or categories for the entry.

Select values for Products/ Services
Accessories
All
Blend
Cab Franc
Cabernet
Chardonnay Chardonnay
Chenin Blanc
Claret
Dolmoth
🗹 Gewurztraminer
Grenache
During the second se



The items you select are displayed in the entry.

Sending and Saving Email Messages

In Wireless Access you can send email to Address Book entries and save the email messages in Maximizer. In addition to the typical email functionality of your wireless device, you can save email messages as notes or documents with Address Book entries.

You can send email to Address Book entries in Wireless Access from open entries or from the list of entries after performing a search or retrieving a Favorite List.

> To send an email message to an Address Book entry

1 In a list of entries, click on the email address next to the entry. You can choose only the main email address for the entry.

Found 3 records.	
& Dolton, James	
	(604) 601-8000
	escona@maximizer.com
& Johnson, Ed	
	(604) 601-8000
	escona@maximizer.com
& Torres, Martha	
	(604) 601-8000
	escona@maximizer.com
~ A RIED DI	

– or –

In an open entry, click on an email address. You can choose any email address that's specified for the entry.

	Actions 🔽 Go	
Contact Information		
Full Name:	Dolton, James	
Position:	General Manager	
Company:	ABC Wine Shop Inc.	
Main:	(604) 601-8000	
Fax:	(604) 601-8001	
Mobile:	(604) 601-8002	
Main:	escona@maximizer.com	
Home:	jdolton@home.com	

The Send Email page opens. By default, the current Address Book entry's email address is included in the To field.



- In the Search by drop-down list, select Last Name or Company.
- In the **Search for** field, enter the text to search for, then click **Search**.

• In the Entries available for assignment section, select the Address Book entries that you want to add to the email.

Click **OK** when you are finished.

Search for Recipient	
Search By:	Last Name 💌
Search For:	Dolton
	Search
	Ignore leads
Entries available for as	signment
Dolton, James – General Inc.); Main: escona@maximiz	
OK Cancel	

3 Specify a subject and body text for the email message.

4 In the **Logging** section, specify your logging options.

- Save body text of an email message that is sent to an Address Book entry as a note in the Notes window or as a document in the Documents window.
- Specify default text to be included as part of a note.

5 Click Send.

Subject:	Revised price list
Body:	revised price list this afternoon.
	Thanks, - Joe
Importance:	Normal
Logging	
Text for note:	
linclude body in note	
Save copy to entry's Documents	
Send Cancel	

Your logging options for email must be enabled for notes in your user preferences in Maximizer (Preferences > Logging tab) for the logging options to work properly.

Accessing Opportunities

You can access the Opportunities page in the following ways:

- **1** From the Wireless Access home page, click **Opportunities**.
- 2 From the navigation footer on the main pages, click the **Opportunities** icon.



Searching for Opportunities

You can search for Opportunities by Company name and you can filter your searches by opportunity status in Wireless Access. You can also retrieve all opportunities in a Favorite List. See "Using Favorite Lists" on page 316 for more information.

To search for an opportunity

- **1** Open the Opportunities page.
- 2 In the **Status** drop-down list, select the status of the opportunity or select **All Opportunities**.
- 3 In the **Company** field, specify the name of the company that the opportunity is associated with.



All opportunities matching the search criteria are displayed.

Search Opportunities	
Status:	In Progress 💌
Company:	Amelia
Favorite Lists:	•
	Search
小山間間間である。	

Viewing Opportunities

You can view the details of existing opportunities in Wireless Access. You can access opportunities from searches, from Favorite Lists, or from Address Book entries associated with the opportunities.

To view an opportunity

From the Opportunities page, perform a search or retrieve a Favorite List.

– or –

In the **View** section at the top of an open Address Book entry, click **Opps**.

2 Click on the opportunity to open it.

=0	Found 1 opportunity.	
0	In Progress	
		Amelia Liquors South
1	a Ry R H D H	

The page displays all the fields that have values for the opportunity.

The links in the View section work only if JavaScript is enabled on your device. You can disable the View section in your Navigation Preferences. If the View section is not visible, select View > Opps from the Actions drop-down list.

Adding New Opportunities

You can add new opportunities from Address Book entries or from existing opportunities. When you create a new opportunity from an existing one, the Address Book entry associated with the original opportunity is also associated with the new opportunity.

To add a new opportunity

- Open the existing entry.
- From the Actions drop-down list in an Address Book entry, select Add > Opportunity, and click Go.
 - or –

From the **Actions** drop-down list in an opportunity, select **Create a New Opportunity**, and click **Go**.

- 3 If Products/Services is a mandatory field, select the products/ services for the opportunity, and click **Next**.
- 4 If Categories is a mandatory field, select the categories for the opportunity, and click Next.

The remaining information is displayed. Mandatory fields are marked with asterisks (*).

- 5 Enter the remaining fields for the opportunity.
- 6 Click **OK** to save the opportunity.

The opportunity is created.

In Wireless Access, you can associate Contacts, sales teams, leaders competitors, and partners to opportunities only after creating them. For more information, see the following sections:

- "Associating Contacts with Entries" on page 291
- "Assigning Sales Teams and Leaders to Opportunities" on page 298
- "Assigning Competitors and Partners to Opportunities" on page 298

Assigning Sales Teams and Leaders to Opportunities

You can assign sales teams to opportunities in Wireless Access. While selecting a sales team, you can also select a leader for the opportunity.

To assign a sales team to an opportunity

- 1 Open the opportunity.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Edit > Sales Team, and click Go.

The Select a sales team page opens.

3 From the **Sales team** drop-down list, select a sales team, and click **OK**.

The Select an opportunity leader page opens. The designated team leader is selected by default.

4 Select a leader for the opportunity, and click **OK**.

The opportunity is displayed with the Sales team and Leader fields updated.

Assigning Competitors and Partners to Opportunities

You can assign competitors and partners to opportunities in Wireless Access. You can select any Address Book entries as competitors and partners. But you can also filter the Address Book to display only entries that are designated as competitors or partners. You can also remove competitors and partners that are already assigned to opportunities.

To assign a competitor or partner to an opportunity

- 1 Open the opportunity.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Edit > Competitors or Edit > Partners and click Go.

The Search for Competitor or the Search for Partner page opens.

3 In the Search by drop down list, select Last Name or Company.

4 In the **Search for** field, enter the text to search for.

5 Select the **Ignore leads**, **Competitors only**, or **Partners only** options to refine the search.

If the opportunity already has competitors or partners assigned to it, you can click the Remove button to choose competitors or partners to remove from the opportunity.

Chapter 12 299 Wireless Access

6 Click Search.

All matching Address Book entries are retrieved.

7 Select the entry and click **OK**.

The opportunity is displayed with the Competitors or the Partners section updated.

Changing the Status of Opportunities

You can change the status of opportunities in Wireless Access. Changing the status lets you complete your current opportunities.

To change the status of an opportunity

- **1** Open the opportunity.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Edit > Status, and click Go.

The Current working status page opens.

3 Select the new status of the opportunity, and click **OK**.

If the new status completes the opportunity, the Completion details page opens. Otherwise, the opportunity is saved with the new status.

- 4 Enter the details for the opportunity completion. Mandatory fields are marked with asterisks (*).
- 5 Click OK.

The opportunity is displayed with the Status section updated.

Accessing Customer Service Cases

You can access the Customer Service page in the following ways:

1 From the Wireless Access home page, click **Customer Service**.

2 From the navigation footer on the main pages, click the **Customer Service** icon.



Searching for Cases

To view customer service cases, you can search by the case status and by the assigned user. You can also retrieve a Favorite List. For more information on Favorite Lists see "Using Favorite Lists" on page 316.

To search for a case

- **1** Open the Customer Service page.
- 2 In the **Status** drop-down list, select the status of the case that you want to retrieve or select **All Cases**.
- 3 In the **Assigned to** drop-down list, select the Maximizer user that the case is assigned to, or select the empty field to retrieve cases assigned to all users.



4 Click Search.

The page displays all cases matching the search criteria.

Search Customer Service cases	
Status:	Resolved 💌
Assigned To:	Joe Napoli 💌
Favorite Lists:	•
	Search
+ A Q V L H D L	

Viewing Cases

The links in the View section work only if JavaScript is enabled on your device. You can disable the View section in your Navigation Preferences. If the View section is not visible, select View > Cases from the Actions drop-down list.

You can view the details of existing customer service cases in Wireless Access. You can access cases from searches, from Favorite Lists, or from Address Book entries associated with the cases.

To view a case

1 From the Customer Service page, perform a search or retrieve a Favorite List.

– or –

In the View section at the top of an open Address Book entry, click Cases.

2 Click on the case to open it.

The page displays all of the fields that have values for the case.

Found 3 cas Assigned	5 85 .
<u>anceste ances</u>	Bacchus Wine Market & Tasting Room
Resolved	_
	Bacchus Wine Market & Tasting Room
Resolved	
	Bacchus Wine Market & Tasting Room
全全局国	

Adding New Cases

You can add new cases from Address Book entries or from existing cases. When you create a new case from an existing case, the Address Book entry associated with the original case is also associated with the new case.

- To add a new case
- 1 Open the existing entry.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list in an Address Book entry, select Add > Case and click Go.
 - or –

From the **Actions** drop-down list in a case, select **Create a New Case**.

The Select Values for Products/Services page opens.

3 Select the Products/Services for the case, and click **Next**.

If Category is a mandatory field, the Select Values for Categories page opens. If Category is not a mandatory field, skip to Step 5.

4 Select the Categories for the case, and click **Next**.

The remaining information is displayed. Mandatory fields are marked with asterisks (*).

- 5 Enter the remaining fields for the case.
- 6 Click **OK** to save the case.

You can associate a Contact with the case only after creating the case. For more information, see "Associating Contacts with Entries" on page 291.

Assigning, Escalating, and Resolving Cases

You can assign, escalate, and resolve customer service cases in Wireless Access. When you assign cases, you can reassign the cases to any customer service team member. When you escalate cases, you can reassign the cases to only managers. When you resolve cases, you can specify billing information. You can automatically notify the assigned user, the case owner, and the Address Book entry when the case is reassigned or resolved. And you can create a Hotlist task to check on the case when the case is reassigned.

> To assign, escalate, or resolve a case

1 Open the case.

2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Action > Resolve/ Assign/Escalate and click Go.

Add:	
Appointment	
Note	🔻 Go
Task	
Action	
Resolve	
Assign	
Escalate	
Edit	
Contact Products/Services	
Categories	
Modifu	
Create a New Case	
Nelete	
Favorite Lists:	
Add Vialation	
100	

3 In the **Assignment** area, select the Maximizer user that you are assigning the case to, select the status of the case, and enter a note to accompany the case.



– or –

In the **Case Resolution Information** area, select the status of the case, specify the billing information, and enter a note to accompany the case.

Case resolutio	n information
Assigned to: Lou	u Jones
Resolved by: Jo	je Napoli
	9/5/2008 12:11 PM
Status: Aband Resolv	oned 🔽 ed
Billing type:	argeable
Billable time (hrs	2.00
Billing rate: 27.	00
Case fee: 54.0	0
Solution notes:	
U	

4 In the **Actions** area, specify whether or not you want to apply a follow-up action.



Status: Assigned
Note:
Hi Joe, Please look into this case and assign it back to me when you're finished.
Actions
Assign the case and apply follow-up actions Assign the case without follow-up actions
OK Cancel

If you select to assign/escalate/resolve the case without a followup action, the changes are saved to the case.

If you select to apply a follow-up action, the Follow-up Actions page opens.

6 Select the follow-up actions that you want to apply to the case— Notify the assigned user by email, Notify the case owner by email, Notify the Address Book entry by email, or Create Hotlist task for myself to check on this case.

Follow-up Actions
Notify the assigned user by email
Notify the case owner by email
Notify the Address Book entry by email that the
case has been re-assigned
Create Hotlist task for myself to check on this
case
OK Cancel



The changes are saved to the case and the selected actions are automatically applied.

Accessing User-Defined Fields

You can view and modify user-defined fields associated with Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases.

To view and modify user-defined fields

1 Open the entry.

2 In the View section at the top of the entry, click UDFs.

The User-Defined Field List page opens. The list may be empty if values are not yet selected for any of the entry's user-defined fields.

3 To view the blank user-defined fields click **Show blank fields**.

The list displays all user-defined fields for the type of entry.

4 To modify a user-defined field, click on the user-defined field. Then, enter or select a new value, and click **OK**.

The user-defined field is updated.

User–Defined Field List
Hide blank fields
Contract Expiry
[-empty-]
Contract Number
[-empty-]
Last Service Date
[-empty-]
Satisfaction
[-empty-]
<u>SLA</u>
[-empty-]

The links in the View section work only if JavaScript is enabled on your device. You can disable the View section in your Navigation Preferences. If the View section is not visible, select View > UDFs from the Actions drop-down list.

Accessing Notes

The links in the View section work only if JavaScript is enabled on your device. You can disable the View section in your Navigation Preferences. If the View section is not visible, select View > Notes from the Actions drop-down list. You can access notes associated with Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases in Wireless Access.

To view a note

Open the entry.

2 In the View section at the top of the entry, click Notes.

3 In the **Type** drop-down list, select the type of note that you want to view, or select **All Notes**.

4 In the **Category** drop-down box, select the category that the note belongs to, or select **All Categories**.

Filter Notes for ABC Wine Shop Inc.		
Type:	All Notes 💌	
Category:	All Categories 💌	
	Search	
~ A Q I Q I I I I		

5 Click Search.

Notes matching the search criteria are returned. For long lists, you can click Next or Previous at the bottom of the page to view more notes.



	Actions 💌 Go			
Note for ABC Wine Shop Inc.				
Date:	September 04, 2008			
Time:	3:18 PM			
Type:	Manual			
Creator:	Joe Napoli			
Full	Joe Napoli			
Access:				
Read	Public			
Access:				
Text:	I talked with a sales representative			

Adding Notes

You can add new notes to existing Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases.

> To add a note

1 Open the entry.

2 From the **Actions** drop-down list, select **Add > Note**.

The New Note page opens.

3 In the **Full Access** and **Read Access** drop-down lists, select the user or group that has access rights to the note, or select **Public** to give full access or read access to all Maximizer users.

You can also change the date and time of the note and assign a category to the note.

4 In the **Text** field, enter the text for the note.

5	Click OK to save the note.

Full Access:	
Joe Napoli	•
Read Access:	
Public	•
Text	
I talked with a	
sales representative	
who's eager to redistribute our	
products.	
OK Cancel	

Accessing Documents

You can access documents attached to Address Book entries, opportunities, and customer service cases in Wireless Access.

To access a document attached to an entry

- 1 Open the entry.
- 2 In the **View** section at the top of the entry, click **Docs**.
- 3 In the **Name** field, enter the name of the document. Or leave the field blank to retrieve all documents.
- 4 In the **Category** drop-down list, select the document's category. Or select **All Categories**.

5 Click Search.

Filter Documents for	Through the Grape
Name:	
Category:	All Categories 💌
	Search
	ida

Documents matching the search criteria are returned. For long document lists, you can click Next or Previous at the bottom of the page to view more documents.

6 Click on the document to view its details.

A	ctions 🔽 Go	
Document for Through the Grape Vine		
Distributors		
Name:	Order #38259	
Date:	August 06, 2008	
Time:	9:00 PM	
Category:	Urgent	

Once the document entry is open, you can use the Actions dropdown list to delete it and send it by email. For more information on sending email in Wireless access, see "Sending and Saving Email Messages" on page 293.

The links in the View section work only if JavaScript is enabled on your device. You can disable the View section in your Navigation Preferences. If the View section is not visible, select View > Docs from the Actions drop-down list.
Accessing Calendar Appointments and Hotlist Tasks

You can access the Calendar / Hotlist page in the following ways:

- **1** From the Wireless Access home page, click **Calendar / Hotlist**.
- 2 From the navigation footer on the main pages, click the **Calendar / Hotlist** icon.



Viewing the Calendar

The default calender view follows the settings in the Calendar/Hotlist preferences in Maximizer. If the default calendar view in Maximizer is monthly or weekly list, the default calendar view in Wireless Access is set to weekly. You can view the Calendar/Hotlist in Daily or Weekly view mode. Use the back and forward arrows to move between days or weeks.

You can also go directly to a specific date or week by using the Date Picker. To open the Date Picker, click the date link below the Actions drop-down list.

Actions	•	Go
[<] [^{@]} <u>May 06 - May 12</u>] [≥]	1:16 PM

> To change the calendar view



2 From the Actions drop-down list, select View Daily or View Weekly and click Go.

	Actions	🔻 Go				
[≤] ([∰] Eri, September	View Weekly	4:51 PM				
l Task:	All Unfinished Tasks					
Review prospect						
1 Appointment: New Task						
2:00 PM-3:30 PM Departmental meeting.						
~ 由导导局的自己						

Viewing Appointments and Tasks

You can view the details of appointments and tasks in Wireless Access. You can access appointments and tasks from the Calendar or from Address Book entries, opportunities, or customer service cases associated with the appointments and tasks.

To view an appointment or task



2 Locate the appointment or task in the **Daily** or **Weekly** view.



3 Click the appointment or task that you want to view.

The page displays details of the appointment or task.

	Actions 💌 Go
Appointm	ent Details
Mon, Sep 8	9:30 AM-11:00 AM
Email	30 minute(s) prior to appointment
Reminder:	
Location:	Meeting Room
Resource:	Product Samples
Subject:	Showcase new product line.
Note:	Meeting with a representative from
1	Astor to discuss our new line of
	products.

To view an appointment or task associated with an entry

- Open the entry.
- 2 In the **View** section at the top of the entry, click **Appts** or **Tasks**.

All appointments or tasks associated with the entry are displayed.

3 Click the appointment or task that you want to view.

The page displays details of the appointment or task.

In appointments, the **Appt with:** section displays all Address Book entries assigned to the appointment. Entry information includes name, phone number, and email address.

Appt with:	
Name:	Marulun Anoza – Through the
	Grape Vine Distributors
Main:	(604) 601-8000
Main:	escona@maximizer.com
Name:	<u> Melanie Chen – Amelia Liquors</u>
	<u>South</u>
Main:	(604) 601-8000
Main:	escona@maximizer.com
Name:	<u>Eloy Huffman – Artesa Winery</u>
Main:	(604) 601-8000

Adding Appointments and Tasks

You can add personal appointments or tasks. And you can add appointments or tasks associated with Address Book entries or customer service cases.

When you add an appointment, the Date, From, and Until fields are filled in automatically, but you can change them if necessary. The Subject field is mandatory and cannot be left blank.

> To add a personal appointment or task

- Open the Calendar.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select New Appointment/ Task and click Go.
- **3** Enter the appointment or task details and click **OK**.

The links in the View section work only if JavaScript is enabled on your device. You can disable the View section in your Navigation Preferences. If the View section is not visible, select View > Appts/Tasks from the Actions drop-down list.

To add an appointment or task associated with an entry



2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Add > Appointment/ Task and click Go.

3 Enter the appointment or task details and click **OK**.

When you create an appointment for a Contact, a link is added to the Contact's email address in the appointment details. Click the link to compose an email message to the Contact. See "Sending and Saving Email Messages" on page 293 for more information.

If your device supports automatic dialing, you can click the Contact's phone number in the appointment details to make a call. See "Phoning Address Book Entries" on page 289 for more information.

Accessing the Company Library

You can access the Company Library page in the following ways:

- **1** From the Wireless Access home page, click **Company Library**.
- 2 From the navigation footer on the main pages, click the **Company Library** icon.



To browse in the Company Library

1 Click on a folder to open it and display its contents.



2 In the folder path, click on a parent folder to navigate to a folder further up in the hierarchy.

Actions 💌 🖲	io
Folder: <u>Company Library</u> / <u>Sales Department</u> / Sales Reports	
First quarter sales report Second quarter sales report	
~ A R V R H 1	

Searching for Documents in the Company Library

You can search for Company Library documents by file name, author, creation date, and last modified date. You can search the entire Company Library or you can search a specific folder.

> To search for a document in the Company Library

- 1 Open the Company Library page.
- **2** To narrow your search to a specific folder, navigate to the folder.
- From the Actions drop-down list, select the type of search you want to perform—File Name, Author, Creation Date, or Last Modified Date, and click Go.

Actions	▼ 60
Search	
File Name	
Author	
Creation Date	
Last Modified Date	
Email Document(s)	

The Document Search page opens.



4 Specify the search criteria.

5 In the **Scope of Search** area, choose either to search the entire Company Library or to search only the current folder. Click **OK**.

The search results are displayed.

Actions Go
Document search result
Company Library / Company Announcements /
Sales Contest 2008
Company Library / Dashboards / Sales Dashboard
Company Library / Sales Department / Sales plan

Sending Company Library Documents to Address Book Entries

You can send Company Library documents to Address Book entries by email in Wireless Access.

> To send Company Library documents

1 In the Company Library page, select the documents that you want to send.



2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Email document(s) and click Go.



The Send Email page opens with the documents attached to the email message.

3 Specify the recipient, the subject, the body, and the logging options for the email message.

See "Sending and Saving Email Messages" on page 293 for more information.

4 Click Send.

Using Favorite Lists

To modify a Favorite List you must have the necessary access rights.

You can access Favorite Lists from the Address Book, Opportunities, and Customer Service pages. You can also modify Favorite Lists by adding or removing entries.

To access a Favorite List

• In the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service page, select a Favorite List from the **Favorite Lists** drop-down list and click **Search**. The entries for the Favorite List are displayed.

To add an entry to a Favorite List

- 1 Open the entry that you want to add to the Favorite List.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Favorite Lists > Add and click Go.

The Add current entry to Favorite List page opens.

Select the Favorite List you want to add the entry to, and click **OK**.

The entry is added to the Favorite List.

> To remove an entry from a Favorite List

- 1 Open the entry that you want to remove from the Favorite List.
- 2 From the Actions drop-down list, select Favorite Lists > Remove and click Go.

The Remove current entry from Favorite List page opens.

3 Select the **Favorite List** you want to remove the entry from, and click **OK**.

The entry is removed from the Favorite List.

Viewing Dashboards

You can view dashboard in Wireless Access. If an indicator in a dashboard is configured with a Click Through to a Maximizer list or to another dashboard, you can click the indicator to view more information.

To view a dashboard in Wireless Access

1 On the Wireless Access home page, click **Dashboard**.

2 Select a dashboard from the drop-down list and click **Go** to view a different dashboard.



Setting Wireless Access Preferences

You can change your navigation preferences from the Preferences page in Wireless Access. The navigation preferences determine if the view actions are displayed as links or displayed in the Actions dropdown list.

To change the navigation preferences

1 On the Wireless Access home page, click **Preferences**.

2 Under Wireless Access preferences, click Navigation.

3 Select or clear the **Display View actions as links** option.

- To display the actions as links in open entries, select the option.
- To display the actions in the Actions drop-down list, clear the option.



Creating Shortcuts to Wireless Access Sites

You can create shortcuts to specific Wireless Access sites on your BlackBerry device. You can set up multiple shortcuts to different sites and Address Books. The shortcuts take you directly to the Wireless Access home page without requiring that you enter your login credentials. You can access the shortcuts from a program installed on your BlackBerry device.

Installing the Wireless Access Shortcuts Application

You can download the Wireless Access Shortcuts application from the Wireless Access home page.

The Wireless Access server must be configured properly before installing the Wireless Access Shortcuts application on devices. See the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* for more information.

> To install the Wireless Access Shortcuts application

1 On the Wireless Access home page, click **Create shortcut on** your Blackberry device.

The Shortcut to Wireless Access page opens with information about the application.

The page displays the URL of the current site and the database name of the current Address Book. You must supply this information when you set up the shortcuts.

2 Click Download the shortcut creation application.

The Wireless Access Shortcuts application is installed on your BlackBerry device.

Adding Shortcuts to Wireless Access Sites

You can add shortcuts to Address Books on Wireless Access sites from the Wireless Access Shortcuts application installed on your BlackBerry device. While setting up shortcuts, you must supply the URL of the Wireless Access site and the database name of the Address Book. You can view this information for the current Address Book while installing the Wireless Access shortcut application from the Wireless Access home page.

To add a shortcut to a Wireless Access site

1 On your BlackBerry device, select the Wireless Access Shortcuts icon.

The Wireless Access Shortcuts application opens.

2 Click the Menu key, and select Add.

3	In the Display Name field, enter a name for the shortcut
4	Enter the URL of the site and the database name of the Address Book.
5	Enter your user ID and password.
6	Click the Menu key, and select Save .
	Viireless Access Site Settings 3 Display name: Escona Wireless Access 3 URL: http://server/Maximizer/wireless 4 User ID: japoii 4 Passuord: ****** 5 *

Opening Wireless Access Sites from Shortcuts

After setting up the shortcuts, you can quickly open an Address Book in Wireless Access from the shortcut program on your BlackBerry device.







Customize Maximizer to suit your needs

In this chapter...

"Preferences" on page 322 "Customizing the Interface" on page 324 "Custom Actions" on page 327 "Web Inquiry Forms for Websites" on page 332 "Income and Expenses" on page 335

Preferences

You can personalize how Maximizer works for you. Maximizer provides you with various settings that give a great deal of flexibility in how you work—in other words, Maximizer adapts to the way you want to work.

> To set your Maximizer preferences

1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Preferences**.

The Preferences dialog box opens.

- **2** Select the tab for the settings you want to edit.
 - Select **System Defaults** to specify default settings and Microsoft Outlook integration options.
 - Select **Logging** to specify how notes are logged for various actions.
 - Select Format to specify date and address formats.
 - Select **Calendar/Hotlist** to specify the default settings and access rights for the calendar and Hotlist.
 - Select **Dialing** to specify settings for dialing phone calls from Maximizer.
 - Select **Transfer** to specify settings for transferring information between Address Books.
 - Select **Envelopes**, **Labels**, or **Reports** to specify settings for printing envelopes, labels, and reports from Maximizer.
 - Select **Email** to specify the default settings for sending email and the email server.
 - Select Outlook Synchronization to specify settings for synchronizing Address Book information with Microsoft Outlook.
 - Select **Printing to HTML** to specify settings for creating HTML files from Maximizer information.
 - Select **Diagnostic** to specify settings for logging error messages.
 - Select **Overview Page** to specify options for the My Work Day page.

Transfer	Env	elopes	Label	S	Repor	ts	Email
						rview Page	
System Defaults	Lo	ogging	Format	Ca	lendar/Hotlist		Dialing
Address Book wind Opening an Addre Ø Ask at Address	ss Book e	ntry displays	the didieg.	iew Basi	ic Information		•
General options Show email re Use Strategy I Display warnin	Library Wiz	ard instead	of Strategy Libr	ary	,		
Enable Order)esk						
Use Windows	standard	vertical scrol	ling (affects all	ist windo	ws)		
🔽 Display warnin	g before a	assigning a te	emplate to a tra	ditional c	ampaign		
Enable pop-up	informatio	on boxes in t	he calendar wir	idow	Wait time in s	econds	2
View user-defi	ned fields	in a tree view	N				
Always check	spelling b	efore saving	any record or s	ending e	mail		
Compose HTM	AL based	- Campaign m	essages using)	– Vindows	default applic	ation	
Display users I							
All users		Disabled us	ers	✓ Depa	rtments		
V Divisions	1	Security gro	ups	✓ Team	IS		
			Ac	counting	g Setup	Other (Options

3 Edit the settings and click **OK** to save the changes.

Customizing the Interface

You can customize the basic Maximizer interface in a number of ways. You can select the layout of the main window. You can adjust the properties of the icon bar containing the icons linking to the main Maximizer windows.

The following sections contain information on customizing the Maximizer interface:

- "Window Layout" on page 324
- "Adjusting the Icon Bar" on page 325
- "Customizing the Quick Access Toolbar" on page 326

Window Layout

You can control what windows are displayed and how they are laid out. On the Setup tab, you can select Window > Window Settings from the Workspace group to select one of the Maximizer window views—Classic, Outlook Style, and Custom.

- **Classic** displays the following windows below the controlling (main) windows. This setting is Maximizer's default window layout.
- **Outlook Style** is somewhat similar to Microsoft Outlook's display. The controlling windows form the left pane while the following windows occupy the top-right and bottom-right panes.
- Custom allows you to control what windows are displayed. For example, use this option if you want only the Address Book and Calendar windows open, without their following windows open. Open the windows you want using the icons on the icon bar or the Switch Windows commands. (On the View tab, select Switch Window from the Window group.) Then, tile the windows. (On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Management from the Workspace group, and select an option.) Of course, you can manually size any window.

You can also control such things as the colors, fonts, and grid lines in your windows. (On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings from the Workspace group, and choose Set Color or Set Font.)

Adjusting the Icon Bar

You can adjust the icon bar properties and also choose the state of the icon bar's visibility.

To adjust the icon bar

- 1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Icon Bar** from the **Workspace** group. The Icon Bar Properties dialog box opens.
- 2 In the **General** area, set the default properties of the icon bar:
 - Select the **Visible** option to display the icon bar in the Maximizer window.
 - Select the **Display tooltips** option to show information about each icon when you pass the mouse pointer over it.

3 Set the icon size to **Small** or **Large**.

4 Set the location of the icon bar.

- The **Floating** option allows you to place the icon bar anywhere inside the Maximizer window.
- The **Docked at left** and **Docked at right** options place the icon bar on the left or right side of the Maximizer window.
- 5 In the **Set button order** area, select the icons you want to be displayed.

Use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to position the icons.

6 In the **Recent entries list** area, set the number of entries to be displayed.

To hide the section, clear the **Show Recent Entries list** option.

Visible Small	on Bar Properties			
Ploating Docked at left Docked at right Set button order Work Day Opportunities Opp	Visible		© Small	OK Canc
Set button order My Work Day Oportunities Comportunities Co	Location			
My Work Day Oportunities Outors	Floating Ocker	at left 🛛 🔘 Do	cked at right	
	Knowledge Base Campaigns Address Book Galendar Calendar Company Library Personal	1	love Down	

Click OK

Customizing the Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access toolbar is located directly above or below the ribbon. You can click the arrow button next to the toolbar to add or remove the default commands on the toolbar. You can also add any other command from the ribbon, from sub-menus, or from the icon bar to the Quick Access toolbar.

- To add a command to the Quick Access toolbar
- Right-click on the command, and select **Add to Quick Access Toolbar**.
- To customize the Quick Access toolbar
- 1 Right-click anywhere in the ribbon, and select **Customize Quick** Access Toolbar.

The Customize Quick Access Toolbar dialog box opens.

2 From the **Choose commands from** drop-down list, select the location of a command to add to the toolbar.

You can select a tab, the icon bar, or the Maximizer menu that displays when you click the Maximizer button.

3 Select a command, and click Add.

You can also select <Separator> to add a separator between commands.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to add more commands to the toolbar.

- **5** To move a command on the toolbar, select the command on the right, and click the arrow buttons to move the command up or down in the list.
- 6 When you are finished, click **OK** to save the changes to the Quick Access toolbar.

Custom Actions

Custom actions are commands that you can set up and personalize and then access from the Custom Actions tab. You can create the following types of custom actions:

- Browse a website Open a specific website or HTML document.
- Open a document or run an application Open a document or file, or run an external application such as a word processor, spreadsheet, or graphics program.
- Start a user-defined field for an Address Book entry Treat the value of an alphanumeric user-defined field as the fully qualified name of a document or an application to open or start.

For example, you could use an alphanumeric user-defined field to record a secondary web site for an Address Book entry. When you access the command, you can open the current Address Book entry's secondary website in your browser.

- Run a Maximizer macro Run an existing Maximizer macro.
- **Draw a graph from a defined graph catalog –** View an existing graph in the graph catalog.
- Retrieve a search catalog Retrieve an existing saved search from the search catalog in the Address Book, Opportunities, Campaigns, or Customer Service window.

The following sections contain information on custom actions in Maximizer:

- "Custom Actions Tab" on page 328
- "Creating Custom Actions Groups" on page 328

Custom Actions Tab

You can access your custom actions from the Custom Actions tab. The custom actions are arranged into groups. When you set up your custom actions, you create the groups and add each action to an existing group. Custom toolbars created in previous versions of Maximizer are converted into groups on the Custom Actions tab. The Custom Actions tab is visible only after you create a custom actions group.

	Ŧ	Maximizer CRM [Escona Tutorial] - [My Work Day]								_ = X	
۲	Home	Edit	View	Search	Tools	Reports	Setup	Custor	n Actions		_ = X
-	ona Estate ' timizer CRM		~	week's wor ntries with t			Price Lis	List	Expor		Sales Lead Status Customer Service Status
	Websites			Favorite	Searches		Important Do	cuments	Macr	os	Graphs

Creating Custom Actions Groups

You can create groups in the Custom Actions tab to perform personalized actions such as launching another application or performing a specific search that was saved in your search catalog.

To create a group in the Custom Actions tab

1 On the **Setup** tab, select **Custom Actions** from the **Workspace** group.

The Custom Actions dialog box opens.



2 To create a new custom actions group, click **Add**.

```
– or –
```

To add a button to an existing custom actions group, select the existing group, and click **Properties**.

The Customize Action Group Properties dialog box opens.

Custom Action Group Properties	
Name: EsstomE Action buttons	OK Cancel
Move button left or right	Add Delete
Button properties	
Internet URL:	
Label:	
Tooltip:	
	Icon

3 Enter a name for the group, and click **Add** to add a command to the group.

The Add Action Button dialog box opens.

4 Under This new button will perform the following action, select the main action, and click Next.





5 Specify the details of the custom action.

If you chose Browse a website or Open a document or an • application, click Browse to locate the document/application to run, or enter the URL or the path to the document/application.

Action Button Properties		×
General		
Internet URL:	http://www.maximizer.com	
Label:		
Tooltip:		
	< Back Next > C	ancel

If you select a document, it opens in the default application for the type of document. To open the document with another application, specify the path to the application enclosed in double quotes, enter a space, then specify path to the file.

For example, to launch WordPad and open the file Notes.txt, in the Document/Application text box type the following:

"C:\ProgramFiles\Accessories\WordPad.exe" C:\Notes.txt

To load a new instance of an already running program, select the **Load new instance** checkbox.

• If you chose any other item, select the specific user-defined field, macro, graph, or search from the drop-down list.

Description:	All address book entries whose Account Manager is Mark Bertolli and Category is Partner.
Label:	Mark Bertolli's Partners
Tooltip:	Retrieve a search catalog: Mark Bertolli's Partners



7 Select the type of button you would like to display for the command, and click **Finish** or **Next** depending on the option you choose.

Action Button Icon		×
Select the type of icon to display on this to	olbar button	
O Default for this type of button		
Standard Maximizer button		
 External image file (bitmap) 		
	< Back Next > Cancel	

If you chose to display the default button, Maximizer selects the button automatically, and you can skip to step 9.

8 Select the image to use for the custom action, and click **Finish**.

 If you chose to use a standard Maximizer button, select one of the available buttons.



• If you chose to use an external image file (bitmap), locate the image using the ellipsis button.

External Image i	File			×
<u>F</u> ilename:				
		< <u>B</u> ack	Finish	Cancel

9 To add another custom action to the group, return to step 3 and repeat the steps for the next custom action.

1 O If desired, change the position of the new command in the group using the arrows, and click **OK** to save the group.

Custom Action Group Properties	×
Name: Important Documents	ОК
Action buttons	Cancel
Move button left or right	
Button properties	
Document/Application: D:\Document\PriceList.pdf	
Label: Price List	
Tooltip: View an up-to-date price list.	
Load new instance	

Web Inquiry Forms for Websites

Maximizer can help you create an inquiry form to collect pertinent information from your website visitors. The collected information is sent to the specified email addresses as an .MTI or .XML file and then imported directly into Maximizer as Address Book entries by double-clicking on the file. You can also use a direct import (direct insert) of information.

You can create web inquiry forms with the Web Inquiry Form wizard. You can use the wizard for the following tasks:

- Save the web form settings as a template for future editing, so you can customize the form as the need arises.
- Select the Maximizer fields, including user-defined fields, you want to appear on the form. Information entered in the form's Last Name field, for example, is inserted into the Last Name field when importing information into Maximizer. If you have chosen a table user-defined field, a drop-down list is automatically created so customers can select available choices.
- Change displayed field names. For example, if you want to include in the form an existing Maximizer user-defined field called "GIC Heard About", you can choose to display a helpful label such as "How did you hear about our GIC program?".
- Designate mandatory fields, in addition to the last name and email address fields. If information is not entered in these mandatory fields, the customer will be notified via a Failure page.
- Create rules to manage when collected information is sent to the website administrator (or whatever other email addresses you specify).
- Use HTML to customize the look of the areas above and below the web form; the look of the form itself cannot be customized.
- Use HTML to customize the Success page and the areas above and below the Failure page.
- Preview the web form and return to the respective wizard screens to make the required adjustments.

> To open the Web Inquiry Form wizard

• On the **Tools** tab, select **Web Form** from the **Internet** group.

Welcome to the Web Inquiry Form Wiza	rd 📧
Maximizer Wizard Web	This wizard will take you through the process of creating a web form to collect your customers' information. The collected information will be emained to the site administrator to be directly imported into Maximizer.
Inquiry ©	NOTE: To use this feature, you must have access to a web server with HTML file reading and CGI execution pemissions. Consult your Internet Service Provider (ISP) or system administrator for more information on the hosting of these files.
Form templates	
	The web form settings can be eaved into a form template for future adding. You may create a web form based on an existing form template.
	C Load selected form template
	• Greate new form template
Maximizer	< Back Next > Cancel

Requirements for Web Inquiry Forms

If you are creating forms using the Web Inquiry Form wizard in Maximizer, you must consider some mandatory circumstances regarding your Internet Service Provider (ISP). First, your ISP must support HTML file readings and CGI execute permissions. Second, if your ISP is running a UNIX server, you must ensure the ISP installs the following Perl modules:

- CGI
- Net::SMTP
- MIME::Base64

Third, you may have to ask your ISP to install the "winqcgi.pl" file into a folder that has execute permissions.

You may also have to modify the generated web form HTML page to target the winqcgi.pl file installed by the ISP. To do so, modify the following line:

<FORM action="winqcgi.pl" method="post" name="mtiform">

to

<FORM action="/cgi-bin/winqcgi.pl" method="post" name="mtiform">

Creating Direct Insert Web Forms

You can set up your web forms so that they insert new entries directly into a Maximizer Address Book. In order to create direct insert forms, Maximizer must be installed on the web server that is hosting your web form. Before creating the direct insert web form, you must first set up a virtual directory. If your web server runs Windows Server 2003, you also need to add a web service extension for the web form.

> To create a direct insert web form

- 1 Create a folder for the web form.
- 2 On the **Tools** tab, select **Web Form** from the **Internet** group.

The Web Inquiry Form Wizard opens.

3 Follow the instructions in the Web Inquiry Form Wizard.

- On the Server and File Options screen, select the Direct Insert option.
- 4 Copy the form's .html files and the winqcgi.exe (for Windows servers) or winqcgi.pl (for Unix servers) file to the folder.

5 Launch IIS and create a virtual directory pointing to the folder.

For more information on IIS and virtual directories, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

Income and Expenses

Use the Expenses window to record your income and expense items in separate accounts. Keep the following points in mind when working in the Expenses window.

- 1 Select the **Personal** icon, and select the **Expenses** tab to open the Expenses window.
- Income and expenses are split up into accounts. The account totals are displayed for the current month and the current year.
- 3 Use the **Filter** drop-down list and the **Previous Month** and **Next Month** buttons to change the month for which income and expenses are displayed.



The following sections contain information on keeping track of income and expenses in Maximizer:

- "Adding Income and Expense Accounts" on page 336
- "Recording Income and Expenses" on page 337

Adding Income and Expense Accounts

Income and expenses are stored in accounts. Before recording income or expense items, you must set up the accounts. You can share accounts with other Maximizer users or keep them private.

To add an account

1 Select the **Personal** icon, and select the **Expenses** tab to open the Expenses window.

2 On the **Home** tab, select **Account** from the **Create** group.

– or –

Right-click and select Add Account.

The New Income/Expense Account dialog box opens.

New Income/Expense A	ccount 💌
Account	
Name:	
Description:	
Туре	Security
	C Public
C Income	Private
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

3 In the **Account** area, enter a name and a description for the account.

The description is the text that identifies the account in the Expenses window. The name is required but not displayed in the Expenses window.

- 4 In the **Type** area, select the type of account—**Expense** or **Income**.
- 5 In the **Security** area, select **Public** to share the account with other Maximizer users or **Private** to keep the account private.

6 Click **OK** to finish adding the account.

Recording Income and Expenses

Once you have set up your income and expense accounts, you can record income and expenses for specific days.

To record an income or expense amount

- Select the **Personal** icon, and select the **Expenses** tab to open the Expenses window.
- 2 If necessary, select a month for the expense/income.
 - From the **Filter** drop-down list, select a month in the current year.
 - Click the **Select Month and Year** icon and specify any year and month.

3 Double-click on the account to open it.

The Account dialog box opens displaying details of the account.

Account - Flights	×
Amount per day	
Daily summary:	
March 12, 2010 \$0.00	*
March 13, 2010 \$0.00	
March 14, 2010 \$0.00	
March 15, 2010 \$0.00	
March 16, 2010 \$0.00	
March 17, 2010 \$0.00	
March 18, 2010 \$0.00	
March 19, 2010 \$0.00	
March 20, 2010 \$0.00	Ŧ
Amount:	
Add Subtract Replace	•
Details of account	
Description: Flights	
Type: O Income O Expense	
Security: O Public O Private	
OK Can	cel

- 4 In the **Daily summary** list, select the day for the income/expense amount.
- 5 In the **Amount** field, enter the amount for the income/expense, and click **Add**.

You can enter multiple amounts to add them all to the selected day.

6 Click **OK** to save the change to the account.

338 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Report on the Progress of Your Business

In this chapter...

- "Dashboards" on page 340
- "Crystal Reports" on page 354
- "Printing Reports from Maximizer" on page 358
- "Exporting Entries to Microsoft Excel" on page 360
- "Graphing and Charting" on page 361

Dashboards

Designed for executives and upper management, dashboards shows up-to-the-second indicators of your company's performance. Like a car's dashboard, dashboard indicators monitor daily activities and events in real time, so you can see which areas are doing well and which areas need attention.

With this type of information on your screen at all times, you can see in a glance how your company is doing and even see the indicators register activity from moment to moment.

For important indicators, such as daily lost or won opportunities, you can configure Dashboard to notify you with an alarm when the indicator passes a certain mark. This helps to notify you when a critical situation has occurred that requires your attention, or when you surpass a goal that you set for your team.

The following sections contain information on working with dashboards:

- "Viewing Dashboard" on page 340
- "Setting Up Dashboards" on page 341 •
- "Creating Dashboards" on page 342 •
- "About Indicators" on page 343 •
- "Adding Indicators to Dashboards" on page 346
- "Customizing Indicator Controls" on page 350
- "Moving and Resizing Dashboard Indicators" on page 351
- "Modifying Dashboard Properties" on page 352
- "Importing Dashboards" on page 352

Viewing Dashboard

You can view dashboards from the Dashboards tab in the My Work Day window. If the dashboard you want to view is not displayed, select it from the drop-down list. Note that you must have read permission for Dashboards to access the Dashboards tab.

U If the Dashboards tab is not displayed, click Settings and ensure the Show Dashboards checkbox is selected.

To view a dashboard



1 Select the **My Work Day** icon, and select the **Dashboards** tab.

2 From the drop-down list, select the dashboard you want to view.





Setting Up Dashboards

Setting up a new dashboard involves the following tasks:

- 1 Set up searches or SQL metrics for your dashboard indicators. For more information, see "About Indicators" on page 343.
- **2** Create the dashboard using the Dashboard Wizard. For more information, see "Creating Dashboards" on page 342.
- **3** Add indicators to the dashboard.

For more information, see "Adding Indicators to Dashboards" on page 346.

4 Customize the appearance of the dashboard indicators.

For more information, see "Customizing Indicator Controls" on page 350.

5 Resize and move the dashboard indicators.

For more information, see "Moving and Resizing Dashboard Indicators" on page 351.

Creating Dashboards

You can create new dashboards from the Dashboards tab of the My Work Day window. While creating the dashboard, you can add multiple indicators to the dashboard. The new dashboard is available to any user or group that you give read access to. When you create a dashboard, you have the option of publishing it to Wireless Access.

To create a dashboard

 In the Dashboards tab of the My Work Day window, select the Dashboard Wizard icon.

The Dashboard Wizard opens.

2 Select **Create a New Dashboard** selected, and click **Next**.

Juasht	ooard Wizard Webpage Dialog	
Dasht	board	
e II	Work with Dashboards	
	Create a New Dashboard	
	Create a completely new Dashboard. This option starts with a blank canvas and allows you to build, save, and distribute a dashboard.	
	C Edit current Dashboard	
	This option allows you to change an existing dashboard and save those changes so that you and other users can see them, or to save it as a new dashboard.	
0	Work with Indicators	
	C Create a New Indicator	
	Create a completely new Indicator, which is a measure of one or more of your business metrics. This option adds a new Indicator to the current dashboard. If this is a shared dashboard, all other users will also see the new Indicator.	
	C Edit an existing Indicator	
	This option allows you to change an existing indicator on the current dashboard and save those changes so that you and other users can see them.	
	Next > Finish Cancel	

3 Enter the basic information for the dashboard.

- In the **Dashboard Name** field, specify a name for the dashboard.
- In the Full Access and Read Access fields, specify the Maximizer user or group with access to the dashboard.
- Select **Dashboard is available in Wireless Access** to make the dashboard available to Wireless Access users.

If you don't select this option, the dashboard is available only in Maximizer and in Maximizer Web Access. You might want to clear this option if the dashboard is not set up to display well on smaller screens.

ashboard deta	ls
Give the dashboa he dashboard.	d a name and description, and indicate Users and Groups which can access
/laxMobile users.	size, you probably do not want all dashboards available for Wireless or To make a dashboard available to these mobile users, check the "Dashboard is ess Access" option.
Dashboard Nam	e: Joe's Dashboard
Full Acces	s: Joe Napoli 💌
Read Acces	s: Public 💌
Descriptio	n: Contains indicators set up by Joe Napoli.
	☑ Dashboard is available for Wireless Access

4 Click Next.

The Indicators screen opens.



5 Add an indicator to the dashboard.

For more information on adding indicators, see "Adding Indicators to Dashboards" on page 346.

6 When you are finished adding indicators, click **Finish** in the Dashboard Wizard to finish creating the dashboard and to view it in My Work Day.

About Indicators

Indicators display the information in your dashboards. Each dashboard can contain multiple indicators.

You can set up indicators to access information in your Address Books in the following ways:

- Searches You can link indicators with existing searches in the search catalog. The indicator reports either the number of entries returned in the search or a calculation based on fields in the entries.
- **SQL metrics** Your administrator can set up SQL gueries that report on any information in your Address Book. While they are defined in Administrator, you can add any of these metrics to your dashboard indicators in Maximizer.

You can choose from a number of indicator controls to display the data. These controls format your Address Book data in charts, lists, and gauges.

While setting up your indicators, you can set up Click Throughs for the indicators. Click Throughs determine what happens when a Maximizer user clicks on an indicator.

Searches for Indicators

You can use the Search by All Fields command to set up searches in the Address Book, Opportunities, Customer Service, and Campaigns windows and then save the searches to the search catalog. When you create indicators, you can select any of these saved searches to access data for the indicator. You can also report on quotas, appointments, and Hotlist tasks in your indicators. While you cannot save searches for these types of entries, you can set up some search criteria while creating the indicator.

While setting up the search criteria, you can specify generic values in your searches to make them reusable for different users and at different times. For fields that take Maximizer users as values, you can specify the current user as the value of the field. For date fields, you can specify values in relation to the current date, such as today, next month, and current fiscal quarter. Each time the search is run, values for the current user and values relative to the current date are retrieved.

SQL Metrics for Indicators

Your administrator can define any number of SQL metrics for dashboard indicators. You can specify any of these metrics when you create new indicators. When you create group indicators, you can define a number of SQL metrics for each indicator. For more information on setting up SQL metrics, see the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

Reporting on Data for Indicators

After setting up your search from the search catalog, you can decide how to report on the search. The indicator can report on the entries in the following ways:

- **Average** The indicator displays the average value of a selected numeric field for all entries returned in the search.
- **Minimum** The indicator displays the minimum value of a selected numeric field for all entries returned in the search.
- Maximum The indicator displays the maximum value of a selected numeric fields for all entries returned in the search.
- **Range** The indicator displays the difference between the maximum and minimum values of a selected numeric field for all entries returned in the search.
- **Record count** The indicator displays the number of entries returned in the search.
- **Sum** The indicator displays the sum of a selected numeric field for all entries returned in the search.
Indicator Controls

When you set up your indicators, you can choose from a number of controls in which to display your indicator. The controls determine how information is displayed in the indicator.

You can select the following types of controls:

• **Group indicators** – These controls display a number of values formatted as bar charts or pie charts.



• List Control – These controls format information in lists. They can report information directly from Maximizer records, or they can summarize information based on values from multiple entries.

Today's Activ	nties	
Activity/Subject	Date	Time
Meeting	24/11/2009	3:30 PM
Customer Service Meeting	24/11/2009	2:00 PM
Phone representative about new deal.	24/11/2009	11:00 AM
Book hotel for Santa Rosa trade show.	24/11/2009	
Phone to confirm reservation.	24/11/2009	11:00 AM

• **Gauges** – These controls display a single numeric value for an indicator.



Click Throughs for Indicators

While setting up indicators, you can specify a Click Through for the indicator. Click Throughs link indicators to Maximizer records, reports, or other dashboards.

When you set up your Click Throughs, you can choose the following options:

- **No Click Through** The dashboard indicator is not linked with any other information.
- Use the existing Click Through The indicator is linked to an existing Click Through. You can select this option when you add indicators associated with SQL metrics or when you modify existing indicators. Your system administrator can link SQL metrics with reports in Administrator.
- **Produce a list in Maximizer CRM to work with** The Address Book, Opportunities, Campaigns, Customer Service, Quotas, or Hotlist window opens displaying entries retrieved from the search associated with the indicator.
- **Run a report** Reporter opens displaying a specified report. You must enter the URL of the report while setting up the indicator.
- **Open another dashboard** A dashboard is displayed. You must specify the dashboard while setting up the indicator.

Adding Indicators to Dashboards

You can add indicators while creating dashboards, or you can add them to existing dashboards in the Dashboards tab of the My Work Day window.

To add an indicator to a dashboard

1 If necessary, select the dashboard from the drop-down list, and select the **Dashboard Wizard** icon. Then, select **Create a New Indicator**, and click **Next**.

The Indicator Properties screen opens.

If you are adding the indicator while creating a new dashboard, you should already be at the Indicator Properties screen.

2 Enter the basic information for the indicator, and click **Next**.

- In the **Indicator name** field, specify a name for the indicator.
- In the **Full Access** and **Read Access** fields, specify the Maximizer user or group with access to the indicator.

Dashboard Wizard	Webpage Dialog	×
Indicator Propertie	25	
Provide the following	basic information for the Indicator.	
Indicator name:	Revenue/Quota	
Description:	Displays the revenue for the current user compared to the sales quota.	
Full Access:		
Read Access:	Public	
	< Back Next > Finish Cancel	

3 Select a control for the indicator, and click **Next**.

For more information on controls, see "Indicator Controls" on page 345.

The What to Report screen opens.

- 4 Select the catalog search or SQL metric to associate with the indicator, and click Next.
 - To associate the indicator with a catalog search, select **Use a catalog search**. In the **Records to search** drop-down list, select the type of entry associated with the search. In the **Saved search to use** drop-down list, select the search from the search catalog.

For more information on associating indicators with saved searches, see "Searches for Indicators" on page 344.

- To associate the indicator with information from activities (appointments and Hotlist tasks) or quotas, select Use a catalog search. In the Records to search drop-down list, select Activities or Quotas and Sales.
- To associate the indicator with a SQL metric, select Use an existing SQL metric. In the SQL metric drop-down list, select the metric.

For more information on SQL metrics, see "SQL Metrics for Indicators" on page 344.

Your co Forecas this we	Report Introl will display information from your Maximizer CRM system, such as the total It Revenue of all of your Opportundies set to close this month, or a list of Activities for ek. This is where you define what it is that will be reported. Select one of the options and click 'Next' to continue.
	C Use a catalog search
	Records to search: Quotas and Sales
	Saved search to use:
送	C Use an existing SQL metric
	SQL metric: Abandoned Automated Campaigns

5 If you are associating the indicator with activities or quotas, specify how to filter the information, and click **Next**.

If the indicator is associated with activities, you can filter the activities by type (appointment or Hotlist task), user, date, and other fields specified in the activity.

If the indicator is associated with quotas, you can filter the quotas by team, territory, or leader and by date range.

Dashboar	d Wizard W	ebpage Dialog			(
Quotas a	nd Sales Metr	ic Definition			
The follow	ing selections o	efine which Quotas	vill be reported by t	this Indicator.	
Team/Te		<current user=""> Current Fiscal Quart</current>	er 💌		
		< Back	Next >	Finish	Cancel
		< Dack	NEX! >	1 IIIISII	Calicei

6 If you are creating a list control, specify the type of information to return.

- To view information directly from entries, select **Report** directly fields from your saved search results.
- To view summary information based on the values of multiple entries, select Top N records based on summarized data.

7 If you are associating the indicator with a search, with activities, or with quotas, specify how to report the data, and click **Next**.

- In the **Primary field** field, select the numeric field that you want to manipulate.
- In the **Function** field, select the function to use on the field.

If you select Record count, you don't need to specify a primary field.

For more information on these options, see "Reporting on Data for Indicators" on page 344.

Advance	ed Indicator Options - Summary Functions
	wing choices allow you to define an arithmetic function to apply when reporting your data, sum, average, or total record count.
×	Primary field: Closed Sales as a % of Quota
	i field to apply the action to. For example, you may want to Sum the field "Opportunity Actual ", or find the Average of the field "Case Resolution Time".
{····}	Function: Sum
Choose a	function to apply to the field selected above.

If you are creating a list control that returns information directly from entries, this screen does not appear.

8 If you are creating a group indicator or a list control with summary information, in the **Group by** field, select the field by which you want to organize the data, and click **Next**.

For example, to display data for each Maximizer user, you can select a field that displays a user name.

- 9 If you are creating a group indicator or a list control, specify the fields to display in the list (list control only), and specify how you want to sort the indicator, and click **Next**.
 - In the **Sort By** field, select the field by which you want to sort the values. You can sort entries by the values of the primary field or by the field that is splitting up the data.
 - In the **Sort order** field, select **Ascending** or **Descending** to determine in which order the values are sorted.

1 OSpecify the Click Through for the indicator, and click **Next**.

For more information on Click Throughs, see "Click Throughs for Indicators" on page 346.



If the Click Through runs a report or launches another dashboard, specify the report or dashboard for the click through, and click **Next**.

1 Click **Finish** to finish adding the indicator to the dashboard.

– or –

Select **Work with a different indicator** and click **Next** to add more indicators to the dashboard.

Customizing Indicator Controls

After adding indicators to dashboards, you can customize some of the properties of the indicator controls. For all controls, you can change the basic information, the SQL metrics associated with the controls, and the colors of elements in the controls. For gauge controls, you can change the style of the control and specify alarm levels. For list controls, you can change the formatting of the list.

While customizing the indicator controls, you can launch the Dashboard Wizard to modify some of the other properties of the indicator.

To customize a dashboard indicator

- 1 In the Dashboards tab of the My Work Day window, select the dashboard containing the indicator from the drop-down list.
- **2** Right-click on the indicator that you want to customize.

The Properties dialog box opens.

- In each tab of the dialog box, specify settings for the indicator.
 - In the **Details** tab, specify the name, description, and access rights for the indicator.

- In the **Indicator Type** tab (gauge controls only), select the gauge type, scale, and style.
- In the **Alarm/Target Settings** tab (gauge controls only), enable an alarm for the indicator, and specify the alarm level.
- In the **Color Settings** tab (gauge controls only), specify the colors of elements in the indicator.
- In the **Gauge Settings** tab (list controls or gauge controls only), specify that gauges display currency symbols, or specify the field, width, and alignment for each field in a list control.
- In the **Metrics** tab, view the name of the metric associated with the indicator.

If the indicator uses a SQL metric, you can select a different metric in this tab. If the indicator uses a search, you must specify the search criteria in the Dashboard Wizard.

• In the **Display Settings** tab (list controls) or **Settings** tab (group controls), specify the colors, font size, and font style for elements of the control.

For group indicators, you can also specify the intervals for the charts and specify that the indicators display currency symbols.

- 4 To modify the properties of the indicators, click **Wizard** to open the Dashboard wizard at the Indicator Properties screen.
- 5 When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 6 Click the **Save** icon to save the changes to the dashboard.

Moving and Resizing Dashboard Indicators

When you add an indicator to a dashboard, it's added at the bottom of the dashboard. But you can drag and drop the indicator to move it to any location in the dashboard. When you press Save, the location is saved with the dashboard.

You can also resize dashboard indicators. Click the bottom-right corner of the indicator and drag it to the desired size.





Modifying Dashboard Properties

You can quickly modify the properties of dashboards. You can change the basic information for the dashboard, change the background color, and add or remove indicators from the dashboard.

To modify dashboard properties

1 In the Dashboards tab of the My Work Day window, select the dashboard from the drop-down list.

2 Click the **Properties** icon.

The Dashboard Properties dialog box opens.

3 In the **General** tab, specify the basic properties of the dashboard.

To change the background color, click the button next to the **Background Color** field, and select a color.

4 In the **Indicators** tab, view the indicators in the dashboard.

- Select an indicator and click **Properties** to modify the properties of an indicator.
- Select an indicator and click **Remove** to remove an indicator from the dashboard.
- Click Add to open the Dashboard Wizard and add an indicator to the dashboard.

5 When you are finished, click **OK**.

6 Click the **Save** icon to save the changes to the dashboard.

Importing Dashboards

Dashboards created in previous versions of Maximizer are stored locally on users' computers in .KIN files. You can import these files into Maximizer to store the dashboards in the Maximizer Address Book so that they are accessible to other Maximizer users on any computer. You must import the .KIN files into the same Address Book they were initially created in.

The location of the .KIN files depends on your computer's operating system. You can search your hard drive for the .KIN file extension to locate the files.

To import a dashboard created in a previous version of Maximizer

1 On the Dashboards tab of the My Work Day window, click the **Import** icon.

The Import File dialog box opens.

- 2 Click Browse, browse to the .KIN file, and click Open.
- **3** Click **OK** to import the .KIN file.

Once the .KIN file is converted to a new dashboard, it's displayed in the My Work Day window.

4 Click the **Save As** icon to save the new dashboard.

5 Enter a name for the dashboard, and click **OK**.

Crystal Reports

Crystal Reports supports up to 256 linked views when using Microsoft SQL. The Crystal Reports viewer is installed automatically with Maximizer and is accessible from the Reports tab. To create or modify reports, you must have the full Crystal Reports program installed.

Maximizer installs a set of standard Sales and Customer Service reports, but you can also create your own custom, shared reports and save them in the MaximizerReports folder (in My Documents) where they can be accessed from the Reports tab in Maximizer.

The following sections contain information on using Crystal Reports with Maximizer:

- "Launching Crystal Reports" on page 354
- "Creating and Accessing Corporate Reports" on page 354
- "Creating and Accessing Personal Reports" on page 356

Launching Crystal Reports

 In order to launch Crystal Reports from Maximizer, you must be part of the Crystal Report Users security group. See the Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide for more information.

- You can launch Crystal Reports from Maximizer. You can also open Crystal Reports outside of Maximizer from the Start menu.
- To launch Crystal Reports
- On the Reports tab, select Crystal Reports > Personal > Custom Report.

Creating and Accessing Corporate Reports

The Maximizer installation provides a standard report set consisting of Sales, Marketing, and Customer Service reports. These reports provide out-of-the-box reporting.

The Maximizer CRM Server installation creates the...\All Users\Application Data\Maximizer\SvrShare\Reports\<Address Book name> folder, which contains shared reports. All folders and reports within this folder are accessible from the Crystal Report commands on the Reports tab in Maximizer.

Before accessing reports in Maximizer you must create the reports using Crystal Reports.

To access a corporate Crystal report from Maximizer

1 Save your Crystal Report in one of the following folders that are created by the Maximizer installation:

- Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\ Maximizer\SvrShare\Reports\<Address Book name> folder\Sales
- Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\ Maximizer\SvrShare\Reports\<Address Book name> folder\Marketing
- Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\ Maximizer\SvrShare\Reports\<Address Book name> folder\Service

– or –

To create your own reports folder, create a folder on the Maximizer server and copy the report to the folder in the following location: Documents and Settings\All Users\ Application Data\Maximizer\SvrShare\Reports\<Address Book name> folder\



If you create your own folder, it appears as one of the submenu items under the Crystal Reports item. If you are upgrading Maximizer from a previous version and you have old reports in the Crystal Reports file structure for Maximizer, the old reports will appear in an archived folder named after the Address Book with a .BAK file extension where your other report files for Maximizer are stored (for example, Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Maximizer\SvrShare\Reports\<Address Book name>.BAK folder). You can copy the reports to any of your working folders to access the reports from Maximizer.

Note that for MaxExchange remotes, these reports are installed in the following folder: Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\MaximizerGlobalReports

2 On the **Reports** tab, select **Crystal Report > Refresh**.

If you created a folder, it is displayed as one of the available report types and your report is available in the folder where you saved the report. 3 To access the report, on the **Reports** tab, select **Crystal Report**, and select the report from the folder.

For example, select Sales, and then select the report name.

Creating and Accessing Personal Reports

Maximizer installations create the local folder ...\My Documents\MaximizerReports. This local folder is the default location for your personal report templates.You can create new report templates, edit existing report templates, and view reports using existing report templates directly from Maximizer.

To create and access a personal Crystal Report from Maximizer

1 On the Reports tab, select Crystal Report > Personal > Custom Report to launch Crystal Reports and create the report.

2 When you are prompted, enter a report name.

By default, the report is saved in ...\My Documents\MaximizerReports.

Save As					? ×
Save in:	MaximizerRep	ports	•	+ E 💣 💷•	
History Desktop My Documents My Computer	MyReport.rpt				
	File <u>n</u> ame:	*.rpt		•	Save
My Network P	Save as type:	Report files(*.rpt)	_	-	Cancel

3 Create the report in Crystal Reports and save the report file in the MaximizerReports folder on your local drive.

If you are prompted with a login screen, enter your Maximizer user name and password.

4 In Maximizer, on the Reports tab, select Crystal Report > Refresh.



 In order to launch Crystal Reports from Maximizer, you must be part of the Crystal Report Users security group. See the *Maximizer CRM* Administrator's Guide for more information. 5 To access the report, on the **Reports** tab, select **Crystal Report** > **Personal**, and select the name of the report.

– or –

On the Reports tab, select **Crystal Report > Personal > Custom Report**, and select the **View a report using an existing report template**.

If you would like to edit the report template, choose **Edit an** existing report template.

ustom Report	
What would you like to do? Create a new custom report template C Edit an existing report template View a report using an existing report template	QK Cancel

Printing Reports from Maximizer

Column reports are a fast way to print Maximizer information as it appears in your current list, while a Detailed report lets you print more detailed information. Other reports, such as the Notes, and Name/Address/Telephone reports, allow you to print specific information about your Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, and customer service cases.

You can print your calendar appointments as a Calendar Book or Appointment Calendar. You can print a Personal Organizer from the Address Book, Contacts, Related Entries or Hotlist window.

You can print reports from the Reports tab or from the Print group in the Home tab. The Reports tab gives you access to every type of Maximizer report, irrespective of the window that is open. For example, if you are in the Address Book window, and want to print an opportunity report, on the Reports tab, select Opportunities > [type of report]. The Opportunities window automatically opens and the report extracts information from the current opportunities list. The Print group on the Home tab prints reports strictly related to the window that is currently open.

While all Maximizer reports can be sent to a printer, you can additionally generate .RTF (Rich Text Format), .PDF files (Portable Document Format) for most reports in Maximizer. You can also preview most Maximizer reports.

The Reports tab allows you to print reports on the following Maximizer information:

- Address Book entries
- Sales leads
- Contacts
- User-defined fields
- Notes
- Opportunities
- Quotas
- Campaigns
- Customer service cases
- Documents
- Hotlist
- Calendar
- Knowledge base articles
- OrderDesk
- Journal entries

- Expenses
- Related entries
- Activities
- Phone log

Types of Reports

You can create the following types of reports in Maximizer:

- Column Report Displays the same information you see displayed in a controlling window, such as names and addresses or opportunity information.
- Detailed Report Includes mailing address information, appointments, Hotlist tasks, user-defined fields, Contacts, document summaries, and notes for an Address Book entry or opportunity. A detailed report for a customer service case includes mailing address information, user-defined fields, Contacts, document summaries and notes.
- User-Defined Field Report Lists the user-defined fields attached to each of your Address Book entries.
- **Executive Report** Generates a highly detailed HTML-based report on all of your opportunities.
- Forecast Analysis Provides a summary of the probability of a successful close, the potential sales revenue, and the weighted amount associated with each active opportunity in the opportunity file.
- Sales Alert Report Provides a summary of the opportunities that are behind schedule.
- **Analysis Reports-Detail** Lists the opportunities by status with a revenue total.
- Analysis Reports-Summary Reports the number of opportunities by status with total revenue.
- Activities Lists the notes, Hotlist tasks, and appointments created or completed by Maximizer users in a specific date range.

The Opportunities Executive Report generates many HTML files for its web browser interface. Save this report to a separate folder to keep your files organized.

Exporting Entries to Microsoft Excel

Maximizer enables you to quickly and easily export selected entries from a Maximizer window to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. Maximizer exports the currently selected entries for the active controlling or following window using the column setup and coloring rule displayed in that window. If no entries are selected, it exports all displayed entries.

To be able to export entries to Microsoft Excel, you must have the "Allow export" privilege and Excel must be installed on the current computer.

If the column setup includes multiple fields in a single column, each field is displayed in a separate column in Excel, with each column named after the Maximizer field name. For example, if the column setup includes a column named "Details", which contains the fields "Contact Name", "Next Action", and "Last Modified Date", the Excel spreadsheet would contain three columns named "Contact Name", "Next Action", and "Last Modified Date".

If the column setup includes a table user-defined field, multiple table items are combined into a single cell in Excel. For example, if the column setup includes a column for the "Partner Interests" table user-defined field, and the "General Information", "Press Releases", and "Technical Bulletins" table items are selected, the Excel spreadsheet would include a column named "Partner Interests" containing "General Information, Press Releases, Technical Bulletins" in a single cell.

If you use Excel 2007 or later, you have the option of performing an advanced export to Excel. This option lets you apply conditional formatting to numeric user-defined fields. You can choose the same data bars, color scales, and icon sets that are available in Excel. See the Excel documentation for more information on conditional formatting.

Note that reports exported to Excel are not dynamic, meaning they do not automatically update when changes to the exported entries are made. To update an exported report, repeat the export process.

To export entries to Excel

- 1 Create a list of entries or select specific entries to export.
- 2 Select a column setup and apply a coloring rule to use for the export.
- 3 On the Tools tab, select Export to Excel or Advanced Export to Excel from the Office group.

4 If you are performing an Advanced Export to Excel, select the conditional formatting to apply to each column, and click OK.

Only columns that display numeric user-defined fields are listed.

To apply the conditional formatting to total cell, as well as the summed cells in the column, select **Include Totals**.

- Excel opens and displays the selected entries.
- **5** To keep the report, save it to your computer with a unique file name.

Graphing and Charting

Creating a good presentation is about having good information and presenting it well. When you need to create attractive and meaningful graphs or charts for your presentation, and you need them quickly, Maximizer can do the job.

Maximizer gives you the ability to track your customers and find out who they are. Gathering relevant customer information is a key component of successful marketing and ecommerce initiatives. With the creation of meaningful graphs and charts on your Address Book data, you benefit from complete, detailed intelligence to evaluate the performance of your business.



When you graph your entries, you generate the graph using the entries listed in the Address Book or Opportunities window. For example, if your Address Book window currently lists all Address Book entries between A and M, only those entries will be graphed. Once your list contains the entries you are trying to graph, choose the Graphing command from the Tools tab to begin the process of constructing your graph. You can graph any table or date field in your Address Book, such as City/Town, State/County/Province, Opportunity Status, to name only a few, and any table or date user-defined field.



Maximizer creates graphs and charts for all kinds of purposes. You can print your completed graph from Maximizer or save it as a high-quality image file that you can use in documents and presentations.

If you often create the same type of graph, you can save a graph template to a catalog, which you can retrieve at any time. You can even add a custom button to your Maximizer toolbar that instantly creates a graph from one of your saved templates.

The Chart wizard walks you through the steps of creating a graph or chart. You can then edit the final product to make it look attractive.

The following sections contain additional information on graphing and charting in Maximizer:

- "Creating Graphs" on page 363
- "Selecting Fields and Values for Your Graphs" on page 364
- "Defining the Appearance of Graphs" on page 366
- "Title and Footnote Merge Fields" on page 367
- "Customizing your Graphs" on page 368

- "Using Graphs in Other Applications" on page 369 .
- "Saving Graph Settings" on page 370 .

Creating Graphs

You can create graphs using information from your Address Book entries and opportunities.

To create a graph >

- 1 In the Address Book or Opportunities window, create a entries to graph.
- 2 On the **Tools** tab, select **Graphing** from the **Other** group.
- 3 Choose the fields and values you are graphing.

For example, you could graph Address Book entries by the City/Town or State/County/Province field. Defining the values lets you narrow the range or selection of values to graph.





4 Use the Chart wizard to choose the graph type, style, and layout.



5 Edit your graph in the Graphing window.

You can change the appearance of your graph and edit the data. From this window, you can also save your graph as an image file.



Selecting Fields and Values for Your Graphs

When you select the Graphing command, Maximizer prompts you to choose a field to graph. Your choice of fields depends on the type of entries you are graphing. If the Address Book window is active when you begin graphing, you choose from Address Book entry and user-defined fields, such as Company, City, or State. If the Opportunities window is the active window, you choose from opportunity fields and user-defined fields, as in the Status, Team Leader, or Objective. You can graph any Address Book entry or opportunity field. Some field types require that you specify a range to graph, as in a range of amounts for "Annual Sales".

Select Field and Values for G	raph	x
Eield:	Field values:	Values to be graphed for:
Type of Account Arriversary of Business Arrived Starter Level Cry Company Comp	Adhania Adhania Alapania Angeria Angeria	Afghanistan Algaria Algaria American Samoa Andorra Angola Bahamas Bahamas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas Belanas
	Do not graph entries without	
Sort order	Alphabetical	<u>K</u> ancel

Maximizer lets you choose a range of values to graph for the field you select. For a table field, such as City/Town, you simply select the table items you want to include in the graph. Other field types—alphanumeric, numeric, or date fields—require you to enter a range.

For example, if you select "Anniversary of Business", you would have to provide the date ranges to include in the graph. This allows you to include only the area of interest.

Select Field and Values	for Graph	×
<u>F</u> ield:	Field values:	<u>V</u> alues to be graphed for:
Type of Account Anniversary of Business Annual Sales	10001.00 - 25000.0	10001.00 - 25000.00
Business Partner Leve	Ranges To Graph Available ranges:	× 00 - 50000.00 00 - 1000000.00
Creation Date Creator Customer Alerts	0.00 - 10000.00 100001.00 - 250000.00 10001.00 - 25000.00 25001.00 - 50000.00	Add
Department Division Entry Type	50001.00 - 50000.01 50001.00 - 1000001 From:	Sales X
ESC Contact How? ESC Heard About ESC Percentage RED		Ī
ESC Percentage ROSE ESC Percentage SPAR ESC Percentage WHI1 ESC Primary Interest	<u>I</u> o:	
ESC Promo level	Select All	K
	Do not graph entrie	s without a value
Sort order	 Alphabetical 	<u>QK</u> Cancel

Each range you provide becomes an item on the X-axis of your graph. If you defined your ranges for the "Anniversary of Business" user-defined field as January-June and July-December, you would have two columns in a bar graph (or two wedges in a pie graph).

Finally, choose numeric or alphabetical as the sort order:

- **Numeric** Displays charted values in numeric order, from lowest to highest. For example, if you choose a bar chart to graph the values of the City/Town field, the city/town (value) assigned to the least number of Address Book entries is shown on the left of the chart while the city/town assigned to the most number of entries is shown on the right. The legend will list the cities/towns in numeric order.
- **Alphabetical** Displays charted values in alphabetical order, from A to Z. For example, if you choose a bar chart to graph the values of the City/Town field, any city (value) that starts with A is shown on the left of the chart while any city/town starting with Z is shown on the right of the chart. The legend will list the cities in alphabetical order.

Defining the Appearance of Graphs

After you choose the field and values for your graph, the Chart wizard opens so you can define the characteristics of your graph. The Chart wizard has four tabs for defining your graph appearance:

• **Gallery** – Choose flat (2D) or perspective (3D), and the chart type (Area, Bar, Pie, etc.).



• **Style** – Choose the style based on the chart type you chose in the Gallery tab.

Ihart Wizard Gallery	Style		.ajout	Axes
Select a chart style	x			
	2 98 1	3		
		å		
Help	Cancel	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext>	Einish

• Layout – Specify the title, footnote, and legend settings.



Axes – Label your graph's axes.



These are only the basic characteristics of your graph—after the graph is generated, you can make additional changes to its appearance and even edit the graph data.

Title and Footnote Merge Fields

When you save a graph to the Graph Catalog, you can insert title (header) and footnote (footer) merge fields that display information such as the current date and time, the total number of entries, and other information.

For example, inserting "date" in the title of the graph and then saving the graph to the catalog as a template tells Maximizer to display the current day's date the next time you generate the graph.

The following fields are available for footers and headers:

- [count] The total number of entries graphed.
- [date] The date the graph is generated.
- [login] The user ID of the logged-in user.
- [time] The time the graph is generated.
- **[user]** The name of the user specified in the Users dialog box in Maximizer.

To insert a title or footnote merge field



- 2 In the Chart wizard, select the **Layout** tab.
- 3 In the **Chart Title** and **Chart Footnote** fields, enter any fields you want to appear in the title and footnote of the graph.

Remember to surround the field with square brackets, [like this].

4 Finish creating your graph and save it to the Graph Catalog.

The first time you create the graph, the field name will display, not the value (i.e., [user] instead of "Bob Smith"). The next time you generate the graph, the value will display correctly.

Customizing your Graphs

At first, your completed graph may not look like much—by default, it has a plain gray background and the graph's colors are chosen for you.



You can easily add your own touches to your graph by editing it in the Graphing window.



You can select and edit each element in the graph, such as the title, legend, or even the bars in a graph. The background, for example, can be a solid color of your choice, a gradient, or a "wallpaper" image. Simply select and double-click the element that you want to edit to display a setting dialog box. You can also right-click inside the graph to display a pop-up menu.

A background color can make a plain graph look attractive. To change the background properties, double-click within the area of the graph (but not on the graph itself) so that "selection handles" appear around the graph. The Format Plot dialog box lets you make many changes to your graph.



You can use this same procedure to change many of the graph elements. Try single-clicking different elements to see which ones show the selection handles. If selection handles appear, you can double-click it to edit the element.

Using Graphs in Other Applications

If you are making a presentation, you will probably want to use your graph in handouts or in an on-screen presentation. You can save your graph as an image file that you can use in other applications, such as word processors, spreadsheets, presentation software, and more.



When you save your graph, you have a choice of two image file types: Windows Metafile or Windows Bitmap. If you think you will have to resize the image when you insert it into your document or presentation, you might want to use the Windows Metafile format, as it is "scalable"—you can resize it without getting any jagged edges.

Saving Graph Settings

If you find yourself often creating the same type of graph, you can save yourself some time by saving the graph settings as a graph template in the Graph Catalog. After you generate the graph, use the Catalog button to save your graph template. Once your graph template is saved to the Graph Catalog, you can use the template when you next create a graph.

Graphs for Address Book entries and opportunities are stored in separate catalog. The available catalog depends on whether the Address Book or Opportunities window is selected.

To add graph settings to the Graph Catalog

1 In the Graphing window, click the **Catalog** button to open the Graph Catalog.

2 Click Add to add your graph to the catalog.

Graph Catalog for Address Book	X
Sa <u>v</u> ed graphs:	
Business Partners - By Level Customers - Annual Sales Groups	<u>A</u> dd
Suppliers	Save
	Retrieve
	Properties
	Delete
	⊆lose

3 Type a descriptive name and specify a Maximizer user or group as the owner of the graph.

To make the template available to all users, choose Public as the Owner.

4 If you have a search saved in the search catalog, select it in the search list to have Maximizer perform the search before generating the graph.

Ensure that access rights to the saved search are adequate. If users do not have read access to the search, they will not be able to generate the graph.

5 Click **OK** to save the graph settings to the Graph Catalog.

Saved Grap	oh Properties			×
-Name and	owner			
Name:	Suppliers	Owner:	Public	-
	aved search to execute pr	ior to displaying	g graph	
Search:	Suppliers			-
			<u>O</u> K	Cancel
Search:	Suppliers		<u>O</u> K	▼ <u>C</u> ancel

372 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Keep track of customer orders

In this chapter...

- "About OrderDesk" on page 374
- "Sales Quotes" on page 375
- "Item Table Merge Fields" on page 379
- "Catalogs" on page 382
- "Online Orders and Inquiries" on page 385

About OrderDesk

When you receive orders or inquiries from your website, you can manage them using the OrderDesk window. You can use the same OrderDesk window to enter, process, and manage orders that come to you by telephone, mail, or other methods.

You can also use the OrderDesk window to do the following:

- Manage orders and inquiries from your online catalog site
- Enter orders or inquiries received from other sources
- Generate and manage sales quotes, which can later be converted to orders
- Preauthorize, authorize, and refund payments made against a consumer's credit card.
- Track inquiries, orders, shipping, and payment status.
- Calculate taxes and shipping costs automatically.
- Send email to customers or Maximizer users with summaries of orders and inquiries.
- Filter records to display only specific entries or entry type.

Enabling OrderDesk

OrderDesk is unavailable only if OrderDesk is enabled in your preferences. After enabling or disabling OrderDesk, you must restart Maximizer for the change to take affect.

> To enable OrderDesk

- 1 On the Setup tab, select Preferences.
- 2 Select Enable OrderDesk and click OK.

OrderDesk Window

The OrderDesk window displays all OrderDesk information in the Address Book. You can use the Address Book OrderDesk following window to view orders, inquiries, and sales quotes associated with the selected entry in the Address Book, Opportunities, or Customer Service window.

> To open the OrderDesk window

• In the icon bar, select the **OrderDesk** icon.

Sales Quotes

Sales quotes are a valuable sales tool. Use OrderDesk to easily generate and manage sales quotes. You can later convert your sales quotes to orders.

The following sections contain information on generating sales quotes:

- "Generating Sales Quotes" on page 375
- "Applying Discounts to Sales Quotes" on page 377
- "Adding Shipping and Tax to Sales Quotes" on page 378

Generating Sales Quotes

You can generate sales quotes for Address Book entries, opportunities, or customer service cases. To generate sales quotes, use the Quote dialog box. You can access this dialog box from either the OrderDesk or the Address Book OrderDesk window.

The Quote dialog box has two tabs:

- Main tab Use this tab to set up the sales quote. You can add items to use in the quote, specify the currency, set the quote status, and apply discounts to items.
- Shipping & Tax tab Use this tab to record shipping information such as the name and address, shipping charges, and applicable tax information.

To set up a sales quote

1 Select the Address Book entry, opportunity, or customer service case for which you are generating the sales quote, and open the OrderDesk window or the Address Book OrderDesk following window.

2 On the Edit tab, select OrderDesk > Add Quote.

The Quote dialog box opens.

P							
ain Shipping & Tax							
Reference no. :		Â.	Ē	us ate: 10/4/2 òxpires after atus: Inactive	2	Weeks	v
Currency : US Dollar	USD	Quantity	Unit Price	Extended		nvert to a	an Order
	1						
Add Modify Re	emo⊻e			Subtotal			
Add Modify Re	emove			Shipping			0.00
	moye		*				0.00
	mo <u>v</u> e		*	Shipping Discount			0.00
Additional information :	mo⊻e		*	Shipping Discount			0.00

- **3** If required, adjust the currency.
- 4 Under **Quote status**, specify the date and the status of the quote.

5 Click Add.

The Add/Modify Item dialog box opens.

dd/Modify Item		
Item details		
Item code :	Promo :	No
ltem name :		
<u>U</u> nit :		Get Item Info From Catalog
Quantity and pricing	for this order/quote/inquiry	
Quantity : 0.00	Unit price :	0.00
Options		
Options Name	Value	<u>A</u> dd
	Value	Add
	Value	
	Value	Modify
	Value	Modify
	Value	Modify

- 6 Fill in item details, or click **Get Info from Catalog** to get this information from an existing catalog.
 - The Item name, Quantity, and Unit price fields are mandatory fields.

- Click **Add** in the **Options** section to add information about an item, such as product color.
- 7 When you finish entering the item information, click **OK** to return to the Quote dialog box.

The item is now displayed in the item list.

8 Optionally, add information and comments in the text boxes that are provided.

Applying Discounts to Sales Quotes

You can apply discounts to any existing sales quotes or to new sales quotes while you are creating them. You can apply discounts to any specific items in the quotes.

To apply a discount to a quote

- 1 Open the quote.
- **2** Beside the **Discount** field, click the ellipsis button (in the lower half of the dialog box).

The Discounts dialog box opens.

- 3 Add any necessary discounts to the quote.
 - Enter a discount name.
 - From the **Type** drop-down list, select **Amount** or **Percentage**.
 - Enter a fixed amount or a percentage for the discount.

Discounts						x
Discount	s					_
Nar	me of discount		Туре	A	mount	
1. Pro	omotion		Amount	•	5.00	
2.			Amount	- ().00	
3.			Amount	- (0.00	
4.			Amount	- (0.00	
5.			Amount	- (0.00	
6.			Amount	-).00	-
Specify wh	ich discount applies to the litem Name The Incentive	corresponding ite Unit per	Quantity 2.000	Unit Price 41.40	Extended 82.80	Prc
	The Executive	per	1.000	90.00	90.00	No
		m				P.
Apply D	iscount					
				ОК	Cancel	



4 Select the item, click Apply Discount, and select the name of the discount to apply to the item.

5 Click OK.

The discount amount is displayed in the Discount field.

Subtotal		172.80
Shipping		-0.00
Discount		-18.00 🙄
Taxes		
Total amount	USD	154.80

Adding Shipping and Tax to Sales Quotes

Once you have set up your sales quotes, you can specify the shipping and tax information to include it in the sales quote.

To add shipping and tax to a quote



- 2 Select the Shipping & Tax tab.
- 3 Under Shipping details, click Charges to enter or change shipping costs for each item in the quote.
- 4 Under Tax details, click Apply Taxes.

5 Define any necessary tax types.

- Enter the name of the tax.
- Specify the tax rate as a percentage.
- If necessary, specify whether the tax is applicable to shipping.

ply Taxes				
Tax types Name of tax			Rate %	Applicable to shipping
1. GST		7.000	_	V
2. PST		7.000		
3.		0.000		
4.		0.000		
5.		0.000		
<u>6</u> .		0.000		
pecify which tax types apply to the co tem Code tem Name The Incentive	rresponding ite	ms Quantity 2.000	Unit Pr 41	
The Executive	per	1.000	90	
Apply Taxes				

6 Select an item and click **Apply Taxes** to apply the relevant taxes to the items.

- **7** Click **OK** to close the Apply Taxes dialog box.
- 8 Under **Shipping address**, enter the shipping address information manually or click **Retrieve** to retrieve the information from the selected entry.

Item Table Merge Fields

You can create item table merge fields for use with Maximizer Word Processor and Microsoft Word documents. When you insert one of these merge fields, an item table is added to your document.

The item table contains the columns you selected when creating the merge field. The following columns are available to select: Item Name, Item Code, Item Promotion, Item Price, Item Unit, Item Quantity, Item Shipping Cost, Item Extended Price, Item Options (Line separated), and Item Options (Comma separated). The table also contains a row for each product/service item in the sales quote selected for the merge.

All Items Item Code	Item Name	Item Promotion	Item Price	Item Unit	Item Quantity	Item Shipping Cost
237892	The Executive	No	90.00	per basket	1	5.00
245698	1997 Zinfandel	No	19.00	each	1	5.00

The following sections contain information on working with item table merge fields:

- "Creating Item Table Merge Fields" on page 380
- "Inserting Item Table Merge Fields" on page 381

Creating Item Table Merge Fields

You can create item table merge fields from the OrderDesk window or the Address Book OrderDesk following window.

> To create an item table merge field

 On the Edit tab, select OrderDesk > OrderDesk - Item Table Merge Field Setup.

icrosoft Word merge field Na <u>m</u> e	Definition Column order and visibility
Altems Item Code Only	Witten Code Move Up Item Name Move Up Item Promotion Move Qown Item Vice Move Qown Item Shipping Cost Move Qown Item Shipping Cost Item Options (Line separated) Item Extended price Move Qown
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	

2 Click New.

New Items T	able Merge Field			×
Merge field Name:	Sales Quote :			
			ОК	Cancel

3 Enter a name for the merge field and click **OK**.

Note that the prefix "Sales Quote" is added to every name. This helps you to locate your merge fields in the Insert Merge Fields dialog box.

4 In the **Definition list**, select the table columns you want to add to the merge field.

To select a table column, click the checkbox beside it.



The column order in the list represents the column order in the merged table.


Inserting Item Table Merge Fields

You can insert item table merge fields the same way that you insert any other types of merge fields into Maximizer Word Processor documents or Microsoft Word documents. In the Maximizer Word Processor, you can select the Merge Field icon to insert merge fields. You must have Microsoft Word integration installed to insert merge fields into Microsoft Word documents. You can select the Insert Merge Field icon from the Maximizer toolbar to insert the merge field. In the Insert Merge Field dialog box, select the OrderDesk Entry option to view only merge fields associated with OrderDesk entries.

Insert Merge Field			×
Select a Merge Field:			
C Address Book Entry	C Opportunity Entry	Orderdesk Entry	
C User Information	C Customer Service Entry		
Additional information Authorization code Card holder's name Comment Credit card unuber Credit card unuber Credit card unuber Discount total Expires after Expire date Order date Payment status Quote status Reference number Skipping Address - Compa Shipping Address - First na Shipping Address - First na	only ny y		
Sales Quote : Item Code C	Inly		
, Link		OK Cancel	Help

Catalogs

You can use OrderDesk to create and edit online catalogs. You perform all of your catalog tasks in the Product Catalog dialog box. The following sections contain information on working with catalogs in OrderDesk:

- "Adding Catalogs" on page 382
- "Adding Catalog Sections" on page 382
- "Adding Catalog Items" on page 383
- "Importing and Exporting Items in Catalogs" on page 384

Adding Catalogs

You can add any number of catalogs to the list of catalogs in the Product Catalog dialog box. You can add catalogs from the OrderDesk window or the Address Book OrderDesk following window. You can also modify and delete existing catalogs from the Product Catalog dialog box.

To add a catalog

On the Edit tab, select OrderDesk > Product Catalog.

2 Click Add.

- 3 In the **Project Title** field enter a name for the catalog.
- 4 In the **Description** field, enter a catalog description.
- 5 Click OK.

Adding Catalog Sections

Once you've created a catalog, you can add sections to the catalog. The catalog sections store the various items in the catalog. You can add catalog sections from the OrderDesk window or the Address Book OrderDesk following window.

Once you've added multiple catalog sections, you can use the Up and Down buttons to organize the sections in the Catalog Sections list.

To add a section to a catalog

- 1 On the Edit tab, select OrderDesk > Product Catalog.
- 2 In the **Select a Catalog** list, select the catalog to add the section to.

Click Add.

- 4 In the **Catalog Section Title** field, enter a name for the section.
- 5 If necessary, enter a discount rate and a description of the discount.
- 6 Click OK.

Adding Catalog Items

Once you've added catalog sections to your catalog, you can add items to specific sections in the catalog. You can add items to catalogs from the OrderDesk window or the Address Book OrderDesk following window.

You can also modify and remove items from a catalog. If you clear an item in the Catalog Items list, the item will not be available when you use the Get Item Info from Catalog button in the Order or Quote dialog box. This option lets you hide catalog items without deleting them.

To add an item to a catalog

- 1 On the Edit tab, select OrderDesk > Product Catalog.
- 2 In the **Select a Catalog** list, select the catalog to add the item to.
- 3 In the **Catalog Sections** list, select the catalog section you want to add the item to.
- 4 Under the **Catalog Items** list, click **Add**.
- 5 In the **Product/Service**s field, enter a name for the item.
- 6 Fill in other details as required.

Note that Regular Price, in the Enter the Pricing Details section, is a required field.

7 Click OK.

Importing and Exporting Items in Catalogs

You can import and export items between different catalogs. You can import or export from the OrderDesk window or the Address Book OrderDesk following window.

> To import or export catalog items

1 On the Edit tab, select OrderDesk > Import/Export Catalog Items.

2 Select the catalog you are importing to or exporting from.

3 Follow the wizard instructions to import or export the catalog items, clicking **Next** after each screen.

4 Click **Finish** in the last wizard screen.

Online Orders and Inquiries

When potential customers visit your ecommerce site, they can complete an online form to either inquire about or order products and services. You can use the Maximizer Web Inquiry Form wizard to create online data collection forms to capture this order information. The data from this form—such as name, address, credit card numbers—is then written to the Maximizer Address Book as an Address Book entry with an attached OrderDesk entry.

If you are using eStore, orders and inquiries automatically arrive in the OrderDesk window from your website.

If you are using ecBuilder, orders and inquiries arrive in your Maximizer Email window as email messages with an MEC file attachment. Select "All eCommerce Messages" from the Email window's View bar. Order/inquiry email messages have the subject line "ecBuilder Inquiry", "ecBuilder Order", or a similar subject. You may wish to save the MEC files in their own folder and double-click the files to import the order/inquiry information.

You can use the OrderDesk window to enter new orders, capture payments for orders, pre-authorize payments for orders, complete pre-authorized payments for orders, and refund payments for orders.

OrderDesk allows you to track the status of your inquiries and orders, whether your customers have received a response or had their order fulfilled. It lets you mark specific orders or inquiries as urgent, ignore inquiries without deleting them, and track shipping and payment status for your orders.

You can open online orders and inquiries in the OrderDesk window and send summaries of inquiries by email to the associated customers (Address Book entry) with an automatic reply. You also can send a summary of the inquiry to one or more Maximizer users.

Credit Card Transaction Processing

If you are using a third-party transaction processing company, the OrderDesk window acts as a desktop point-of-sale software solution that supports real-time credit card transactions. This includes pre-authorization of credit card information, pre-authorization completion and/or capture of funds, and refunds that generate a credit on the customer's credit card account.

With the use of a transaction processing company, funds from the consumer's credit card can be captured immediately. Once the credit card information has been verified and the purchase has been authorized, the information can be securely forwarded via a confirmation email message to both the consumer and the merchant.

eStore and ecBuilder are components of previous versions of Maximizer. They are supported only for compatibility with older versions of Maximizer. Payment gateway profiles, sometimes referred to as merchant account profiles, are used to facilitate online credit-card transaction processing from your website. When you process an order's credit card transaction using the OrderDesk window, you select the appropriate payment gateway profile from the Payment & Totals tab.

To see which transaction processing companies are supported by Maximizer, select the OrderDesk window. On the Home tab, select OrderDesk > Edit Gateway Settings, and click the Add button in the Edit Gateway Settings dialog box. In the Payment Gateway Profile Properties dialog box, you can view the supported transaction processing companies in the Company drop-down list. There is one payment gateway profile per transaction processing company.

Before you set up a profile in Maximizer, you must contact the company and set up a merchant account. This can be done using the Acquire Merchant Account button in the Payment Gateway Profile Properties dialog box.



CHAPTER 16

Working with MaxExchange Remote

In this chapter...

"How MaxExchange Programs Work Together" on page 388
"MaxExchange Administrator's Guide" on page 390
"Glossary of MaxExchange Terms" on page 390
"What Data is Synchronized?" on page 392
"How Do I Receive Updates?" on page 394
"Starting MaxExchange Remote" on page 395
"Receiving the Address Book" on page 395
"Starting a Processing Session from Maximizer" on page 398
"Processing Packets" on page 400
"Setting MaxExchange Preferences" on page 403
"FTP Transport Method" on page 407
"Email Transport Method" on page 411
"Troubleshooting Logs" on page 415

How MaxExchange Programs Work Together

MaxExchange consists of the following applications:

- MaxExchange Synchronization Server
- MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server
- MaxExchange Server Manager
- MaxExchange Remote
- MaxExchange Site Manager

MaxExchange Synchronization Server

One person is usually in charge of setting up and administering the central Address Book. This MASTER user, or a user with Maximizer Administrator privileges, acts as an administrator for the MaxExchange Server, designates a Maximizer Address Book as the central Address Book—or central Address Books if you are using multiple databases—and schedules updates.

There is only one server for any given Address Book, but one server can have many remotes. These sites are either remote servers or remotes, which can be connected by LAN, WAN, dial-up access, or through the Internet. The central Address Book is maintained on the MaxExchange server, while the remote computers have different replications of the central Address Book.

MaxExchange Server can also be installed as a service on Windows Server 2003, Windows XP, and Windows Server 2008. The service runs in the background, as any other Windows service, and typical processing is done automatically. Manual control of processing or any other server tasks are then done through the MaxExchange Server Manager from another machine or on the server.

MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server

MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server acts as a middle tier in a multi-tiered synchronization tree. Remotes run MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server to synchronize their remote changes with those on the site's parent server, which is either the MaxExchange Synchronization Server or a MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server.

MaxExchange Remote Synchronization Server has the following two basic functions:

- It synchronizes changes from its remotes with the server and receives updates from the server.
- It generates and sends its own updates to its remotes.

MaxExchange Remote Server acts in the capacity of a server and as a remote. It may be installed as an application and service or as a service only.

MaxExchange Server Manager

MaxExchange Server Manager is a utility used to access the server from another computer. When you install MaxExchange Server as a service, this utility is used to perform manual tasks on the server.

MaxExchange Remote

MaxExchange Remote users synchronize the entire image or a subset image of the central Address Book on their remote computers. Remote users also update the central Address Book with changes made on the remotes.

MaxExchange Site Manager

To determine which portions of the central Address Book go to each remote, using MaxExchange Site Manager, the MASTER user, or a user with Maximizer Administrator privileges, defines remotes/ remote servers and the distribution groups to which the remote sites belong. Other important functions of Site Manager are to perform Address Book maintenance on remotes, send refreshes to remotes, set up event notifications, and generate reports. Site Manager is also used to set up teams for campaign and opportunity synchronization.

MaxExchange Administrator's Guide

For information on using MaxExchange Synchronization Server, MaxExchange Synchronization Remote Server, MaxExchange Server Manager, and MaxExchange Site Manager, refer to the *MaxExchange Administrator's Guide*. This chapter is to be used by remote users, who, typically, would not be the administrators of MaxExchange.

Glossary of MaxExchange Terms

Use this list of terms to help familiarize yourself with the terminology of MaxExchange.

Central Address Book – A Maximizer Address Book that you specify for the MaxExchange server to synchronize with its distribution sites. The server maintains the central, master image of this Address Book (often at the head office of a company), while the remote computers maintain either partial or complete images of the same Address Book on the distribution sites. Note that you can synchronize more than one central Address Book at a time and multiple Address Books can be hosted on one server.

Although different images of the Address Book are kept on separate computers, together, the server and its remotes effectively work on a single central Address Book, which is periodically updated by the MaxExchange synchronization process.

Distribution Group – A Distribution Group comprises several distribution sites that maintain a particular image of the central Address Book. The MASTER user of the central Address Book, or a user with Maximizer Administrator privileges, uses the MaxExchange Site Manager program to determine which distribution sites belong to each distribution group.

The MaxExchange Distribution user-defined field, which you create in Administrator, determines which companies and individuals in your central Address Book are distributed to the various remotes. The field is created in Administrator's System Options preferences by clicking the associated button. This field then appears within your User-Defined Fields list and you add values for your distribution groups as necessary.

Distribution Site – A computer where MaxExchange Remote or Remote Synchronization Server is installed. See the Remote and Remote Server definitions for more information.

DRB Table – A file table that is used by MaxExchange to track the distribution list of Address Book entries and opportunities for each distribution site. This list is created based on the Distribution Group

value associated with an Address Book entry for the MaxExchange Distribution field.

Remote – A computer where a MaxExchange Remote is installed, and on which a partial or complete image of the central Address Book is stored. Remotes are set up and maintained by the MASTER user, or a user with Maximizer Administrator privileges, using the MaxExchange Site Manager program.

Typically, several distribution sites belong to a distribution group. These distribution groups are associated with Address Book entries. You assign default distribution groups to Address Book entries based on the creator of the entry; each user can be assigned a set of distribution groups and when the user creates an entry, the default distribution groups are automatically assigned. User setup for distribution groups is done in the Access Rights tab of user properties in Administrator (File > Users) or Maximizer (in the Setup tab, select Manage Users from the User Management group).

Remote Server – A distribution site that also acts as a MaxExchange server for other distributions sites in an n-tier configuration. The remote server synchronizes with the server (or with another remote server) and passes along data packets to other remotes on the distribution tier below it.

MASTER User – The MASTER user is the owner or the administrator of a Maximizer Address Book. For MaxExchange, the MASTER user administers the central Address Book from the server. The MASTER user grants users access to the Address Book and, if required, restricts their ability to view, add, or delete data or to perform certain functions. The MASTER user is also the only user authorized to use the MaxExchange Site Manager application to set up remotes and distribution groups or use MaxExchange Server Manager. Note that you can have users with Maximizer Administrator privileges equivalent to the MASTER user.

Transaction Journaling – Transaction Journaling is the process by which Maximizer maintains a record of changes made by users to an Address Book.

Transaction Journaling is enabled in Administrator in the System Options preferences. This functionality should not be enabled until you are ready to process data so that unnecessary transactions do not occur.

User-defined field – User-defined fields (UDFs) are customizable fields in Maximizer that you can use to categorize the Address Book entries and opportunities in your Address Books. You can use UDFs to group Companies, Individuals, Contacts, and opportunities in many different ways such as by occupation, hobby, income level, revenue, or any other criteria you want to use.

What Data is Synchronized?

MaxExchange synchronizes all data in an Address Book with the exception of the following:

- Automated campaigns (traditional campaigns are synchronized)
- Email templates for automated campaigns
- Journals
- Expenses
- Graphs
- Import catalogues
- Linked documents
- Printer settings
- Window layouts
- Email settings
- Windows authentication settings
- External third-party tables (non-Maximizer)
- Dashboard settings
- Holiday Editor information

Synchronizing Third-Party Data

There are two custom tables available through the use of the Maximizer Customization Suite (listed below) that allow you to integrate third-party data. The data contained in these tables is synchronized by MaxExchange as follows:

- **Custom_Independent** is a top-level data storage table, similar to the Clients table. It is created at database-creation time and contains a number of pre-defined columns. It is always synchronized by MaxExchange, and it synchronizes associated notes, documents, and user-defined fields.
- **Custom_Child** is a mid-level data storage table and is a child of a Custom_Independent record, an Address Book entry, an Opportunity, etc. It is created at database-creation time and contains a number of pre-defined columns, including Client_Id/ Client_Number of the parent record. It is always synchronized by MaxExchange, except on a refresh, in which case child records are synchronized only when the parent record is synchronized. It also synchronizes associated notes, documents, and user-defined fields when the parent record is synchronized.

For more information on using custom third-party tables, refer to the Customization Suite documentation.

For both the Custom_Independent and Custom_ID and Custom_ID and Custom_Number fields (whether generated automatically or manually entered) on the server and each remote must be unique in a MaxExchange environment. This is to prevent duplicate ID issues from occurring.

Synchronizing Opportunities and Campaigns

Address Book entries with opportunities assigned to sales team members are synchronized to remotes, even when corresponding companies are not normally synchronized to those particular remotes (i.e., the Address Book entries are not assigned to the corresponding distribution group). Synchronization of Address Book entries also occurs when a competitor or partner of an opportunity is assigned to a Address Book entry other than the Address Book entry with which the opportunity is associated.

When a Contact is assigned to an opportunity (on the Basic Information tab of an opportunity), the Contact is not synchronized unless the Contact's Company or Individual entry is assigned to a distribution group.

Single-user opportunities are synchronized with only the remotes that created the opportunities. For example, if Remote A creates a single-user opportunity, it is synchronized with only Remote A. The opportunity will not be synchronized with Remote B. Single-user opportunities created on the server are not synchronized.

This works the same way for traditional campaigns in that traditional campaigns associated with a member of a marketing team, are also synchronized. Automated campaigns are not synchronized to any distribution sites.

Microsoft Outlook Synchronization and MaxExchange Synchronization

In a MaxExchange environment with Microsoft Outlook Synchronization enabled, Maximizer can synchronize with Outlook on a single server or remote only. Otherwise, duplication of entries may occur.

When MaxExchange is installed, and at least one MaxExchange remote has been added as a distribution site, a MaxExchange Location button appears at the bottom of the Outlook Synchronization tab. Clicking this button opens a dialog box containing a drop-down list of MaxExchange servers and remotes for the current Address Book. Select the MaxExchange server or remote where Maximizer will synchronize entries with an Outlook profile for the selected user.

How Do I Receive Updates?

If your computer is set up for email transport, check to see that your email application is running. Then start MaxExchange Remote.

When you communicate with the server for the first time, the server (or a remote server) sends your computer a data packet with an image of all or part of the central Address Book. (Some entries in the central Address Book may not apply to you, so the MASTER user may exclude them from your Address Book image.) From then on, you receive updates to the central Address Book periodically.

You run MaxExchange Remote to synchronize your distribution site changes with those on the server. The same information is then stored on both the server and remote computers, so that all files are part of the same, single central Address Book. Although the exact process depends on the chosen transport method, here is an example of how the synchronization process works:

- The server assembles Address Book updates in packets, and sends them to your computer, and those of other users at other distribution sites. On your computer, MaxExchange Remote then picks up this data, transfers it to a temporary inbox, and later updates or replaces the data in your central Address Book.
- On your computer, MaxExchange Remote assembles Address Book updates in packets, and sends them to the server. MaxExchange server then picks up the data packets, transfers them to a temporary inbox, and updates the server central Address Book files.

Occasionally, you may receive a message from the MASTER user informing you that he or she is sending you a refresh (a fresh replacement image of your MaxExchange data). When the refresh arrives and is processed, MaxExchange Remote deletes and completely replaces the image of the central Address Book currently on your computer with the new, refreshed version from the server.

You can set MaxExchange Remote to check for updates on a regular schedule. Or, if you prefer, you can request an immediate update at any time. See "Performing an Immediate Update" on page 398 for instructions.

Starting MaxExchange Remote

To start MaxExchange Remote

 In the Add-Ins tab, select MaxExchange Remote from the Office group. Or, double-click the MaxExchange Remote icon on the desktop.

Receiving the Address Book

When your system administrator instructs you to do so, start MaxExchange Remote. You will receive an image of the central Address Book and be prompted to save it in a folder of your choice.

If you plan to employ FTP transport, you must first initiate a MaxExchange FTP communication session with the server and pick up the data packet before you can later process it.

If you are a dial-up email user, be sure to set up MaxExchange Remote for a dial-up connection. For more information, see "Setting Scheduling Options for Dial-Up Email" on page 413.

If you use email or Network Direct transport, you will receive an image of the central Address Book in the

"MaxExchange\Inbox\<hexadecimal>" folder on your distribution site computer assuming you have successful data transport from the server. Note that when you receive an image by email the information arrives in the inbox and is moved to the Hexadecimal folder after processing begins.

Please pay special attention to the instructions particular to the transport method your computer will employ with the MaxExchange server. If you are unsure about the transport method you will use, contact your system administrator before proceeding.

> To receive the central Address Book

- 1 Ensure that you have received your first data packet from the server on your computer. Your system administrator will inform you of when an initial data packet has been created and when the packet will be transported to your computer.
 - FTP You must first pick up the data packet from the server. For instructions on how to initiate your first MaxExchange FTP transport session, see "Initiating the First FTP Transport Session" on page 397.

The "hexadecimal" folder is actually a folder named with a hexadecimal number that corresponds to the Address Folder ID. This ID is displayed in the Distribution List dialog box in MaxExchange Site Manager.

If selecting an existing Address Book from the dropdown list, verify that it is not the central Address Book.

If you create a new Address Book, you must specify a name that is different from the name of the Address Book on the server.

- Network Direct In your "MaxExchange\Inbox \<hexadecimal>" folder, look for two files—one with the extension ATT and the other with the extension HDR. If they exist, you have received a MaxExchange data packet.
- **Email** If you see an email message entitled "MaxExchange Data Packet" in your email inbox, you have received a MaxExchange data packet.

2 Start MaxExchange Remote.

3 Depending on the transport method you plan to employ, the methods for initiating the connection with the server vary as follows:

- FTP You must start by initiating a communication session with the MaxExchange server. Select File > Connect New
 FTP Server. Enter the server IP address (or the server name), port number, Password (the MAXEXCHANGE password entered at the server), and Address Book ID for this distribution site. Click OK when finished.
- HTTP You must start by initiating a communication session with the MaxExchange server. Select File > Connect New HTTP Server. Enter the server URL, password, and Address Book ID for this distribution site. Click OK when you are finished.

MaxExchange should immediately initiate an FTP/HTTP session with the server.

• Email or Network Direct – Click the Process Data Packets button.

A dialog will appear asking for the Address Book you want to designate as your synchronized MaxExchange Address Book. You may select an existing Address Book from the drop-down list or create a new Address Book.

- 4 After the Address Book has been established, MaxExchange Remote will inform you that a refresh packet is ready to process. Click **Yes**. The processing status is displayed in the MaxExchange window.
- 5 When packet processing has ended, open the synchronized Address Book in Maximizer. Examine your data to ensure that it is correct and complete.

Initiating the First FTP Transport Session

MaxExchange FTP transport can be initiated only by the distribution site computer—not the server. Accordingly, a new distribution site needs to enter information into MaxExchange Remote for this transport to start.

To initiate the first MaxExchange transport session with the server

- 1 You must receive the following information from your system administrator—the server's IP Address and/or server name, the FTP port number, the MaxExchange FTP password, and your unique Address Book ID (hexadecimal number).
- 2 Select File > Connect New FTP Server.

3 Enter the server's IP address or server name, the MaxExchange FTP password, and your unique Address Book ID.

4 Click OK. MaxExchange Remote will immediately open an FTP session with MaxExchange server. If the communication is successful and the first data packet(s) is downloaded to your computer, log into your Address Book.



5 Select File > Process Data Packets.

After your initial data packet has been processed successfully, the File > Connect New FTP Server dialog is no longer needed for FTP communication to this particular synchronized Address Book. After the initial successful FTP communication session, you need only to select Process Data Packets to start the synchronization process. All future FTP communications will be handled automatically.

Starting a Processing Session from Maximizer

You can start a processing session from Maximizer with a simple click of a button.

To start a processing session from Maximizer

1 In Maximizer, in the Add-Ins tab, select Process MaxExchange Data Packets from the Office group.

An icon appears in your system tray for MaxExchange Remote. The icon appears differently depending on the state of processing.

- **Processing –** Shows a connected network.
- Processing Finished Shows a checkmark.
- Failed Shows an X

While processing is taking place, you can click the **Processing** icon to open MaxExchange Remote and view the processing details.

When the processing session is taking place, the tooltip for MaxExchange Remote says "Processing". After the processing session is complete, the tooltip says "Processing Finished". If the connection to the Address Book or FTP server failed, the tooltip says "Failed". Otherwise, the tooltip says "MaxExchange Remote".

2 After the processing session, you can close or open MaxExchange Remote by right-clicking on the system tray icon and choosing **Exit** or **Restore**.

Performing an Immediate Update

When required, you can perform an immediate update of the central Address Book. MaxExchange Remote checks for incoming changes from the MaxExchange server, then makes these changes to the central Address Book.

After the incoming changes have been processed, MaxExchange Remote prepares and sends data packets to the server for redistribution to its other distribution sites. Once the overall synchronization is complete, the whole central Address Book (both on the server and at the distribution sites) is up to date.

If you are using email as a transport method, your computer must be running and the email system must be operating for MaxExchange to perform an immediate update.

If you pause a processing session and exit MaxExchange Remote, the process starts from the beginning the next time you process packets. Your computer must have MaxExchange Remote running, all necessary transport resources must be enabled (e.g., modem turned on), and required transport access to the server must be available.

To perform an immediate update

• Click the **Process Data Packets** button or select **File > Process Data Packets**.

MaxExchange Remote updates the central Address Book by first checking for updates from the server and processing them, then preparing and distributing your local changes back to the server for redistribution. (If you enable Remote Dial-up, the order of these processes may be reversed. See "Setting Scheduling Options for Dial-Up Email" on page 413 for more information.)

Regardless of which transport method is used, Process Data Packets simply creates a data packet and puts it into a folder for transport to the server.

- **FTP** The data packet files—.ATT and .HDR—are created and put into the \maxexchange\outbox\<hexadecimal> folder. The distribution site computer will later initiate an FTP transport session and pick up the packet.
- Network Direct A new data packet is created (.HDR and .ATT files) and put into a folder for transport. When the data packet is in the folder, the packet is transported immediately if you have selected Simultaneous in the Processing and Transport Times dialog box.
- **Email** The data packet is sent immediately to your local email outbox, encapsulated in an email message, and transported during your next email session.

The "hexadecimal" folder is actually a folder named with a hexadecimal number that corresponds to the Address Folder ID. This ID is displayed in the Distribution List dialog box in MaxExchange Site Manager.

Processing Packets

The following sections describe how to process packets from MaxExchange remotes.

- "Converting Outgoing Packets for Internet Transport" on page 400
- "Restricting the Size of Packets" on page 401
- "Disabling the Partial Packet Warning Message" on page 401
- "Saving Outgoing Packets to Disk" on page 402
- "Importing a Server Packet" on page 402

Converting Outgoing Packets for Internet Transport

Internet email uses a different encoding standard than many LAN email packages. Therefore, if you send data packets over the Internet to the MaxExchange server, the packets must be converted to 7-bit Internet format.



- 1 Select Edit > Email Preferences.
- 2 Select Use 7-bit Internet Format.
- 3 Click OK.



All subsequent data packet files are converted to 7-bit Internet format before being sent to the server.

Restricting the Size of Packets

Depending on the potential size of the updates or the file size limits specified in your email system, you may need to limit the size of your MaxExchange data packets to prevent data from being lost.

To limit the size of packet files

Select Edit > Email Preferences.

2 In the **Maximum Size** field, specify the maximum size of the file in kilobytes (KB). (If you do not know your file size limit, consult your network administrator or email documentation.)

For no limit on data packet size, leave the field blank.

Click OK.

MaxExchange Remote ensures that no subsequent data packets are larger than the size you specified.

Disabling the Partial Packet Warning Message

If you set a maximum packet size above, packets created by MaxExchange that are larger must be split into multiple packets that do not exceed the maximum size. Until all such partial packets are received, the distribution site cannot process any of the complete packets' parts. When MaxExchange Remote cannot process because all of the partial packets are not received, it displays a Partial Packet Warning dialog.

The Show Partial Packet warning dialog is enabled on installation. When this warning dialog is enabled, you must respond to the dialog before other packet processing can continue. If the warning dialog is disabled, packet processing can continue without your response, but partial packet occurrence may go unnoticed.

To disable the Partial Packet Warning dialog

1 Select Edit > Email Preferences.

2 Deselect (disable) the **Show Partial Packet Warning** checkbox.

Click OK.

Saving Outgoing Packets to Disk

When necessary, you can save outgoing data packets to disk such as floppy diskettes or other removable media, so the packets can later be imported by the MASTER user into the MaxExchange server.

To save a packet to disk

• Select File > Save to Disk.

The Save to Disk menu item in the File menu should now have a check mark next to it.

All subsequent data packets are saved to disk instead of being transmitted by email. Once the data packets have been saved to disk, you must send the disks to the MASTER user at the server location.

Importing a Server Packet

There may be times when you receive data packets from the MaxExchange server that were saved to disk or a hard drive directory (folder).

To import a server packet

- 1 Insert the appropriate disk containing the server data packet in your disk drive.
- 2 Select File > Import Packet.
- **3** Specify the location and file name of the server data packet.

4 Click Open.

Import Pack	et			? ×
Look jn:	🔄 Trnsp		• È	<u> </u>
				4
File <u>n</u> ame:	EDI00001.HDR	3		<u>O</u> pen
Files of type:	Header Files		•	Cancel

The data packet is copied to a processing queue and will be applied to the central Address Book during the next processing of data packets.

Setting MaxExchange Preferences

The following sections describe how to set and view preferences and properties in MaxExchange:

- "Setting Timing Preferences" on page 403
- "Viewing Synchronized Address Book Properties" on page 405
- "Viewing Distribution Preferences" on page 405

Setting Timing Preferences

Timing Preferences in the Edit menu schedules updates for all transport except dial-up email. This includes FTP, Network Direct transport, and LAN email. You can set how frequently MaxExchange Remote processes data packets. At the interval you specify, MaxExchange Remote will transport its updates to the MaxExchange server.

For MaxExchange synchronization to occur successfully, you must ensure the following:

- Your computer is on.
- MaxExchange Remote is running.
- All necessary transport resources are enabled (for example, the modem is turned on).
- The required transport access to the server is available.

To set timing preferences

1 Select Edit > Timing Preferences.

In the Timing Preferences dialog box, specify your processing and transport times. The behavior of each option depends on the Transport Method used.

2 Choose **Manually** (transports packets immediately after the initiation of a processing session), **Simultaneously** (transports immediately after processing), or **Independently** (process and transport at different times).

3 Transaction Processing Settings allow you to set processing to be activated automatically at a specific time.

If no First Process time or Processing Interval is set, data packet processing will occur only when you do immediate processing using the File > Process Data Packets command.

If you want to schedule a data processing time, enter the fields as follows:

- In the First Process At field, type the time at which processing is to start for the first time after these settings are changed. Specify the time in 12-hour format; for example, 7:00 PM.
- In the **Processing Interval** field, type the **frequency** and select the units for how often processing should occur; for example, every 15 minutes. You can select intervals as short as every 1 minute or as long as every 24 hours.
- 4 Transport Time Settings are available only when Independently is chosen above. These settings allow you to transport packets at times independent of when you process data packets.
 - In the First Transport At field, type the time at which transport is to start for the first time after these settings are changed. Specify the time in 12-hour format; for example, 7:00 PM.
 - In the **Transport Interval** field, type the frequency and select the units for how often transport should occur; for example, every 15 minutes. You can select intervals as short as every 1 minute or as long as every 24 hours.
- 5 Select the Automatically transport packets and process data on Windows login option to automatically start processing when you log into Windows.
- 6 Disable the **Display remote client when automated processing begins** option if you do not want the MaxExchange Packet Transport dialog box to appear during an automated processing session. The MaxExchange Remote processing icon will still appear in the Windows system tray.

7 Click OK.

Manually - Manual data Simultaneously - Transp				after data p	rocessing	2
Independently - Schedu	le packet tran	isport and tra	nsaction pro	ocessing ind	lependently	
Eirst process at	: 12:01 AM	3				
Processing interval	12	hour(s)	•			
First transport at	; 12:01 AM					
∐ransport interval	12	hour(s)	-	4		
	,				5	

You must exit and restart MaxExchange Remote for your changes to take effect.

Viewing Synchronized Address Book Properties

You may view certain transport information for every synchronized Address Book on a distribution site computer. MaxExchange reads transport information contained in the MXZREM.BIN file in the "MaxExchange" program directory.

- To view synchronized Address Books on a remote computer.
- Select View > Synchronized Address Books.

2 The Address Book name, its transport method, Address Book ID, server address, and server port number are shown. You can change the server address and port number if necessary.

3 When finished viewing, click **Close** to exit the dialog.

Remote Synchronized		2				×
Address Book	Transport T	Address Book ID	Server Address		FTP Port Number]
ArancioAfterRC1	FTP	39DAE90D	exchlab1		21	
					_	
					3	
			Preferences	Properti		2

Viewing Distribution Preferences

To view distribution properties

 The distribution preferences can be viewed in MaxExchange Remote by clicking the **Preferences** button while viewing the synchronized Address Book properties (View > Synchronized Address Books).

Address Book	Transport T	Address Book ID	Server Address	FTP Port Numb
ArancioAfterRC1	FTP	39DAE90D	exchlab1	21
			-	
ribution Preferences	_	>	<u></u>	
Company Library Documents				
	0	dav(s)	Preferences	Properties Close
Do not distribute documents older than:		day(s) 💌		
Do not distribute documents larger than	: 0 *	MB		
nowledge Base Articles			I T	
Distribute				
Do not distribute documents older than:	0 🚍	day(s)	MayEychar	nge Remote
🔲 Do not distribute documents larger than	; 0 *	MB		n preferences
Seneral Documents			_	
Do not distribute documents older than:	0 -	day(s)		
🗖 Do not distribute documents larger than	; 0 📩	MB		
Notes				
🗖 Do not distribute notes older than:	0	day(s) 💌		
🗖 Do not distribute notes larger than:	0 -	KB		
avorite Lists				
🗖 Distribute Favorite Lists on refresh				

• Note that these Distribution attributes (other than the default preferences option) override the preferences set in MaxExchange Site Manager.

> To view distribution properties in Maximizer

 Distribution preferences appear as part of the properties for Company Library documents, knowledge base articles, general documents, and notes (right-click on one of these items and choose **Properties**). Only the MASTER user has rights to change these preferences in the Properties dialog box (in Maximizer).

Document Pro	operties	×	
Details of do	cument		
Name:	Price List		
Owner:	Public	-	
D <u>a</u> te:	October 12, 2004		
<u>T</u> ime:	3:59 PM		
Creator:	Joe Napoli	-	
Description:		~	
Size:	16.00	<u>к</u> в	
	10.00	KD	
Distribution			
Eollow d	istribution preferences		
🗖 Igno	re filter by ag <u>e</u>		Distribution preferences for a general document
🕅 Igno	re filter by size		general document
O Do not o	listribute this document		
	ок	ancel	
		ancor	

FTP Transport Method

The following sections include instructions that apply only to the FTP transport method.

- "FTP Test Option" on page 407
- "Retrying an Unsuccessful FTP Connection" on page 408
- "Connecting by Dial-Up Using FTP" on page 409
- "Changing Your MaxExchange FTP Password" on page 410

FTP Test Option

If the connection fails, try using the FTP Test functionality. This is a method to test the FTP connection providing detailed information of why a connection fails, if necessary.

FTP Test
FTP Test Setup
IP Address : Port Number : 21
Password : Address Book ID :
C Pagsive Server Mode Only C Agtive Server Mode Only C Either Mode
Perform FTP <u>T</u> est
<u>Ok</u>

If the FTP test is successful, the fields are automatically populated with the successful test settings when you initiate a new FTP connection with the server.

Retrying an Unsuccessful FTP Connection

If you attempt an initial FTP communications session and receive notification from the program of FTP communication failure, select File > Retry FTP Server Connect to re-enter your FTP settings and re-establish an FTP session with the server.

To retry a failed FTP communication session with the server

Select File > Retry FTP Server Connect.

2 Verify that you have entered the correct server's IP Address and/ or server name, FTP port number, the MaxExchange FTP password, and your unique Address Book ID.

3 Click OK.

4 MaxExchange Remote immediately opens an FTP session with MaxExchange server. If the communication is successful and the first data packet(s) is downloaded to your computer, log into your Address Book.

5 Select File > Process Data Packets.

After your initial data packet has been processed successfully, the File > Retry FTP Server Connect dialog is no longer needed for FTP communication to this particular synchronized Address Book. After the initial successful FTP communication, you need only to select Process Data Packets to start the synchronization process. All future FTP communications will be handled automatically.

Connecting by Dial-Up Using FTP

When you are using FTP, the connection between the server and remote is always initiated from the remote computer. This can be done through a LAN or a dial-up connection. If a remote is set up for dial-up connections and a connection fails, a Windows Dial-up Connection dialog box appears when a processing session is initiated. This includes when a processing session is automated.

To connect by dial-up using FTP

 Click the Connect button. You can enable the Connect automatically option if you want to dial in to your Internet service provider when you start a processing session.



If you have set up your remote computer to process upon startup, the Windows Dial-up Connection dialog box automatically appears when you log on to Windows. Otherwise, when you click the Process Data Packets on the remote computer, the Dial-up Connection dialog box appears.

	processing and transport session ort packets immediately before and/or after data processing
Independently - Schedu	le packet transport and transaction processing independently
First process at	: 12:01 AM
Processing interval	t 12 hour(s)
First transport at	12:01 AM
<u>T</u> ransport interval	: 12 hour(s) 🔻

Note that in your Internet Options, the **Dial whenever a network connection is not present** option on the Connections tab must be set in order for the Windows Dial-up Connection dialog box to appear.



Changing Your MaxExchange FTP Password

When the MAXEXCHANGE user profile Password changes, all distribution sites need to receive this information so that they can access the MaxExchange FTP server.

The MAXEXCHANGE Password can be changed only at the server using the MaxExchange Site Manager. When the Password is changed, and the change is processed by the server, the change is contained in a data packet for each distribution site to pick up.

Changing your MaxExchange FTP password

Click **Process Data Packets**. The data packet containing the Password change is downloaded to your computer.

If your computer is set to use FTP transport, and the server FTP password has been changed, you will receive the Server Login dialog:

2 Enter the password given to you by your system administrator.

Click OK.



To process any additional packets retrieved after the Password change, click Process Data Packets once again.

Email Transport Method

The following sections include instructions that apply only to the Email transport method.

- "Changing Email Preferences" on page 411
- "Changing Email from LAN to Dial-Up or Vice Versa" on page 413
- "Setting Scheduling Options for Dial-Up Email" on page 413

Changing Email Preferences

To optimize MaxExchange Remote operations when using email data transport, you may specify the email system you plan to use in the Email Preferences dialog box.

When you select your email system in the Email Preferences dialog box, MaxExchange accounts for the differences in the third party email software to ensure proper transport operation.

Email preferences should not have to be changed except under the following circumstances:

- You are installing MaxExchange Remote and your chosen transport method is email.
- You are changing your email application software.
- Your transport method is changed to email.

> To set email preferences

Select Edit > Email Preferences.

2 Select the **email system** that applies to your computer.

3 Specify the **maximum size** of any single packet in kilobytes (KB). This applies to the outgoing packet size on the remote. Email packets are then limited to this size. If a packet is larger than this limit, the packet is spanned into smaller packets within the limit. If the limit is set to 0, the packet size is unlimited.

Indicate whether to convert packets so they can be sent over the Internet in its standard, 7-bit email format. If you send packets over the Internet, you must select this option to ensure that they are reliably transmitted.

5 Enable the **partial packet warning** if necessary.

When the size of a packet exceeds the maximum size set for a packet (if enabled in Maximum Size above), partial packets are created. The sum of these partial packets makes up the entire data packet. For instance, take an example where a system administrator sets the limit on packets to 2 MB (or 2000 KB). Assume that the Server creates a large data packet that is 3.5 MB or 3500 KB. MaxExchange will break this packet into 2 partial packets. If only one of these data packets arrives, but the other is still in transit, the data from the first partial data packet cannot be processed until the second partial data packet is received as well.

6 Enter your email account **Email profile/User name** and **password** (if required). The available options vary depending on what type of email application you are using.

7 Click OK.



Email account information is set up after your email application is installed. If you are using Microsoft Outlook, you can access this information through the Windows Control Panel. See your system administrator for more information.

Changing Email from LAN to Dial-Up or Vice Versa

To change a distribution site computer from a LAN remote to dial-up remote, or vice versa, you must make changes to both the MaxExchange Remote settings and your current mail driver on the distribution site computer.

- To change a LAN email remote to a dial-up email remote
- Select Edit > Remote Dial-Up Preferences. Set all time fields in the Process and Transport Timing group box and select the Enable Remote Dial-Up checkbox.
- 2 Change your current mail driver from Network to **Remote**. Contact your system administrator for additional details.

3 Ensure that the automatic dial-up time of your email communications program corresponds to the processing and communication times set above.

Setting Scheduling Options for Dial-Up Email

If you are using dial-up email to exchange updates with the MaxExchange server, you can set a schedule for processing and sending the updates.

You can set up MaxExchange Remote and your email connection to automate the process of dialing into the email system and sending and receiving central Address Book updates. When you set up an automatic dial-up schedule, you do not need to see MaxExchange Remote again until you want to change its settings. You simply set your email application to automatically connect using the same schedule you set for MaxExchange Remote. For more information about scheduling email connections, see the documentation for your email program.

Remote dial-up scheduling can be used only when the following conditions are present:

- Email is the Active Transport Method for your MaxExchange data transport.
- The third-party email program you employ has its remote email client/driver set.

When dial-up email is not installed, the Edit > Remote Dial-Up Preferences dialog is unavailable.

> To set remote dial-up scheduling options

Select Edit > Remote Dial-Up Preferences.

2 In the Remote Dial-Up Preferences dialog box, select the **Enable Remote Dial-Up** checkbox.

Remote Dial-Up Preferences	x
Processing & communication times	or
Pre-connect processing time: 1:00 AM	<u>Q</u> K
Communications time: 2:00 AM	⊆ancel
Post-connect processing time: 3:00 AM	
Enable remote dial-up	

3 In the Pre-Connect Processing Time field, type the time at which you want to create outgoing data packets for later transmission to the server.

4 In the Communications Time field, type the time at which you want the update data packets placed in your email outbox.

You must configure your email program to connect and send and receive mail separately. You should set it to do so sometime later than the Communications Time.

5 In the Post-connect Processing Time field, type the time at which you want MaxExchange Remote to process incoming data packets from the server to update your image of the central Address Book.

6 Click **OK**.

Troubleshooting Logs

The following sections describe how to set up and view MaxExchange troubleshotting logs.

- "Setting Up the Troubleshooting Logs" on page 415
- "Checking the Troubleshooting Logs" on page 416

Setting Up the Troubleshooting Logs

You can log MaxExchange Remote activity in troubleshooting logs. MaxExchange Remote creates two logs for each synchronized Address Book (a Packet Summary Log,

[AddressBookName]_packlog.txt, and a Remote Activity log, [AddressBookName]_log.txt), both of which are text files located in the same directory (folder) as your MaxExchange programs.

\succ To create logs



Select Edit > Logging Preferences.

2 To log when data packets are received by your computer, select Maintain Packet Summary. Log information is saved in the text file [AddressBookName]_packlog.txt.

- **3** To log detailed information about when data packets are sent and received, and what happens to them, select Maintain Remote Activity. Log information is saved in the file [AddressBookName]_log.txt.
- 4 Indicate the level of log detail you want to see in the [AddressBookName]_log.txt:
 - To log errors only, select Low.
 - To log record-level updates (additions, changes, and deletions of Maximizer entries), select Medium.
 - To log field-level updates (details of changes within Maximizer entries), select High.

5 Click OK.



Checking the Troubleshooting Logs

If you employ email transport, you may also check your email system's conversation log for more information. If you have set the troubleshooting logs to record MaxExchange activity, you can check the logs when you experience problems during a synchronization session or suspect that updates are not being sent or received.

Remote Activity Log ([AddressBookName]_log.txt)

Check the [AddressBookName]_log.txt by selecting View > Remote Activity Log. The [AddressBookName]_log.txt file can include:

- The number of information packets sent.
- The number of information packets received.
- The number of additions, updates, and deletions made to your image of the central Address Book.

The contents of the log depend on the detail level you set when configuring MaxExchange Remote's log file.

Packet Summary Log ([AddressBookName]_packlog.txt)

For information about the date and time information packets were received, check the [AddressBookName]_packlog.txt by selecting View > Packet Summary Log.


Administration for 17 Maximizer

Manage your Address Book

In this chapter...

"Backing Up Address Book Data" on page 418

"Exporting Address Book Data" on page 421

"Importing Address Book Data" on page 429

"Transferring Entries Between Address Books" on page 436

"Enabling TAPI" on page 439

"Updating Maximizer with Live Update" on page 444

"Changing Languages for the Maximizer Spell Checker" on page 445

Backing Up Address Book Data

For information on backing up Address Books in Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition, see the Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide and your Microsoft SQL Server documentation. You can back up and restore Maximizer Address Book data. If your Address Book uses a custom dictionary or holidays you must back up this data separately from the Address Book. After creating backup copies of your Address Book, you can restore the Address Book using Administrator.

The following two backup procedures are available in Maximizer CRM Group Edition:

- **Regular Backup** This backup procedure requires the Address Book to be closed and must be done in Administrator. See the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide* and Administrator Help for assistance
- **Quick Backup** This backup procedure is performed on an open Address Book. You can perform a Quick Backup from either Administrator or Maximizer. If security is enabled, you will need access to the MASTER user password.

The following sections contain information on backing up Address Book data in Maximizer:

- "Quick Backup" on page 418
- "Backing Up the Dictionary and Holiday Files" on page 420

You can use the Quick Backup command in Maximizer CRM Group Edition. The advantage of using Quick Backup over a regular backup is that you can perform frequent backups of any open Address Book.

By default, the backup is saved to the current Address Book folder. If you don't want to save the backup to this location, you can browse to another one.

If you choose to save the backup to the default location, Quick Backup creates a subfolder named Backup in the same folder as the Address Book files.

The backup file name includes the current date as an identifier. For example, the following backup file was created from a Quick Backup performed on March 23, 2007. (The backup was saved to the following default location).

C:\ProgramData\Maximizer\AddrBks\EsconaTutorial\Backup\EsconaTutorial_20070815_01.BAK

The "_01" is added to the file name to differentiate between backups from the same day, so a second backup on the same day would be saved as follows:

Quick Backup

If you are backing up a global Address Book from a workstation, the backup is automatically saved to the default SQL Server Express backup folder. You do not have the option to save the backup to a different location. C:\ProgramData\Maximizer\AddrBks\EsconaTutorial\Backup\EsconaTutorial_20070815_02.BAK

Quick Backup also lets you determine how many backups are kept. If you were to set Quick Backup to retain only five backups, then when you create the sixth backup, Quick Backup deletes the oldest backup.

To perform a Quick Backup

1 Open the Address Book to back up.

In the top-left corner of the window, click the Maximizer button, and select Quick Backup.

The Quick Backup Address Book dialog box opens.

Quick Backup Address Book	X
MASTER user password Password:	QK Cancel
Backup Options Backup Location:	Browse
Retain last 5 😳 backups	
NOTE: To restore your Address Book data, use the Maximizer Administrato Start > Programs > Maximizer > Administrator to open Maximizer's module. Then, choose the 'Utilities > Restore Address Book' com	Administrator

3 Enter the MASTER user password.

If this field is disabled, continue to the next step.

4 Select the backup folder:

- To save the backup file to the default location (Address Book folder), leave the **Backup Location field** blank.
- To save the backup file to a different location, click **Browse**. Select a folder and click **OK**.

The location is displayed in the Backup Location field.

5 If necessary, specify the number of previous backups to retain:

This step is necessary in the following cases:

- You are backing up a local database on a workstation.
- You are backing up a global or local database on a server machine.

6 Click **OK** to begin backing up.

When the Quick Backup is complete, a message box confirms that the backup was successful. The backup file name and location are displayed.

Materizer		(and the second
0	The database EsconsTutorial has been backed up to C:\ProgramData\Maximizer\AddrBix\EsconaTutorial\Backup\EsconaTu torial_20070815_01.bek on your database server.	
	OK	

7 Click OK.

Backing Up the Dictionary and Holiday Files

The Maximizer dictionary and holiday files are not backed up as part of the Address Book backup procedures. Therefore, if you have customized the dictionary or holidays, you need to back up those files separately, especially before upgrading or re-installing Maximizer.

To back up the dictionary and holiday files, copy them from the following location and paste them to another location, preferably the same location where your Address Book is backed up.

The user dictionary file is unique to each Maximizer workstation, so you will need to back up this file for each workstation.

User Dictionary File Location:

C:\Program Files\Maximizer\MaData6\Userdict.lexHoliday File Location:

C:\Program Files\Maximizer\MaData6\Mxzhol.nam

Holiday files are created in Holiday Editor in Administrator. The holidays listed in the Holiday Editor appear in the Calendar in Maximizer. You can use Administrator to modify or delete existing holidays, or add new holidays.

By default, the Maximizer program folder is C:\Program Files\Maximizer. If Maximizer was installed in a different folder, then change the path accordingly.

Exporting Address Book Data

Encrypted user-defined fields cannot be exported.

You can export Address Book entries, customer service cases, and knowledge base articles from Maximizer, not Administrator.

Exporting Address Book entries creates a text file or XML file containing information from the current Address Book. It exports any Companies and Individuals selected in the Address Book list. If no Address Book entries are selected, it exports all Companies and Individuals currently displayed in the list.

The following sections contain information on exporting Address Book data from Maximizer:

- "Exporting Address Book Entries in XML Format" on page 421
- "Exporting Address Book Entries in Text Format" on page 423
- "Selecting Fields for Export" on page 426
- "Exporting Customer Service Cases" on page 426
- "Exporting Knowledge Base Articles" on page 428

Exporting Address Book Entries in XML Format

By default, exporting Address Book entries in XML format exports name, address, phone number, email address, and company details information from the Basic Information tab of the selected Companies and Individuals (or all entries in the list if none are selected). You can then easily import this file into another Maximizer Address Book.

You can optionally export the following additional information:

- **Include contacts** exports the contacts associated with the exported Address Book entries.
- Include Customer Service Cases exports customer service cases associated with the exported Address Book entries.
- Include Opportunities works the same way as Include Customer Service Cases from above. It exports opportunities associated with the exported Address Book entries.
- Include UDFs exports all Address Book user-defined fields associated with the exported Address Book entries, along with their attributes, and in the case of table user-defined fields, any items they contain. Keep in mind that exporting user-defined fields increases the length of time required for the export process, and not selecting this option improves speed.

The unique ID is exported with each Company or Individual, but unique IDs for contacts are not exported. Formula user-defined fields are exported as alphanumeric, date, or numeric user-defined fields. The values are exported, but they will not be recalculated after export.

- **Include notes** exports notes associated with the exported Address Book entries, including date and time, owner, creator, type, and text fields.
- **Include documents** exports documents associated with the exported Address Book entries, including date and time, document type, document name, creator, owner, as well as the document data itself.
- Support non-English characters converts the contents of the exported XML file to Unicode format, which is required for languages using more than one byte per character, such as Chinese. If you don't select this checkbox, characters will be exported in ASCII format.

To export Address Book entries in XML format

1 In Maximizer, open the Address Book window, and select the Companies and Individuals to export.

– or –

Don't select any entries to export all entries currently displayed in the Address Book list.

2 In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Import/Export/Transfer**. Then, under **Export**, select **Address Book entries**.

The Export Address Book Entries dialog box opens.

3 From the **Format** drop-down list, select **XML**.



4 Click Browse.

The Select Export File dialog box opens.

- 5 Specify the destination location and file name for the exported file.
- 6 In the Save as type drop-down list, select either MXI or XML.





8 Select any of the Export options, as needed.

9 Click OK.

Export Address	s Book Entries		×
	D: Maximizer \ABentries071012		Browse
Eormat:	XML 💌	DOS text	
Export option	ns		
🔲 🔲 Include f	ield names as first record in export file		
🥅 Include o	ont <u>a</u> cts		
🥅 Include C	Customer Service Cases		
🥅 Include L	ĮDFs		
🗌 Include r	iotes		
🗌 Include d	locu <u>m</u> ents		
Support	non-English characters		
		<u>O</u> K	Cancel

Exporting Address Book Entries in Text Format

You can export Address Book entries in the following text formats: comma-separated values (CSV) and tab-delimited. User-defined fields that contain more than one item are not supported in a CSV or tab-delimited export. Use XML export instead.

Exporting to comma-separated values (CSV) format creates a file with a .CSV extension, which is readable by spreadsheets such as Microsoft Excel and many other programs.

Exporting to tab-delimited format creates a text (.txt) file with tabs separating each field value. This file is readable by any program that supports .txt files.

Exporting to these formats exports selected Companies and Individuals in the Address Book, but you do not have the option of exporting Contacts.

Unlike XML format, exporting to CSV and tab-delimited format enables you to specify individual fields to export, including Address Book user-defined fields.

You can also export notes associated with the Companies or Individuals. You have the option of exporting all notes or most recent notes.

To export Address Book entries in CSV or tab-delimited format

- In Maximizer, open the Address Book window.
- 2 In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Export, select Address Book Entries.

The Export Address Book Entries dialog box opens.

3 From the **Format** drop-down list, select **Comma Separated** Value or tab-delimited.

Export Address B	ook Entries		X
Specify export File <u>n</u> ame:	file		Browse
Export option	Comma Separated Value (",) Comma Separated Value (",) ab-delimited ML I names as first record in export file	DOS text	
Include UDF Include not	tomer Service Cases s		
		OK	Cancel



4 Click Browse.

The Select Export File dialog box opens.

5 Specify the destination location and file name for the exported file, and click **Save**.

You can verify that the format you selected previously appears in the **Save as type** field.

👌 Save As				×
Save in:	Maximizer	-	+ ∎ 🏦 🗊 •	
Ca.	Name	*	Date modified	Туре
Recent Places		No items match your	search.	
Desktop				
Joe Napoli				
Computer				
	•	III		Þ
Network	File name:	ABentries071012	•	<u>S</u> ave
	Save as type:	CSV (*.csv)	•	Cancel

6 Specify the remaining export options.

 To export data that is in DOS standard ASCII, select the DOS text checkbox.

If the data is in ANSI ASCII (Windows default), do not select the checkbox.

• To export the field names exported as the first record in the exported file, similar to a headings row, select the **Include** field names as first record in export file checkbox.

-	D: Maximizer \ABentries071012	-	Browse
Eormat:	Comma Separated Value (",) 💌	DOS text	
Export optic	ns		
✓ Include	field names as first record in expor	t file	
🗖 Include	cont <u>a</u> cts		
🔲 Include	Customer S <u>e</u> rvice Cases		
🔲 Include	_DFs		
🔲 Include	noțes		
🔲 Include	docu <u>m</u> ents		
🔲 Support	non-English characters		

7 Click OK.

The Select Fields for Export dialog box opens.

8 From the Available Maximizer fields list, select each field and clicking Add.

– or –

Click **Catalog** to retrieve a previously saved export list.

For more information, see "Selecting Fields for Export" on page 426.

Available Maximizer fields:				Order of export fields to ABentries071012.CSV:
"UseAlternateForm < Empty Field > Account Manager Category Company Custome Profile Contact How? Custome Profile Employees Custome Profile Prist Contacted Date Custome Profile Prist Contacted Date Customer Profile Prist Contacted Date Customer Profile Preferrad Language Customer Profile Vegion Cost Customer Profile Preferrad Language Customer Profile Vegion Cost Customer Profile Vegion Cost Customer Profile Vegion Cost Customer Profile Vegion Cost Department Discont Levels Percentage RED Nercont Levels Percentage RED		* III *	Add -> <-Remove	First Name Last Name Company / Individual Name Address Line 1 Address Line 2 City State / Province Gountry
•	► Expor	rt	Cancel	Catalog

9 Click Export to begin the export process.

Selecting Fields for Export

When exporting to CSV or tab-delimited format, you must select which fields to export, and in which order. The Select Fields for Export dialog box has two columns: the left column lists the Address Book entry basic fields, user-defined fields, and two fields for notes; the right column is initially blank. Select the fields to export from the left column and add them to the right column.

The order of fields in the right column is the order in which they will be exported. If you need to change the order of any fields, select each one and click Remove to delete it from the list; then, in the right column, select the field after which you want to place another field. Fields added to the right column appear directly below the field currently selected in the right column.

Once you have established the order of export fields as you would like it, you can click the Catalog button to save the export list for future exports. In the Export Catalog dialog box, click Add to create a new saved export list, or click Save to overwrite an existing export list. The Retrieve button opens an existing export list.

Exporting Customer Service Cases

You can export customer service cases, their associated Address Book entries, as well as any related user-defined fields, notes, or documents. Exporting customer service cases exports any cases that have been selected in the Customer Service window (or all cases in the list if none are selected). The export file can be either Maximizer XML Interface (MXI) or XML format.

MXI and XML files are both in XML format. However, you can import into Maximizer with MXI files more easily than XML format. To

import an MXI file, simply double-click the file and it automatically handles the import.

The Export Customer Service Cases dialog box includes the following options:

- **Include UDFs** exports all Customer Service user-defined fields associated with the exported cases, along with their attributes, and in the case of table user-defined fields, any items they contain. Keep in mind that exporting user-defined fields increases the length of time to export, and not selecting this option improves speed.
- **Include notes** exports notes associated with the exported cases, including date and time, owner, creator, type, and text fields.
- **Include documents** exports documents associated with the exported cases, including date and time, document type, document name, creator, owner, as well as the document data itself.
- Support non-English characters converts the contents of the exported MXI or XML file to Unicode format, which is required for languages using more than one byte per character, such as Chinese. If you don't select this checkbox, characters will be exported in ASCII format.

To export customer service cases

1 In Maximizer, open the Customer Service window, and select the cases to export.

– or –

Don't select any entries to export all entries currently displayed in the Customer Service window.

In the top-left corner of the window, click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Export, select Customer Service Cases.

The Export Customer Service Cases dialog box opens.

3 Click Browse.

The Save As dialog box opens.

4 Specify the destination location and file name for the exported file.

5 From the **Save as** type drop-down list, select either **MXI** or **XML**.

You can also export customer service cases from the Export Address Book Entries dialog box, but doing so only exports cases associated with the exported Address Book entries. For more control over which cases are exported, use Export Customer Service Cases.

Formula user-defined fields are exported as alphanumeric, date, or numeric user-defined fields. The values are exported, but they will not be recalculated after export.

👌 Save As					X
Save in:	Maximizer		•	+ € ₫ 🖬 -	
C.	Name	*		Date modified	Туре
Recent Places	ABentries07	0612.xml		10/15/2007 2:00 PM	XML Docu
-					
Desktop					
Joe Napoli					
Computer					
	•				F
Network	File name:	ABentries070612		.	Save
	Save as type:	(Imx*;ixm.*) IXM		-	Cancel
		MXI (*.mxi;*.xml) XML (*.xml)			
		All Files (*.*)			



7 Select any of the export options, as needed.





Exporting Knowledge Base Articles

You can export knowledge base articles to either MXI or XML format. The resulting file contains the content of the article itself, as well as additional information, such as file name, file extension, keywords, product, status, and creator.



1 In Maximizer, open the Knowledge Base window.

2 In the top-left corner of the window, click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Export, select Knowledge Base Articles.

3 Specify the destination location and file name for the exported file.

From the Save as type drop-down list, select either MXI or XML.

5 Click Save.

Importing Address Book Data

Use Administrator or Maximizer to import Address Book information from other sources. Some import methods are available only through Administrator.

After importing Address Book entries into Maximizer, a list of imported Address Book entries is stored in a Favorite List named according to the file format and import date and time.

Maximizer provides the following methods of importing data. The best import method depends on the type of data you are importing.

- **MXI or XML Files** This method imports Address Book entries, customer service cases, knowledge base articles, and other data from MXI (Maximizer XML Interface) or XML Files. These MXI and XML files may have been created by exporting from Maximizer or by exporting the information from another source and converting it to XML using the Maximizer XML schema. For more information about the Maximizer XML Schema, refer to the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.
- Address Book Entries This method imports entries from a text file that is created when you export from another application. Outlook, for example, can export its address book to a text file. When you import from a text file, you must choose to import all the entries as Companies/Individuals or as Contacts, or you can do a two-tier import to import Companies/Individuals first and then import the associated Contacts.
- ACT! or GoldMine Database Importing an ACT! or GoldMine database is straightforward as Maximizer can detect the ACT! or GoldMine database version and map the fields automatically. In Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition, this import method is available through Administrator only. In Maximizer CRM Group Edition, this import method is available through Administrator or Maximizer if you are logged in as the MASTER user. For information about importing from ACT! or GoldMine, refer to the Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide.
- Other Contact Manager Database This option enables you to import a variety of data file formats, including Organizer, Clipper, dBASE, FoxBase, and FoxPro, among others. or GoldMine database version and map the fields automatically. In Maximizer CRM Enterprise Edition, this import method is available through Administrator only. In Maximizer CRM Group

Edition, this import method is available through Administrator or Maximizer if you are logged in as the MASTER user. For information about importing from other contact manager databases, refer to the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.

The following sections contain information on importing Address Book data into Maximizer:

- "Importing Address Book Entries" on page 430
- "About Two-Tier Imports" on page 432
- "Field Mapping" on page 432
- "Importing MXI and XML Files" on page 433
- "The MaxExchange Distribution Field and XML Import" on page 434
- "Importing Knowledge Base Articles" on page 435

Importing Address Book Entries

The Import Address Book Entries command enables you to perform a two-tier import. In a two-tier import, you first import Company entries as Companies/Individuals Address Book entries, and then you import the people as Contacts.

If you import a Company record, and an existing Company record in the database has an identical value in the "Company" field, then the records are considered duplicates, and Maximizer will not import the duplicate Company record. However, Maximizer will import duplicate Individual and Contact records.

Note that user-defined fields containing more than one available item are not supported in a CSV (comma-separated values) import. Use the Advanced Import feature or MTI (Maximizer Transfer Interface) as an alternative.

To import Address Book entries

 In the top-left corner of the window, click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Import, select Address Book Entries.

The Import Address Book Entries dialog box opens.

- 2 Click **Browse** and locate the file to import.
- 3 Under **Type of import**, select the type of Address Book entries you want to create from the import—**Companies / Individuals** or **Contacts**.

If you are performing a two-tier import, first select the Companies / Individuals. Then, after completing this procedure, repeat it a second time to import the Contacts.



4 Under Lead handling, select the appropriate option for importing records as lead or non-lead Address Book entries.

nport Address Book Entries Select import file		
File name:		Browse
Eormat: Comma Separated	/alue (",)	▼ □ DOS text
Type of import	Error handling	Lead handling
Companies / Individuals	Display each error	
C Contacts	○ <u>W</u> rite errors to file	C Import all entries as leads C Import all entries as non-leads
		<u>OK</u> <u>C</u> ancel

5 Click OK.

The Select Fields for Import dialog box opens.

6 Map the Maximizer fields with the fields in the file.

• In the **Available Maximizer fields** column, select the field that best corresponds to the first field in the **Fields from file** column, and click **Add**.

For example, if the first field in the right column is First Name, select First Name from the Available Maximizer fields.

- To exclude a field from being imported into Maximizer, add **<Skip Field>** to the middle column for that field position.
- Repeat this step until you have mapped all the fields from the source file to Maximizer fields.

7 Specify the remaining settings for the import.

- To convert text that is in capital letters (uppercase) into mixed case, select the **Convert to name case** option.
- To exclude the first line from being imported, select the **Do not import first record; it is a header** option.

Many comma-delimited data files use the first line as a column header.





Select Fields for Import			×
A <u>v</u> ailable Maximizer fields:		Order of Import Field Number 14:	Fields from file Herb.csv:
Notes (Address Book entries) Parturer (Retail-Reseller) Info (Business Parturer Level Parturer (Retail-Reseller) Info (Parturer Sales (/TD) Parturer (Retail-Reseller) Info (Notame Parturer (Retail-Reseller) Info (Notame Parturer (Retail-Reseller) Info (Notame Parturer (Retail-Reseller) Info (Notame Parturer) Phone 1 Extension Phone 2 Description Phone 3 Description Phone 4 Description Phone 4 Description Basel Retain Sales Vieta Sales Sales Vieta Sales Sales Vieta Sales Sales Vieta Sales Sales Vieta Saurce	Add -> <- Gemove E	First Name Last Name E-mail Address Phone 3 < Skip Field > Address Line 1 City Zip / Postal Code State / Province Country Web Site Phone 1 Company Bostion	I. First Name Last Name S. Email Address Hobile Phone S. Personal Web Page Business Street T. Business Chydde Business Street D. Business Chydde D. Business Chydde Jo. Business Chydre I.J. Business Chydre I.J. Business Chydre J. Business Street J. Business Chydre J. Business Street J. Business Chydre J. Business Chy
Convert to name case Do not import first reco	ord; it is a header	Import Cancel	Catalog

About Two-Tier Imports

Many contact management programs keep two types of address book entries:

- Companies
- Contacts for Companies

Maximizer keeps its Address Book entries organized in a similar way:

- Companies/Individuals
- Contacts (associated with a Company or Individual)

In a two-tier import, you first import Company entries as Companies/Individuals Address Book entries, and then you import the people as Contacts.

Two-tier importing is only applicable to comma-separated value (CSV) files, tab-delimited files, dBase III, III+, or IV, or XML files using the Import Address Book Entries command.

Field Mapping

When you import from a recognized database type, such as GoldMine or ACT!, Maximizer automatically maps the fields for you. When importing some types of data files, you need to map—create an association between—the fields in the source file and the fields in Maximizer. Keep in mind that different applications name their fields differently. For example, the field for a company name is called "Company" in Microsoft Outlook and "Company or Individual" in Maximizer.

When you are importing a file type that requires you to map fields, the Field Mapping dialog box opens where you can map Maximizer fields to fields in the source file. For each field in the source file, select one of the available Maximizer fields, and click Add to map the fields. Select a corresponding Maximizer field for every field in the source file. If there is no corresponding field, select <Skip Field> from the list of Maximizer fields. When you have finished mapping the fields, the Order of Import (middle column) displays the corresponding Maximizer field beside each field in the Fields from File column.



Importing MXI and XML Files

Always back up the Address Book before importing. For more control over importing MXI files, or to import XML files, use the Advanced Import method described below, which enables you to specify a number of preferences about how to import the file.

Note that customer service cases are always imported as separate records and are never merged with existing cases.

To import from an MXI or XML file

 In the top-left corner of the window, click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Import, select Advanced Import.

2 Next to the File name field, click Browse and locate the .xml or .mxi file to import.

Once you have selected the file to import, Maximizer fills in the Log File field automatically to create a log file with the same name and location as the import file.

3 To change the default Log File, click **Browse** and provide an alternate log file location and/or name.

4 In the **Log Level** drop-down list, specify how much detail to include in the log file.

5 Specify any additional import options.

6 Click **OK** to begin the import.

Advanced Import	×
Select XML or MXI import file	
Ele name:	Browse
Log File:	Bro <u>w</u> se
Log Level: Errors	_
Address Book entry update options	
C Alwa <u>v</u> s insert	
C Use Identification field to match entrie	es
Use Name field to match entries	
$\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$ Use this user-defined field to match e	ntries:
Contact update options	
C Always insert	
C Use Identification field to match entrie	es
 Use Name field to match entries 	
C Use this user-defined field to match e	ntries:
Lead handling	Client ID generation
Use values from the import file	Follow system setting
C Import all entries as leads	C Always system generated
○ Import all entries as <u>n</u> on-leads	\bigcirc Use $\underline{v} alues$ from the import file
	QK <u>C</u> ancel

Maximizer imports the data and then displays the number of records inserted, updated, and failed for each record type.

7 Click **OK** to close the message box.

The MaxExchange Distribution Field and XML Import

When importing the MaxExchange Distribution field from an XML file, if the destination Address Book hasn't created the field already, a version of this field will be created in the Address Book during the XML import, but it will not be the system MaxExchange Distribution field, and therefore will not work with the MaxExchange product.

If your XML file contains the MaxExchange Distribution field, please ensure that the destination Address Book has created the field already. (For information about creating the MaxExchange Distribution field, refer to the *Maximizer CRM Administrator's Guide*.) This measure will ensure proper MaxExchange distribution in the destination Address Book.

Also if the name of the MaxExchange Distribution field has been changed in the XML file, you must rename the field in the destination Address Book to match the name in the XML file before importing it.

Importing Knowledge Base Articles

To import knowledge base articles that have been exported from Maximizer in MXI or XML format, use the Import Knowledge Base Articles functionality in Maximizer.

Note that knowledge base articles are always imported as separate records and are never merged with existing articles.

To import a knowledge base article

1 In the top-left corner of the window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Import/Export/Transfer**. Then, under **Import**, select **Knowledge Base Articles**.

2 Next to the **File name** field, click **Browse** and locate the .xml or .mxi file to import.

Once you have selected the file to import, Maximizer fills in the Log File field automatically to create a log file with the same name and location as the import file.

3 To change the default log file, click **Browse** and provide an alternate log file location and/or name.

4 In the **Log Level** drop-down list, specify how much detail to include in the log file.

5 Click **OK** to begin the import.

Import Knowledge Base Articles		×
Select XML or MXI import file		
Ele name:		Browse
Log File:		Browse
Log Level: Errors	•	
	<u>OK</u>	<u>C</u> ancel

Maximizer imports the data and then displays the number of records inserted, updated, and failed for each record type.





Encrypted user-defined fields

cannot be transferred to

another Address Book.

Transferring Entries Between Address Books

Importing refers to copying data from an external database into a Maximizer Address Book. However, transferring refers to copying data between Maximizer Address Books. Transferring data is ideal for merging Address Books together and sharing entries and setups.

Transfer rights can be set on a per-user basis, although some field transfer options apply to all users.

You can transfer entries by direct access between Address Books or by email. Note that you should never use Maximizer Email Transfer (MET) between two MaxExchange-synchronized computers. Using MET and MaxExchange in combination adds records twice on the destination computer—once through MET, and again through MaxExchange.

The following sections contain information on transferring entries between different Address Books:

- "What happens During Transfers?" on page 436
- "Transferring Address Book Entries" on page 437
- "Transfer Summary Reports and Logging" on page 438

What happens During Transfers?

Once you start a transfer, Maximizer uses the following rules to determine which records to copy from the source Address Book into the target Address Book:

- Address Book entry IDs If an Address Book entry ID number from the source Address Book does not exist in the target Address Book, the Address Book entry is inserted into the target Address Book.
- Address Book entry names If the Address Book entry ID number from the source exists in the target Address Book, Maximizer compares the source and target Address Book entry names.

If the names are different, Maximizer changes the ID number in the target Address Book and inserts the entry as a new Address Book entry.

If the Address Book entry names are the same, they are considered to be duplicate entries. In this case, Maximizer merges duplicate Address Book entries in the target Address Book.

• Date and Time – Maximizer also checks the date and time of the record. It will not overwrite data in the target Address Book

Note that each Address Book entry has a unique ID. that has been modified more recently than the data in the source Address Book.

Transferring Address Book Entries

By default, when you transfer Companies or Individuals, the following are included—all associated Contacts, user-defined fields, notes, files, appointments, Hotlist tasks, orders (not available for SQL), and opportunities. Encrypted user-defined fields and customer service cases cannot be transferred.

To transfer Address Book entries

- 1 In the Address Book window, select the entries you want to transfer.
- In the top-left corner of the window, click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Address Book Entries.
- Select **Direct Address Book Access** or **Email** as the transfer method.

If you are transferring your Address Book entries using direct Address Book access, select the target Address Book.

ransfer	X
Transfer method © <u>Direct Address Book access</u> C <u>E</u> mail	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel
Direct Address Book access	
Available target Address Books:	
Commercial Real Estate Escona Tutorial Financial General High Tech Legal Sales	
Location of target Address Book: DSN:MAS_REALESTATE	

4 Click OK.

The Login dialog box opens.

5 Type your user ID and password to log in to the target Address Book, and click **OK**.

The Transfer Address Book Entries dialog box opens.

6 Select the transfer options.

For example, you can choose to include or not include user-defined fields, documents, notes, appointments, Hotlist tasks, orders, and simple opportunities (not using a strategy).

You can also click Advanced to set the advanced options, click the Advanced button.

7 Enter a note to be logged for each Address Book entry affected by the transfer if necessary.

8 Click **OK** to begin.



When Maximizer finishes, the Transfer Summary displays the results of the transfer.

If you are sending the data by email, Maximizer prepares the transfer file (with an .MET extension) as an email file attachment and displays the Compose Mail Message dialog box.



Transfer Summary Reports and Logging

Each time you transfer Address Book entries, Maximizer displays a transfer summary report. The report indicates the number of data items inserted, modified, bypassed, and deleted. It also displays the transfer setting used and other related information. You can print this report for your records.

As well, for each Address Book entry updated in the target Address Book, Maximizer can, optionally, add a note. The note summarizes the fields that have been added, changed, and deleted. This feature can also be used if you want to find the data that has been added or modified. After a transfer, simply do a search by notes.

Enabling TAPI

Maximizer can use TAPI (Telephony Application Programming Interface) to detect incoming phone numbers (using caller ID) and log the phone conversation for the matching Address Book entry.

The following requirements must be met to use TAPI with Maximizer:

- Your telephone system must be TAPI-enabled.
- Your phone system's TAPI driver must be installed.
- Your computer's modem must be compatible with TAPI.

You can configure your modem for TAPI through the Windows Control Panel (Control Panel > Phone and Modem Options > Advanced tab). For more information, refer to your TAPI system and Windows documentation.

• Maximizer must be configured for TAPI.

The following sections contain information on using TAPI with Maximizer:

- "Requirements for Caller ID" on page 439
- "Phone Number Matching with TAPI" on page 440
- "Configuring Maximizer to Use TAPI" on page 442

Requirements for Caller ID

Specific requirements are essential to implement caller ID detection:

- Caller ID service from the local telephone company.
- TAPI-compliant hardware that is Caller-ID capable.
- A TSPI component (such as an .INF file driver) for your Caller-ID enabled TAPI hardware (e.g., UniModemV)
- Microsoft TAPI software components.

Even if you meet these requirements, caller ID may not operate properly, especially if your local telephone company uses a different standard for caller ID than your TAPI driver. Call your local phone company to obtain more information regarding your caller ID standard and compare it to the standard used by the TAPI driver.

Reasons Why Caller ID May Not Work

If you use a TAPI-enabled modem (as opposed to a PBX, H.323, or other TAPI hardware), and your telephone company provide MESG-format caller ID information (rather than SDM, another common format), caller ID call detection is unlikely to work. Microsoft's UniModemV TAPI driver and MODEM.INF file, provided with most TAPI modems, do not support MESG caller ID format, which means your modem (and Maximizer) may never receive caller ID information from TAPI. If your modem manufacturer provides its own TAPI modem or PBX driver and the appropriate INF file, or you are able to obtain SDM-format caller ID, you might have more success.

Phone Number Matching with TAPI

When Maximizer uses TAPI to detect an incoming phone call, it matches the phone call to a Maximizer Address Book entry and logs the call as a note for the entry. Depending on your TAPI configuration in Maximizer, it uses either the "Smart Phone Number Matching" or "Exact Phone Number Matching" algorithm to determine which Address Book entry matches the incoming phone number.

Smart Phone Number Matching

By default, Maximizer uses the Smart Phone Number Matching algorithm to determine which Address Book entry matches the incoming call.

When a call comes in, Smart Phone Number Matching looks for all Address Book entries with phone numbers ending with the incoming phone number string and displays those Address Book entries in a list so you can select the correct entry.

For example, if the incoming phone number string is four digits, Maximizer displays a list of all Address Book entries ending in those four digits.

Smart Phone Number Matching matches the digits from right to left. The number of matched digits required for matching is equal to the shorter length of the two phone numbers.

The following table illustrates Smart Phone Number Matching for four-digit and seven-digit incoming phone numbers.

Address Book entry phone number	Does the incoming four-digit phone number (2314) match?	Does the incoming seven-digit phone number (732-2314) match?
9-604-732-2314	Yes	Yes
1-604-732-2314	Yes	Yes
403-732-2314	Yes	Yes

Address Book entry phone number	Does the incoming four-digit phone number (2314) match?	Does the incoming seven-digit phone number (732-2314) match?
732-2314	Yes	Yes
497-2314	Yes	No
2314	Yes	Yes
3514	No	No
14	Yes	Yes

Exact Phone Number Matching

If you select the "Enable exact number matching" checkbox in the TAPI preferences in Maximizer, it uses the Exact Phone Number Matching algorithm instead of Smart Phone Number Matching. Exact Phone Number Matching considers an Address Book entry to match the incoming call only if both numbers contain exactly the same phone number with the specified number of digits.

By default, Exact Number Matching requires both phone numbers to be seven digits, but you can change the required number of digits.

The advantage of Exact Phone Number Matching is that when Maximizer finds an Address Book entry that matches exactly, you do not need to select it from a list of possible matches, as you do with Smart Phone Number Matching.

The following table illustrates Exact Phone Number Matching for four-digit and seven-digit incoming phone numbers.

Address Book entry phone number	Does the incoming four-digit phone number (2314) match?	Does the incoming seven-digit phone number (732-2314) match?
9-604-732-2314	No	No
1-604-732-2314	No	No
403-732-2314	No	No
732-2314	No	Yes
497-2314	No	No
2314	Yes	No
3514	No	No
14	No	No

Configuring Maximizer to Use TAPI

Before you can configure Maximizer to use TAPI, you must have a TAPI-enabled telephone system, and your computer's modem must be configured to use TAPI. You can configure your modem for TAPI through the Windows Control Panel (Control Panel > Phone and Modem Options > Advanced tab). For more information, refer to your TAPI system and Windows documentation.

To configure Maximizer to use TAPI

- On the Setup tab, select Preferences.
- 2 Select the **Dialing** tab.
- **3** Under **Method**, select **TAPI**.
- 4 Under TAPI, click Properties.



6 Click **Device**.

Device		<u>ا</u>
Connect u	ing this line and address —	
Line:	RAS PPPoE Line0000	•
<u>A</u> ddress:	Address 0	•
	<u> </u>	<u>Cancel</u>

- 7 From the Line drop-down list, select the TAPI device name, and click **OK**.
- 8 Select the **Detect incoming calls** option.
- 9 If desired, select the **Enable exact number matching** option, and specify the number of phone number digits to match.

Envelopes	Labels Report		Email
Outlook Synchronization System Defaults Log	Printing to HTML	Diagnostic otlist Dialing	Overview Page
Method		otilat	I manarca
C None	Properties Device	Detect inc	
C Modem			
TAPI	Enable exact number match	ing Match <u>#</u> of di	gits: 7
Long distance settings	Modem strings		Diali <u>ng</u>
Local area code:	Hang-up: ATH0		C Tone
Cyrrent area code:	Init string 1: ATZ ~~		C Pulse
Long distance prefix: 1	Init string 2:		 Pulse
Active grefix: None Primary prefix: Alternate_prefix: Pgimary suffix: Alternate suffix:	Active suffix: None V	Port <u>i</u> CC Baudrate: 24 Data bits: 8 Parity: Ne Stop bits: 1	

1 OClick **OK** to close the Preferences dialog box.

The updates download folder

Preferences tab of Live Update

path is specified in the

Live Update options iare accessible through the Live Update button on the System

Options preferences in

Administrator. (Select File >

Manager.

Preferences.)

Updating Maximizer with Live Update

The Maximizer Live Update Service is installed automatically with Maximizer CRM server and workstation. It enables users to download updates such as hot fixes and service releases, and you can configure Live Update to provide automatic notification of available updates.

The Live Update Wizard on Maximizer workstations connects to your Live Update Server and downloads any available updates.

After downloading the software updates, the downloaded executable file should launch immediately to start the installation. If you need to locate the downloaded file, it is in the user's Application Data folder (typically C:\Documents and Sotting) C:\Documents and

Settings\<CurrentUser>\Application Data\Maximizer\Live Update).

If the Enable automatic Maximizer Live Update notification option is selected in the Live Update options in Administrator, a message box you when new updates are available. You can also check for updates at any time from Maximizer or Administrator.

To download software updates from the server

1 If you are notified that new updates are available, click **OK** in the message box to start the Live Update Wizard.

– or –

In the top-left corner of the Maximizer window, click the **Maximizer** button, and select **Help**. Then, under **About Maximizer**, select **Maximizer Live Update**.

Maximizer Software Inc. Live Upd	ate
	Welcome to the Live Update Wizard
	This wizard helps you download updates for your Maximizer Software Inc. products.
0	
	To begin, click Next.
Maximizer Live Update	
	< Back Next > Cancel

2 Click Next.

The Live Update Wizard connects to the Live Update Server to check for any available updates.



3 Select the update(s) to download.

4 Click **Next** to download the selected updates.

5 Click **Finish** to close the wizard.

Changing Languages for the Maximizer Spell Checker

In many of the Maximizer dialog boxes, you can use the Maximizer Spell Checker to check the spelling of text. By default, the selected language is American English, but you can change this language to any other of the following languages:

- Brazilian Portuguese
- British English
- Canadian French
- Spanish

> To change the language for the Spell Checker

1 Open the Maximizer Word Processor.

- 2 Select Tools > Options.
- 3 In the **Spelling** tab, choose a language from the **Currently installed languages** list.

446 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide





Find the locations of commands in Maximizer CRM 11

In this chapter...

"The Maximizer CRM Ribbon Interface" on page 448 "Finding Commands in Maximizer CRM 11" on page 449 "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 463

The Maximizer CRM Ribbon Interface

Maximizer CRM 11 has an improved interface where all commands are available on tabbed ribbons. In previous versions of Maximizer, the commands were available in menus and toolbars. This section lists the menu commands from the previous version of Maximizer CRM and the new locations of the commands in the Maximizer CRM 11 ribbon interface.

The following terms refer to elements in the Maximizer CRM 11 interface:

1 Tabs – The ribbons where commands are displayed. Tabs are displayed at the top of the Maximizer screen. The content of the tabs changes depending on the controlling or following window currently in focus.

2 Groups – The sections separating different commands within the tabs.

3 Maximizer button – The button in the top-left corner of the window. When you click the button, a menu containing additional commands is displayed.

· ·	Max	imizer CRM [Escor	na Tutorial]			_ = ×
Home Edit View	Searc Tools Repo	rts Setup				
Address Book Entry+	Email Note Fax	Make Receive a Call a Call	To-do Phone Call Meeting	Insert a File Print an Envelope	Time a Task	Assign to Campaign
Create	Write	Phone	2 Schedule	Insert / Print	Track	Subscribe

Finding Commands in Maximizer CRM 11

The following sections list the commands in Maximizer CRM 10.5 along with a description of how to find the commands in Maximizer CRM 11.

- "File Menu" on page 449
- "Edit Menu" on page 453
- "View Menu" on page 455
- "Search Menu" on page 456
- "Actions Menu" on page 458
- "Web Menu" on page 459
- "Tools Menu" on page 459
- "Reports Menu" on page 461
- "Window Menu" on page 461
- "Help Menu" on page 462

File Menu

You can access most commands from the File menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 by clicking the Maximizer button in Maximizer CRM 11. You can also access commands on the Home and Setup tabs.

۲	÷	
	Open Address Book	
@	Clo <u>s</u> e Address Book	
Ŀ	<u>L</u> ogin	
	<u>P</u> rint	F
4	Import/Export/Transfer	F
î	Administrator	
2	<u>H</u> elp	F
×	E <u>x</u> it	

The following commands appear on the File menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select File >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Open Address Book	Click the Maximizer button, and select Open Address Book .
Close Address Book	Click the Maximizer button, and select Close Address Book .
Login	Click the Maximizer button, and select Login .
Administrator	Click the Maximizer button, and select Administrator .
Page Setup	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.
Print > Merge Documents	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Merge Documents .
Print > Envelopes	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Envelopes .
Print > Labels	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Labels .
Print > Column Report	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Column Report .
Print > Detailed Report	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Detailed Report .
Print > Name/Address/ Telephone Report	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Name/Address/Telephone Report .
Print > Note Report	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Note Report .
Print > Personal Organizer	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Personal Organizer .
Print > Custom Report	Click the Maximizer button, and select Print > Custom Report .
Send Email	On the Home tab, select Email from the Write group.
vCard > Import	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under vCard, select Import.
vCard > Export	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer . Then, under vCard , select Export .
vCard > Send	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer . Then, under vCard , select Send .

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select File >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Set Up User-Defined Fields	On the Setup tab, select User-Defined Fields.
Preferences	On the Setup tab, select Preferences.
Users	On the Setup tab, select Manage Users from the User Management group.
Security Groups and Teams	On the Setup tab, select Security Groups or Teams from the User Management group.
MaxMobile Administration	On the Setup tab, select Administration from the MaxMobile group.
Libraries > Strategy Library	On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Strategy Library from the File Management group.
Libraries > Action Plan Library	On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Action Plan Library from the File Management group.
Libraries > Automated Campaign Templates	On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Automated Campaign Templates from the File Management group.
Libraries > Traditional Campaign Templates	On the Setup tab, select Template Library > Traditional Campaign Templates from the File Management group.
Import > Address Book Entries	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Import, select Address Book Entries.
Import > Knowledge Base Articles	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Import, select Knowledge Base Articles.
Import > Advanced Import	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Import, select Advanced Import.
Import > Vertical Templates	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Import, select Vertical Templates.
Export > Address Book Entries	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer . Then, under Export , select Address Book Entries .
Export > Customer Service Cases	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer . Then, under Export , select Customer Service Cases .

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select File >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Export > Knowledge Base Articles	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Export, select Knowledge Base Articles.
Transfer > Address Book Entries	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Address Book Entries.
Transfer > Column Setups	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Column Setups.
Transfer > Document Templates	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Document Templates.
Transfer > User-Defined Fields	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select User-Defined Fields.
Transfer > Macros	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Macros.
Transfer > Drop-Down Tables	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Drop-Down Tables.
Transfer > Strategies	Click the Maximizer button, and select Import/Export/Transfer. Then, under Transfer, select Strategies.
Document Administration > Convert Embedded Documents	On the Setup tab, select Document Administration > Convert Embedded Documents from the File Management group.
Document Administration > Move Linked Documents	On the Setup tab, select Document Administration> Move Linked Documents from the File Management group.
Exit	Click the Maximizer button, and select Exit .
Edit Menu

You can access most commands from the Edit menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the Edit tab in Maximizer CRM 11. You can also access commands on the Home and Setup tabs.

•	Maximizer CRM [Escona Tutorial]			_ = ×	
Home	Edit View	Search Tools	Reports	Setup	
Delete	Make List Invert Current Selection	Select De-select De-se All All Ent	elect Global	Combine Convert Contacts to Individuals Entries Convert Individuals to Companies	Copy Link
Entry		List	Replace	Relate & Convert	Links

The following commands appear on the Edit menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Edit >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Add > Company	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Company from the Create group.
Add > New Company and New Contact	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > New Company and New Contact from the Create group.
Add > Individual	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Individual from the Create group.
Add > Contact	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Contact from the Create group.
Add > Company Lead	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Company Lead from the Create group.
Add > New Company Lead and New Contact Lead	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > New Company Lead and New Contact Lead from the Create group.
Add > Individual Lead	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Individual Lead from the Create group.
Add > Contact Lead	On the Home tab, select Address Book Entry > Contact Lead from the Create group.
Open [Address Book Entry]	On the Edit tab, select Open from the Entry group.
Delete Selected Entries	On the Edit tab, select Delete from the Entry group.
Global Edit	On the Edit tab, select Global Edit from the Replace group.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Edit >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Create Duplicate Entry	On the Edit tab, select Duplicate from the Entry group.
Default Entry	On the Setup tab, select Default Entry from the Default Entry group.
Default Note	On the Setup tab, select Default Note from the Default Entry group.
Territory Management	On the Setup tab, select Territory Management from the Territory group.
Select Entry	On the Edit tab, select Select Entry from the List group
Select All	On the Edit tab, select Select All from the List group.
De-select All	On the Edit tab, select De-select All from the List group.
Invert Selection	On the Edit tab, select Invert Selection from the List group.
Make Selected List Current	On the Edit tab, select Make List Current from the List group.
Combine Selected Entries	On the Edit tab, select Combine Entries from the Relate & Convert group.
Relate Entries	On the Edit tab, select Relate Entries from the Relate & Convert group.
Convert Contacts to Individuals	On the Edit tab, select Convert Contacts to Individuals from the Relate & Convert group.
Convert Individuals to Companies	On the Edit tab, select Convert Individuals to Companies from the Relate & Convert group.
Insert File	On the Home tab, select Insert a File from the Insert/Print group.
Links	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.
Copy Link	On the Edit tab, select Copy Link from the Links group.

View Menu

You can access most commands from the View menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the View tab in Maximizer CRM 11.

	Maximizer CRM [Escona Tutorial]		_ = X
Home Edit View Search Tools Repo	nts Setup		
Clear List Cast Session List My Leads Company & Individual Leads	All Recent Add Remove Lists Lists + to List From List	g Free Tim G Map Organization Chart Website	
Filter	Favorite Lists Logging	Show Availability	Window

The following commands appear on the View menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select View >	In Maximizer CRM 11
My Leads	On the View tab, select My Leads from the Filter group.
Last Session List	On the View tab, select Last Session List from the Filter group.
Favorite Lists	On the View tab, select All Lists from the Favorite Lists group.
Recent Favorite Lists > Clear Recent Favorite Lists	On the View tab, select Recent Lists > Clear Recent Favorite Lists from the Favorite Lists group.
Recent Favorite Lists > [Favorite List]	On the View tab, select Recent Lists from the Favorite Lists group, and select a Favorite List.
Add to Favorite List	On the View tab, select Add to List from the Favorite Lists group.
Remove from Favorite List	On the View tab, select Remove from List from the Favorite Lists group.
Clear List	On the View tab, select Clear List from the Filter group.
Default Entries for All Users	On the View tab, select Default Entries from the Filter group.
Activities for [Address Book Entry]	On the View tab, select Activities from the Logging group.
Phone Log	On the View tab, select Phone Log from the Logging group.
Free Time	On the View tab, select Free Time from the Availability group.
Peg Board	On the View tab, select Peg Board from the Availability group.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select View >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Organizational Chart	On the View tab, select Organization Chart from the Show group.
Column Setup	On the Setup tab, select Column Setup from the Display group.
Toolbars	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.
Sort by > [Column]	On the View tab, select Sort By from the Window group, and select a column.
Properties	On the View tab, select Properties from the Show group.
Refresh	On the View tab, select Refresh from the Window group.

Search Menu

You can access all commands from the Search menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the Search tab in Maximizer CRM 11.

·				Maxi	mizer CRM [Escona ⁻	Tutorial]			- = ×
Home E	Edit View	Search	Tools	Reports	Setup				
Undo Search	Recent Catalog Searches *	All Fields	Company	Last	All Phone Numbers All Email Addresses Other Fields *	Opportunities	Cases Contacts	Check Duplicate	Web
Options	Catalog			Search By			Retrieve	Validation	

The following commands appear on the Search menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Search >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Undo Search	On the Search tab, select Undo Search from the Options group.
Clear Undo	On the Search tab, select Clear Undo from the Options group.
Repeat All Fields	On the Search tab, select Repeat All Fields from the Options group.
Last Catalog Searches > [Catalog Search]	On the Search tab, select Recent Catalog Searches from the Catalog group, and select a saved search.
Last Catalog Search > Reset Last Searches	On the Search tab, select Recent Catalog Searches > Reset Last Searches from the Catalog group.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Search >	In Maximizer CRM 11
All Fields	On the Search tab, select All Fields from the Search By group.
Last Name	On the Search tab, select Last Name from the Search By group.
First Name	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > First Name from the Search By group.
Company	On the Search tab, select Company from the Search By group.
All Email Addresses	On the Search tab, select All Email Addresses from the Search By group.
City/Town	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > City/Town from the Search By group.
State/County/Province	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > State/County/Province from the Search By group.
Zip/Postcode	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > Zip/Postcode from the Search By group.
IDentification	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > IDentification from the Search By group.
All Phone Numbers	On the Search tab, select All Phone Numbers from the Search By group.
Notes	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > Notes from the Search By group.
Documents	On the Search tab, select Other Fields > Documents from the Search By group.
Other > [Field]	On the Search tab, select Other Fields from the Search By group.
Retrieve Contacts	On the Search tab, select Contacts from the Retrieve group.
Retrieve Companies/ Individuals	On the Search tab, select Companies/ Individuals from the Retrieve group.
Retrieve Partners	On the Search tab, select Partners from the Retrieve group.
Retrieve Opportunities	On the Search tab, select Opportunities from the Retrieve group.
Retrieve Customer Service Cases	On the Search tab, select Cases from the Retrieve group.
Check [Column Name] Column for Duplicates	On the Search tab, select Check Duplicate from the Validation group.

Actions Menu

You can access all commands from the Actions menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the Home tab in Maximizer CRM 11.

· ·	Max	imizer CRM [Escor	na Tutorial]			_ = ×
Home Edit View	Search Tools Repor	rts Setup				
Address Case Opportunity Book Entry*	Email Note	Make Receive a Call a Call	To-do Phone Call Meeting	Insert a File Print an Envelope Print a Label	Time a Task	Assign to Campaign
Create	Write	Phone	Schedule	Insert / Print	Track	Subscribe

The following commands appear on the Actions menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Actions >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Create a Customer Service Case	On the Home tab, select Case from the Create group.
Create an Opportunity	On the Home tab, select Opportunity from the Create group.
Make a Call	On the Home tab, select Make a Call from the Phone group.
Receive a Call	On the Home tab, select Receive a Call from the Phone group.
Time a Task	On the Home tab, select Time a Task from the Track group.
Schedule a Meeting	On the Home tab, select Meeting from the Schedule group.
Schedule a To-do	On the Home tab, select To-do from the Schedule group.
Schedule a Call	On the Home tab, select Phone Call from the Schedule group.
Schedule an Action Plan	On the Home tab, select Action Plan from the Schedule group.
Write an Email	On the Home tab, select Email from the Write group.
Write a Note	On the Home tab, select Note from the Write group.
Write a Letter	On the Home tab, select Letter from the Write group.
Write a Fax	On the Home tab, select Fax from the Write group.
Write a Document	On the Home tab, select Document from the Write group.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Actions >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Print an Envelope	On the Home tab, select Print an Envelope from the Insert/Print group.
Print a Label	On the Home tab, select Print a Label from the Insert/Print group.

Web Menu

You can access commands from the Web menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the View, Search, and Tools tabs in Maximizer CRM 11.

The following commands appear on the Web menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Web >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Draw a Map for [Address Book Entry]	On the View tab, select Map from the Show group.
Search for [Address Book Entry]	On the Search tab, select Web .
View Website for [Address Book Entry]	On the View tab, select Website from the Show group.
Create Web Form	On the Tools tab, select Web Form from the Internet group.
Mailing Lists	On the Tools tab, select Mailing Lists from the Internet group.
Visit Maximizer	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.

Tools Menu

You can access most commands from the Tools menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the Tools tab in Maximizer CRM 11.

· ·		Maximizer CRM [Escona Tutorial]		х
Home	Edit View Se	rch Tools Reports Setup		
Web Form	51 51 =			
	Record Run Last Macr Macro Macro List	Export Advanced Synchronize Open to Excel Export to Excel with Outlook Microsoft Word	Maximizer Graphing Phone Timer Maximizer World Editor Wizard Clock	
Internet	Macro	Office	Other	

The following commands appear on the Tools menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Tools >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Phone	On the Tools tab, select Phone from the Other group.
Timer	On the Tools tab, select Timer from the Other group.
Graphing	On the Tools tab, select Graphing from the Other group.
Maximizer Word Processor	On the Tools tab, select Maximizer Editor from the Other group.
Maximizer Wizards	On the Tools tab, select Maximizer Wizard from the Other group.
World Clock	On the Tools tab, select World Clock from the Other group.
Record Macro	On the Tools tab, select Record Macro from the Macro group.
Run Last Macro	On the Tools tab, select Run Last Macro from the Macro group.
Macro List	On the Tools tab, select Macro List from the Macro group.
Synchronize with Outlook	On the Tools tab, select Synchronize with Outlook from the Office group.
Synchronize with MaxMobile	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.
Reset MaxMobile	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.
Export to Excel	On the Tools tab, select Export to Excel from the Office group.
Advanced Export to Excel	On the Tools tab, select Advanced Export to Excel from the Office group.
Open Microsoft Word	On the Tools tab, select Open Microsoft Word from the Office group.
Expert Advice	This command is unavailable in Maximizer CRM 11.

Reports Menu

You can access all commands from the Reports menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the Reports tab in Maximizer CRM 11.

					Max	ximizer CRM [Esc	ona Tutorial]			
Home E	dit View	sear	ch	Tools	Reports	Setup					
Journal Expenses Phone *	Crystal Report •	Address Book *	* Lead	Contacts	Related Entries *	Opportunities	Campaign	Customer H Service *	(nowledge Base *	Notes Documents User-Defined Fields	Calendar • Hotlist •
Personal			Addre	ess Book		Sales	Marketing	Custome	r Service	Associated Entries	Activities

Window Menu

You can access the commands from the Window menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 on the Setup and View tabs in Maximizer CRM 11.

· ·				Maximizer C	RM [Escona Tute	orial]		_ = X
Home	Edit	View Search	n Tools	Reports	Setup			
Document Administration ~ File Manage		Default Default Entry Note Default Entry	Territory Management Territory	Preferences	User-Defined Fields	출 Manage Users 验 Security Groups 辦 Teams User Management	Column Coloring Setup Rule Display	Custom Actions Workspace

The following commands appear on the Window menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Window >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Window Settings > Window Layout > [Layout]	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings from the Workspace group, and select a layout.
Window Settings > Favorite Layouts	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Favorite Layouts from the Workspace group.
Window Settings > Save Settings on Exit	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Save Settings on Exit from the Workspace group.
Window Settings > Reset Default Layout	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Reset Default Layout from the Workspace group.
Window Settings > Set Color > Current Window	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Set Color > Current Window from the Workspace group.
Window Settings > Set Color > All Windows	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Set Color > All Windows from the Workspace group.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Window >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Window Settings > Set Font > Current Window	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Set Font > Current Window from the Workspace group.
Window Settings > Set Font > All Windows	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Settings > Set Font > All Windows from the Workspace group.
Window Management > [Option]	On the Setup tab, select Window > Window Management from the Workspace group, and select an option.
[Window]	On the View tab, select Switch Window from the Window group, and select a window.

Help Menu

You can access all commands from the Help menu in Maximizer CRM 10.5 by clicking the Maximizer button in Maximizer CRM 11.

The following commands appear on the Help menu in the Address Book window in Maximizer CRM 10.5.

In Maximizer CRM 10.5, select Help >	In Maximizer CRM 11
Contents	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > Local Contents or Online Contents.
Online Support	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > Online Support.
Getting Started	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > Getting Started.
MaxMobile User's Guide	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > MaxMobile User's Guide.
Other Products > [Product]	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > Other Maximizer Products.
Training	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > Training .
About Maximizer CRM	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > About Maximizer CRM.
Maximizer Live Update	Click the Maximizer button, and select Help > Maximizer Live Update.

Keyboard Shortcuts

Sometimes you will find it faster to use keyboard shortcuts instead of using your mouse. Keyboard shortcuts are available to change the focus of windows, to select commands from ribbons, to work with entries in lists, and to work in many other areas of the interface.

The following sections list the keyboard shortcuts available in Maximizer:

- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Windows" on page 463
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Ribbons" on page 464
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Dialog Boxes" on page 465
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Entries" on page 465
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Drop-Down Calendars" on page 465
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Notes" on page 466
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Phone Calls" on page 466
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Macros" on page 467
- "Keyboard Shortcuts: Other Tasks" on page 467

Keyboard Shortcuts: Windows

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to Maximizer windows.

Press	То
Alt+spacebar, n	Minimize Maximizer.
Alt+spacebar, x	Maximize Maximizer.
Alt+-(hyphen),n	Minimize the current window.
Alt+-(hyphen), x	Maximize the current window.
Alt+-(hyphen), r	Restore the current window.
Ctrl+1	Open the Address Book window.
Ctrl+2	Open the Contacts window.
Ctrl+3	Open the User-Defined Fields following window.
Ctrl+4	Open the Notes following window.
Ctrl+5	Open the Documents following window.
Ctrl+6	Open the Hotlist window.
Ctrl+7	Open the Calendar window.
Ctrl+8	Open the Journal window.
Ctrl+9	Open the Expenses window.
Ctrl+0	Open the Opportunities window.

Press	То
Ctrl+A	Open the Opportunities following window.
Ctrl+D	Open the My Work Day window.
Ctrl+E	Open the Email window.
Ctrl+H	Open the Customer Service window.
Ctrl+K	Open the Knowledge Base window.
Ctrl+L	Open the Company Library window.
Ctrl+M	Open the Campaigns window.
Ctrl+P	Open the Automated Campaigns following window.
Ctrl+R	Open the Related Entries following window.
Ctrl+Q	Stop searching or list building.
Ctrl+S	Open the Customer Service following window.
Ctrl+T	Open the Quotas window.
Ctrl+F4	Close the current window.
Ctrl+F9	Open the Activities dialog box.
Ctrl+Tab	Move between open windows.
Ctrl+Shift+F	Move the focus to the View bar.
Shift+F4	Tile all windows vertically.
Shift+F5	Cascade all windows.
Shift+F6	Tile all windows horizontally.
Tab	Sort by next column.
Esc	Move the focus back to the window from a tab or drop-down list.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Ribbons

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to selecting tabs and commands in the ribbon interface.

Press	То
Alt+highlighted letter	Select a tab.
highlighted letter	Select a command from the current tab.
Esc	Select a different tab.
Shift+F10	Access the shortcut menu.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Dialog Boxes

Press	То
Tab	Move to the next field or button.
Shift+Tab	Move to the previous field or button.
Enter	Close the dialog box and accept entries in the dialog box.
Shift+F10	Access the shortcut menu on edit fields.
Esc	Close the dialog box and optionally save changes.

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to working in dialog boxes.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Entries

The following entries apply to working with entries in a list.

Press	То
Home	Go to the first entry in the list.
End	Go to the last entry in the list.
Insert	Add an entry.
Enter	Open the current entry.
Delete	Delete the current entry.
Ctrl+spacebar	Select the current entry
Ctrl+/ (forward slash)	Select all entries.
Ctrl+\ (back slash)	Clear selection of all entries.
Ctrl+= (equal symbol)	Invert which entries are selected.
Shift+Down Arrow	Drag and select entries.
Alt+Enter	Show the properties of the selected entry.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Drop-Down Calendars

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to drop-down calendars that are available when you select a date.

Press	То	
Down Arrow	Move ahead one week.	
Up Arrow	Move back one week.	
Page Down	Move ahead one month.	
Page Up	Move back one month.	

Press	То
Ctrl+Page Down	Move ahead one year.
Ctrl+Page Up	Move back one year.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Notes

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to notes, including Journal notes.

Press	То
Right Arrow	Move right one character.
Left Arrow	Move left one character.
Up Arrow	Move up one line.
Down Arrow	Move down one line.
Home	Jump to the start of the line.
End	Jump to the end of the line.
Ctrl+Home	Jump to the top of the document.
Ctrl+End	Jump to the bottom of the document.
Page Up	Move up one screen.
Page Down	Move down one screen.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Phone Calls

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to using the phone call features.

Press	То
F7	Phone the current entry.
Shift+F7	Use the quick dial feature to phone the main phone number for the current entry.
Ctrl+F7	View the phone log.
Alt+F7	Receive a phone call.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Macros

Press	То		
F11	Record a macro.		
Shift+F11	Run the last macro.	Run the last macro.	
Ctrl+F11	View the list of macros.		

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to working with macros.

Keyboard Shortcuts: Other Tasks

The following keyboard shortcuts apply to any other tasks in Maximizer.

Press	То
F1	View help for the current window or dialog box.
F8	Open the Maximizer Word Processor.
Shift+F9	Use the Timer.
Ctrl+W	Use a Maximizer Wizard.
Ctrl+Z	Undo the last search.
Alt+F4	Exit Maximizer.

468 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide



Crystal Reports Database Views/Tables Reference

Maximizer Database Views/Tables Reference

In this chapter...

- "Overview" on page 470
- "Data Population for the Current Window" on page 470
- "Database Views for User-Defined Fields" on page 471
- "Database Driver Used to Create Crystal Reports" on page 471
- "Filtering Data" on page 472
- "Linking" on page 473
- "Controlling Windows" on page 473
- "Including Additional Views in Your Reports" on page 474
- "SQL Views and Data Tables" on page 477

Overview

This chapter is a technical reference for using Crystal Reports with Maximizer data. For information on Maximizer SQL views and tables, refer to the Customization Suite documentation.

Data Population for the Current Window

For more information on user access rights for creating Crystal Reports, see the *Maximizer CRM* Administrator's Guide.

When you create a new report template or edit an existing report template, the default table/view for the report is based on the current Maximizer window. You are connected to the **MAS_[Address Book name] for Microsoft SQL** data source by default. If you want to link to additional tables, you must do so in the **Database Expert** dialog box in Crystal Reports. See "Linking" on page 473 for more information.

Following is a list of each controlling window and its associated default table and file names used for Crystal Reports.

Controlling Window	Views for Microsoft SQL
Address Book	AMGR_Client
Opportunity	Opp_View
Campaigns	AMGR_Opportunity
Hotlist	AMGR_Hotlist
Customer Service	CSCases_View

If you are not in the controlling window that corresponds with the type of report you choose, you are limited to running the report on all entries in the Address Book rather than a selected or current entry list.



Database Views for User-Defined Fields

When you create a user-defined field, a database view for that userdefined field is also created. You can use these views to report on user-defined fields in Crystal Reports. For example, when a new Address Book user-defined field called "Salary" is created, a new view named "A_Salary" is dynamically created. Based on the type of user-defined field, the view name is prefixed by a designated letter. The following table identifies the view name prefixes for each type of user-defined field.

Microsoft SQL View Prefixes

The Microsoft SQL driver creates database views for user-defined fields, using the following prefixes.

Prefix	Type of user-defined field
A_	Address Book
BP_	Third-Party Integration
C_	Campaign
CS_	Customer Service
0_	Opportunity
U_	Users
S_	System

Database Driver Used to Create Crystal Reports

Maximizer uses the native SQL Server driver (MAS_DSN) exclusively to create Crystal Reports in this version of the software. However, Crystal Reports created in some previous versions of Maximizer were created using the Maximizer ODBC driver.

The Maximizer ODBC driver is still supported for compatibility reasons with previous versions of Maximizer. If you are creating new reports for use with Maximizer, use the SQL Server driver.

Filtering Data

In order to report on particular types of data, you need to use selections or filtering in Crystal Reports. Use the Select Expert (Report > Select Expert) to select or filter data for your report. In the case of the Address Book table/view, use the Record_Type field to select or filter Address Book entries. For example, to create a report that only shows Company records, use the Select Expert to return only those records where "Record_Type = 1".

You can also filter or select the data for the report using Maximizer. Once a report has been saved, populate the appropriate Maximizer windows with the desired information then run the personal report and select the all entries in the current list option.

Maximizer contains default records in many of the common modules. These are denoted by an "@" sign and can be filtered using the Select Expert by using the "does not start with" criteria as illustrated in the following graphic.

Select Expert	×
CSCases_View.Case_Id <new></new>	
Lices not start with	<u>N</u> ew
Add Remove	Browse
OK Cancel Help	Sho <u>w</u> Formula >>>

Address Book Entry Data Type	Record Type for Microsoft SQL
Company	Record_Type = 1
Individual	Record_Type = 2
Contact	Record_Type = 31
Individual Contact	Record_Type = 32
Default Entry	Record_Type = 5
Alternate Address for Contact	Record_Type = 41
Alternate Address for Individual	Record Type = 42

Linking

Linking determines how the report data elements are related. For example, to report all notes related to an Address Book Entry you would link the Client_Id and Contact_Number fields of the AMGR_Client view to the fields of the same name in Notes.

Crystal Reports enables you to specify the type of join and type of link you want to use when linking tables. Joins and links indicates how linked fields in two tables are compared when records are read. Join, enforce, and link options can be specified in the Links Options dialog box. Using the various join enforcement options can ensure that linked tables are included in the SQL query, even when none of the fields in the table are used in the report. The Crystal Reports help files contain more information on Linking options.



Controlling Windows

As mentioned previously, when you choose to create a new report template or edit an existing template, the default view for the report is based on the active controlling window. Following is an example of a controlling window in Maximizer outlining the associated view name, links, and common selections.

Customer Service Window Example

Each customer service case created for an Address Book entry is a record in the CSCases_View view. To report on cases for Address Book entries, you must add the view and link it to the Address Book entry table according to the following table.

Case	Microsoft SQL	Maximizer ODBC
Case view name	CSCases_View	CSCases
Links	Client_ld => Client_ld Contact_Number => Client_Number	Client_ld => Client_ld Contact_Number => Client_Number

Including Additional Views in Your Reports

To include additional views in your reports, you must link them to the parent table of the controlling window. You do so through the Database Expert (Database > Database Expert) by linking to the data source.

Database Expert Data Data Browse the data source for the tables you want to Note: to edit the alias for a table, select the table in the 'Sele	
press the F2 key) Available Data Source: Database Files Database Files Database Files Database Files Database Files Database Data DiAPI Database DLL DiAPI Database Admin DiAPI Database	Selected Tables:
<u></u>	OK Cancel Help

User-Defined Fields Example

When a new User-Defined Field is created, a new database table or view for that User-Defined Field is also created. User-Defined Fields can be associated with Address Book, Campaign, Opportunity, Customer Service, and Users. Use the Database Expert (Database > Database Expert) to include a user-defined field and link it to the desired parent view/table.

The following example is using a user-defined field named "Annual Sales".

User-Defined Field	Microsoft SQL	Maximizer ODBC
User-defined field view name	A_ <user-defined field="" name=""> example: A_ANNUAL_SALES</user-defined>	U_ <user-defined field="" name=""> example: U_ANNUAL_SALES</user-defined>
Links	Client_Id => Client_Id Contact_Number => Contact_Number	Client_Id => Client_Id Contact_Number => Contact_Number



Notes Example

Each note created for an Address Book entry is a record in the view called Notes. To report on notes associated with Address Book entries, you must add the view and link it to the Address Book entry table according to the following table.

Note	Microsoft SQL
Notes view name	AMGR_Notes
Links	Client_Id => Client_Id Contact_Number => Contact_Number



SQL Views and Data Tables

Following is an appendix of the most common Maximizer SQL views and tables.

AMGR_Client View

The AMGR_Client View contains name, address, phone number, and email address information for Address Book entries, including Companies, Individuals, and Contacts, as well as alternate addresses and default entries. Many other tables in the database reference the Client_Id and Contact_Number fields of this table.

Note

This view supports insert, modify, and delete actions and supports MaxExchange transaction journalling.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Record_Type	String	2		Type of Address Book entry:1 = Company2 = Individual5 = Default entries31 = Company Contact32 = Individual Contact41 = Company or Company Contact alternate address42 = Individual or Individual Contact alternate address
Owner_Id	String	11		
Private	Integer	4		
Client_ld	String	23		Unique client identification string.
Contact_Number	Integer	4		Unique client identification number. 0 = Company or Individual record < 60,000 = Contact record > 59,999 = Alternate address
Name_Type	String	1		C = Company I = Individual, Contact, Default entry, or Alternate address

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Name	String	79		One of the following: • Company name • Individual last name • Contact last name • Alternate address description • Default Entry
Address_Id	Integer	4		0 = Use default address Value other than 0 = Contact_ Number of address to use for this Address Book entry.
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		
Transfer_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the last transfer occurred.
Highest_Alt_Adr_ Number	Integer	4		Highest alternate address number in use.
Phone_1	String	21		
Reverse_Phone_1	String	21		
Phone_1_Extension	String	21		
Phone_2	String	21		
Reverse_Phone_2	String	21		
Phone_2_Extension	String	21		
Phone_3	String	21		
Reverse_Phone_3	String	21		
Phone_3_Extension	String	21		
Phone_4	String	21		
Reverse_Phone_4	String	21		
Phone_4_Extension	String	21		
Highest_Contact_ No	Integer	4		

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Receives_Letters	Integer	4		 Indicates whether Contact (Record_Type = 31 or 32) receives mail sent to the Company/ Individual: 0 = Contact doesn't receive mail sent to Company/Individual 1 = Contact receives mail sent to Company/Individual Note: For Individual records (Record_Type = 2), this value is always 1. For Company records (Record_Type = 1) and alternate addresses (Record_Type = 41 or 42), this value is always 0.
Use_Client_Name	Integer	4		Applies to Contacts (Record_Type = 31 or 32) only. Indicates whether the Contact's Company/Individual name should be included in the address: 0 = Do not include Company/ Individual name in address 1 = Include Company/Individual name in address
First_Name	String	79		
Initial	String	79		Middle name or initials.
MrMs	String	79		
Title	String	79		
Salutation	String	79		
Department	String	79		
Firm	String	79		The Company Name of an Individual record. Applies to Individual (Record_Type = 2) records only.
Division	String	79		
Address_Line_1	String	79		
Address_Line_2	String	79		

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
City	String	79		
State_Province	String	79		
Country	String	79		
Zip_Code	String	79		
Last_Client_Id	String	23		Last Client ID used for transfer.
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Updated_By_Id	String	11	ADMN_User_ Details.User_Id	User_Id of user who most recently updated the Address Book entry.
Reports_To_ Contact_Number	Integer	4	AMGR_Client. Contact_Number	Contact_Number of Contact (Record_Type = 31 or 32) to whom this contact reports (e.g., contact's supervisor or manager). Applies only to Contact records (Record_ Type = 31 or 32).
Assigned_To	String	11	ADMN_User_ Details.User_Id	User_Id of user assigned to the Address Book entry as the Account Manager. Applies to Company (Record_Type = 1), Individual (Record_Type = 2), and Default Entry (Record_Type = 5) records only.
ReadPriv	Integer	2		
ReadOnly_Id	String	11		
Phone_1_Desc	String	21		
Phone_2_Desc	String	21		
Phone_3_Desc	String	21		
Phone_4_Desc	String	21		
Email_1_Desc	String	15		
Email_2_Desc	String	15		
Email_3_Desc	String	15		

Table 1	AMGR_	Client	View
---------	-------	--------	------

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Lead_Status	Integer	2		0 = Not a sales lead 1 = Sales lead Applies to Company (Record_Type = 1) and Individual (Record_Type = 2) records only.
Change_Bits	Binary	8		MaxMerge Change Field. Used by Maximizer.
Contact_Inherits_ UDFs	Integer	2		"New contact inherits user-defined fields" checkbox in Company and Individual Address Book entries. 0 = Contact does not inherit UDFs 1 = Contact inherits UDFs
Territory_Status	Integer	2		Indicates how the territory was set. 0 = Unassigned 1 = Unaligned 101 = Set by user 102 = Set by rule 201 = Set by manager Note: Unaligned status is used when territory alignment moves an Address Book entry from a defined territory so that it no longer falls under any of the territory criteria. The old territory remains in the Territory_ID field.
Territory_ID	Numeric	10	AMGR_Territory. Territory_ID	Unique identification number.

Company View

The Company View includes fields from AMGR_Client for Company Address Book entries.

Note

This view is read-only.

Table 2 Company View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Record_Type	String	2		Record identifier.
Owner_Id	String	11		
Private	Integer	2		If modified, all contacts and addresses with the same Client_Id will also be modified.
Client_Id	String	23		Unique identification number. System generated if field is Null and "System to assign Address Book entries' Identification field values" option is selected in Administrator (File > Preferences > System Options). Must be unique. Non-modifiable.
Contact_Number	Integer	2		Always 0
Name_Type	String	1		Always C
Company_Name	String	79		Name of Company. Mandatory field.
Address_Id	Integer	2	AMGR_Client. (Client_ld, Address_ld)	Points to the address to use. 0 to use main address or must already exist in the Address table. >= 60000 means unsigned.
Department	String	79		
Firm	String	79		
Division	String	79		
Address_Line_1	String	79		

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Address_Line_2	String	79		
City	String	79		
State_Province	String	79		
Country	String	79		
Zip_Code	String	79		
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		
Last_Modify_Time	DateTime	11		_
Transfer_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time of transfer. If left
Transfer_Time	DateTime	11		empty, it defaults to the system clock.
Phone_1	String	21		
Phone_1_Extension	String	21		
Phone_1_Desc	String	21		
Phone_2	String	21		
Phone_2_Extension	String	21		
Phone_2_Desc	String	21		
Phone_3	String	21		
Phone_3_Extension	String	21		
Phone_3_Desc	String	21		
Phone_4	String	21		
Phone_4_Extension	String	21		
Phone_4_Desc	String	21		
Change_Bits_Low	Binary	8		MaxMerge Change Field 1. Used by Maximizer. Do not use.
Change_Bits_High	Binary	8		MaxMerge Change Field 2. Used by Maximizer. Do not use.
Creator_Id	String	11		
Creation_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when Company/
Creation_Time	DateTime	11		 Individual record was created. Default value is current system date and time.

Table 2 Company View

People View

The People view includes fields from AMGR_Client for Individual and Contact entries.

Note

This view is read-only.

Table 3 People View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Record_Type	String	2		Record type indicator.
Owner_Id	String	11		
Private	Integer	2		
Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Unique identification number.
Contact_Number	Integer	2	(Client_Id, Contact_ Number)	Valid values: 0–59999 • 0 = Individual
				• Value other than 0 = Contact
				Cannot modify. Pair (Client_Id, Contact_Number) must be unique.
Name_Type	String	1		
Last_Name	String	79		
Address_Id	Integer	2	AMGR_Client. (Client_Id, Address_Id)	 Pointer to address record to use: 0 = Use main address >= 60,000 (unsigned) = Use alternate address
Department	String	79		
Firm	String	79		
Division	String	79		
Address_Line_1	String	79		
Address_Line_2	String	79		
City	String	79		
State_Province	String	79		
Country	String	79		
Zip_Code	String	79		

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		
Last_Modify_Time	DateTime	11		_
Transfer_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time of transfer.
Transfer_Time	DateTime	11		_
Phone_1	String	21		
Phone_1_Extension	String	21		
Phone_1_Desc	String	21		
Phone_2	String	21		
Phone_2_Extension	String	21		
Phone_2_Desc	String	21		
Phone_3	String	21		
Phone_3_Extension	String	21		
Phone_3_Desc	String	21		
Phone_4	String	21		
Phone_4_Extension	String	21		
Phone_4_Desc	String	21		
Receives_Letters	Integer	2		Applies to Contacts only. 0 = Contact does not receive mail 1 = Contact receives mail (default)
Use_Client_Name	Integer	2		 Applies to Contacts only. 0 = Do not include Company/ Individual name in mailing address 1 = (Default) Include Company/ Individual name in mailing address
First_Name	String	79		
Initial	String	79		
Mr/Ms	String	79		
Title	String	79		
Salutation	String	79		Salutation (e.g., Dear:) to use in correspondence.

Table 3 People View

Table 3 People View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Change_Bits_Low	Binary	8		MaxMerge Change Field 1. Used by Maximizer.
Change_Bits_High	Binary	8		MaxMerge Change Field 1. Used by Maximizer.
Creator_Id	String	11		
Creation_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time Individual or
Creation_Time	DateTime	11		Contact was created. Default is current system date.

AMGR_Appointments View

The AMGR_Appointments View includes both personal and Address Book-related appointments.

Note

This view supports insert, modify, and delete actions and supports MaxExchange transaction journalling. All times are stored in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Table 4 AMGR_Appointments View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Owner_Id	String	11	AMGR_Resources. Resource_Id – or – ADMN_Users.User_ Id	User, location, or resource that the appointment is scheduled with. (There is a separate record for each user, location, and resource participating in the same appointment.) If the Location field includes a location that is not in the AMGR_Resources Table (Owner_Type=101), the Owner_Id value is L@FREEFORM.
App_Date	DateTime	8		Start date and time of appointment. Mandatory field.
Lead_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the appointment notification should take place. Default is 10 minutes prior to App_Date.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
End_Date	DateTime	8		End date and time of appointment. Default is 30 minutes after App_Date.
Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Client the appointment is
Contact_Number	Integer	4	(Client_Id, Contact_ Number).	associated with. If filled in, the entry must exist in the AMGR_ Client View. Cannot modify.
Private	Integer	4		
Туре	Integer	2		Identifies all records of a single appointment, group appointment, recurring appointment, or recurring group appointment. The value is 0 for a single-user appointment and is another unique value for a group, recurring, or recurring group appointment. Note: Recurring, group, and recurring group appointments consist of multiple records in the AMGR_Appointments Table—one for each user and one for each recurrence.
Alert_Flag	Integer	2		0 = Alarm not set 1 = Alarm set
Priority	String	4		Defines the priority text (e.g., Hi, MED, LOW).
Completed	Integer	2		0 = Appointment incomplete 1 = Appointment complete

Table 4 AMGR_Appointments View

Table 4 AMGR_Appointments View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
lcon_Type	Integer	2		Icon associated with the appointment: 0 = None 1 = Mail 2 = ToDo 3 = Phone 4 = Travel 5 = Sale 6 = Meal 7 = Presentation 8 = Speech 9 = Meeting Note: Icons can be viewed when an appointment is being created.
Rsvp	Integer	2		User's response to appointment invitation: 0 = No response 1 = User accepts appointment 2 = Declined 3 = Tentative response Cannot modify.
Recurring_Id	Integer	2		 Unique recurring ID: 0 = Not recurring Other unique value = Identifier for records belonging to a recurring appointment
Appt_Rec_Freq	Integer	2		Frequency of recurring appointment: 0 = Daily 1 = Weekly 2 = Day of month (e.g., first Monday) 3 = Monthly (e.g., 14th) 4 = Yearly
Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
----------------------	-----------	------	--------------------	--
Appt_Num_Occur	Integer	2		Identifies relative day of recurring appointment (e.g., second Tuesday). Applies to weekly, day of month, and monthly appointments only. Weekly appointments: 0 = Every 1 = Every second 2 = Every third 25 = Every 26th Day of month appointments: 0 = Every 1st of the month 1 = Every 2nd of the month 1 = Every Last of the month 25 = Every 26th Day of month appointments: 0 = Every 1st of the month 1 = Every Last of the month 31 = Every Last of the month 0 = First of the month 1 = Second of the month 2 = Third of the month 3 = Fourth of the month 4 = Last of the month
Appt_Day_Of_ Week	Integer	2		 Day of recurring appointment (e.g., Friday). Applies to weekly, day of month, and monthly appointments only. Weekly and Monthly appointments: 0 = Sunday 1 = Monday 2 = Tuesday 3 = Wednesday 4 = Thursday 5 = Friday 6 = Saturday Day of month appointments: 0 = Day 1 = Weekday

Table 4AMGR_Appointments View

Table 4AMGR_Appointments View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Skip_Weekend	Integer	2		 Applies to daily appointments only. 0 = Default 1 = Daily appointments do not occur on weekends.
Move_To_Weekday	Integer	2		Applies to yearly appointments only. 0 = Default 1 = If appointment occurs on a weekend, move to nearest weekday
Rec_Start_Date	DateTime	8		Appointment start date.
Rec_End_Date	DateTime	8		Appointment end date. Mandatory if Rec_Start_Date is used.
PegBoardState	Integer	2		Peg board state during appointment: 0 = Unknown 1 = Busy 2 = Out (Default)
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Snooze_End_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when a snoozed appointment will display a reminder.
Email_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time to send email appointment reminder. Applies only if Email_Flag is set to True (1).
Email_Flag	Integer	2		0 = Don't send email reminder 1 = Send email reminder
Owner_Type	Integer	2		0 = User 1 = Location 2 = Resource 101 = Custom Location

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Plan_ld	String	23	AMGR_ ActionPlanTemplat e.(Plan_Id, Plan_	Unique identification value of the Action Plan template, as defined in AMGR_ActionPlanTemplate.
Plan_Number	Integer	4	Number)	Sequential number of the activity in the plan.
Master_Id	String	23	AMGR_CSCases.	Identifies the customer service case
Master_Number	Integer	4	(Case_Id, Case_ Number) – or – AMGR_ Opportunity.(Opp_ Id, Opp_Number)	or opportunity the appointment is associated with.
Entity_Type	Integer	4		Type of record this template is applicable to. Entity_Type values correspond to the Client_Id/ Contact_Number pair references on the right: 0 = Not specified (default for old notes) 1 = Address Book entry 2 = Opportunity 3 = Campaign 4 = User 5 = Customer service case 6 = Knowledge base 7 = Order 8 = Order item 9 = Default entry 100 = Custom Independent table 101 = Custom Child table
TextCol	String	1024		Text description of appointment.
Appointment_Id	String	24		Appointment identification string.
Appointment_ Number	Integer	4		Appointment identification number.

Table 4 AMGR_Appointments View

AMGR_Hotlist View

The AMGR_Hotlist View includes both personal and Address Book related tasks.

Note

This view supports insert, modify, and delete actions and supports MaxExchange transaction journalling. All times are stored in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Owner_Id	String	11		If originated from AMGR_Opportunity_Link, it is the Owner Id of the Team Member responsible for the opportunity.
Schedule_Date	DateTime	8		Date of task. Mandatory field.
Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Client who the task is associated
Contact_Number	Integer	4	(Client_ld, Contact_ Number)	with. Leave empty for a personal appointment. Otherwise it must already exist in the AMGR_Client table. Cannot modify. Contact_Number = 0–59999
Entry_Type	Integer	4		 Flag for the source of the task. 0 = Manual task 1 = Task associated with follow-up deadline for customer service case 2 = Reserved system value. Do not use. 3 = Task created by a Date user-defined field that has the "Include in Hotlist" attribute 4 = Reserved system value. Do not use.
Original_Date	DateTime	8		Original date of the task. If left empty, it defaults to the system clock.
Type_Id	Integer	4		Pointer to date field in the Detail_ List table. Cannot modify.

Table 5 AMGR_Hotlist View

Table 5 AMGR_Hotlist View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Status_Id	Integer	4		Not in use.
Priority	String	4		Priority of task.
Completed	Integer	2		0 = Not complete 1 = Complete
Opp_Id Opp_Number	String Integer	23 4	AMGR_ Opportunity_Link. (Opp_Id, Opp_ Number, Step_Id, Activity_Id)	Identifier of the associated opportunity related to the AMGR_ Opportunity_Link that the task originated from. Must already exist in the AMGR_Opportunity_Link table. Opp_Number = 0.
Step_Id	Numeric	9		Must already exist in the AMGR_ Opportunity_Link table, unless it's a follow-up activity.
Activity_Id	Numeric	9	_	Must already exist in the AMGR_ Opportunity_Link table.
Alarm	Integer	2		0 = No alarm set 1 = Alarm set
lcon_Type	Integer	2		Icon associated with the task: 0 = None 1 = Mail 2 = ToDo 3 = Phone 4 = Travel 5 = Sale 6 = Meal 7 = Presentation 8 = Speech 9 = Meeting Icons can be viewed when the Hotlist task is being created.
Lead_Date	DateTime	8		Date when alarm is to sound. If left empty, defaults to Schedule_Date.
End_Date	DateTime	8		Task end date.
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		

Table 5 AMGR_Hotlist View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Snooze_End_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the alarm deferral ends.
TextCol	String	255		Text of task. Mandatory field.
Related_To	Integer	4		 Type of record this template is applicable to: 0 = Undefined. Defaults to Address Book. 1 = Address Book entry 2 = Opportunity 3 = Campaign 5 = Customer service
Plan_ld	String	23	AMGR_ActionPlan Template.(Plan_Id, Plan_Number)	Unique identification value of the Action Plan, as defined in AMGR_ ActionPlanTemplate.
Plan_Number	Integer	4	_	Sequential number of the activity in the plan.
TaskFlags	Integer	2		Determines if a Hotlist task is scheduled or timeless. 0 = Scheduled 1 = Timeless

AMGR_Resources Table

The AMGR_Resources table lists the users' display names (e.g., Joe Napoli), locations (e.g., Staff Room), and resources (e.g., Projector) available in the Appointments dialog box.

Table 6AMGR_Resources Table

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Record_Type	Integer	4		Resource_Id's type: 1 = User display name 2 = Location 3 = Resource

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Resource_Id	String	12	ADMN_User_ Details.User_Id	 Depends on Record_Type: If Record_Type = 1 (User), then Resouce_Id = User_Id. If Record Type = 2 (Location) or 3 (Resource), then Resource_Id is the unique ID of the location or resource.
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Name	String	80		Friendly name of the user or resource (e.g., Joe Napoli, Staff Room, Projector). Mandatory field. Unique Name.

Table 6 AMGR_Resources Table

AMGR_Notes View

The AMGR_Notes View includes history and notes for Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, etc..

Note

This view supports insert, modify, and delete actions and supports MaxExchange transaction journalling.

Table 7 AMGR_Notes View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Owner_Id	String	11		This field actually contains the Creator_Id, not the Owner_Id.
Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Client_Id/Contact_Number or Opp_
Contact_Number	Integer	4	 (Client_ld, Contact_ Number) or – AMGR_ Opportunity (Opp_ Id, Opp_Number) 	Id/Opp_Number of the record the Note is associated with. Associated record must already exist. Mandatory field. Must provide Client_Id/Contact_Number for insert. Cannot update.

Table 7 AMGR_Notes View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Type ^a	Integer	4		 Can insert. Can update. Valid values: 0–32,767 Standard Maximizer note types and Detail note types may be specified: 0 = Manual note 1 = Mail-out note 2 = Outgoing call note 3 = Timed note 4 = Transfer note 5 = Completed task or appointment 6 = Scheduled task or appointment 7 = Email sent note 8 = Opportunity created or opportunity status changes 9 = History note 10 = Reassign task note 11 = Reserved for future use 12 = Customer service 14 = Incoming call note
Private	Integer	4		
DateCol	DateTime	8		Date and time when note was
TimeCol	DateTime	8		 created. Default is current system date and time. Can insert. Can update.
NewRecord	Integer	4		Maximizer system field. Do not use.
Owned_By_Id	String	11		
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Note_Type	String	20		Within Maximizer, this string is used only for display purposes to indicate a sub-type of note. If a standard type is defined in the Type field, this string is appended to the standard type name for display. In Maximizer, this field appears as Category on the Note dialog box for manual notes only. Can insert. Can update.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
ReadPriv	Integer	2		
ReadOnly_Id	String	11		
SynchFlags	Integer	4		Do not use this field. It is reserved for use by MaxExchange.
Entity_Type	Integer	2		 Specifies the type of parent record the note belongs to. Entity_Type values correspond to the Client_Id/ Contact_Number pair references on the right: 0 = Not specified (default for old notes) 1 = Address Book entry 2 = Opportunity 3 = Campaign 5 = Customer service case 10 = Appointment 100 = Custom Independent table 101 = Custom Child table This field must be specified upon note insert, and it cannot be updated later.
TextCol ^b	Text	9216		Text of Note, without HTML tags. Can insert. Can update.
RichText ^b	Text	No limit		Text of Note, including HTML tags. Can insert. Can update.
NoteFlags	Integer	2		0 = Note is not flagged. 1 = Note is flagged as important.

Table 7AMGR_Notes View

a. Some Maximizer functions, such as purging, searching, and MaxExchange synchronization, do not support user-defined note types, which have a Type value greater than 17.

b. If both TextCol and RichText are populated, the value in the RichText field is used as the note. If the RichText field is not null and a note is inserted into the TextCol field or the TextCol field is updated, the information in the RichText field must be set to null.

CMGR_Auto_Campaign_Accounts Table

The CMGR_Auto_Campaign_Accounts Table contains details about the Address Book entries that are subscribed to an automated campaign.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Record_Id	Integer	4		
CampID	String	24	AMGR_ Opportunity.Opp_ Id	Unique identifier of the campaign. Insert operations are allowed, but not delete and update operations.
ClientID	String	24	AMGR_Client.	Client_Id and Contact_Number of
ContactNo	Integer	4	(Client_ld, Contact_ Number)	Address Book entries subscribed to the campaign. Insert operations are allowed, but not delete and update operations.
StartDate	DateTime	8		Date when the Address Book entry was subscribed to the campaign.
NextDate	DateTime	8		Date when the next campaign activity for the Address Book entry should be processed. Applies to ongoing campaigns.
AccStatus	Integer	4		Not in use.
ActCount	Integer	4		Next campaign activity to process for the Address Book entry.
ActType	Integer	4		Not in use.
ActFlag	Integer	4		Not in use.

Table 8 CMGR_Auto_Campaign_Accounts Table

AMGR_CSCases View

The AMGR_CSCases View stores information about customer service cases.

Note

This view supports insert, modify, and delete actions and supports MaxExchange transaction journalling.

Table 9 AMGR_CSCases View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Record_Id	Integer	4		

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Record_Type	Integer	4		0 = Customer service case 1 = Customer service user
Case_Id	String	23		Unique customer service case
Case_Number	Integer	4		identifier. Case_Number is always 0.
Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Reference to client.
Client_Number	Integer	4	(Client_Id, Contact_ Number)	
Contact_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Reference to default contact.
Contact_Number	Integer	4	(Client_Id, Contact_ Number)	
Status	Integer	4		Case status: 57999 = Unassigned 57998 = Assigned 57997 = Escalated 57996 = Callback 57995 = WaitCustomer 57994 = Cancelled 57993 = Resolved Pointer to value in System UDFs (60041).
Priority	Integer	4		Case priority: 57900 = Low 57901 = Medium 57902 = High
Severity	Integer	4		Case severity: 57900 = Low 57901 = Medium 57902 = High
Туре	Integer	4		Case type. Pointer to value in system UDFs (60022).
Reason	Integer	4		Case reason. Pointer to value in system UDFs (60023).
Origin	Integer	4		Case origin. Pointer to value in system UDFs (60024).

Table 9 AMGR_CSCases View

Table 9 AMGR_CSCases View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Queue	Integer	4		Case queue. Pointer to value in system UDFs (60029).
Class	Integer	4		No longer in use.
Area	Integer	4		No longer in use.
Fee	Float	8		Case fee. (BillRate x BillableTime = Fee).
BillRate	Float	8		Cost per hour of billable time.
BillableTime	Float	8		Number of billable hours.
Fee_Type	Integer	4		Case fee type. Pointer to value in system UDFs (60027).
Assigned_To_Id	String	11	ADMN_User_ Details.User_Id	User_Id of user who the case is assigned to.
Deadline_Date	DateTime	8		Follow-up deadline date.
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Modified_By_Id	String	11		
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		
Owner_Id	String	11		Case owner.
Private	Integer	4		Not in use.
Solution_Id	String	24	AMGR_Documents.	For resolved cases, it points to a
Solution_Number	Integer	4	 (Document_ld, Document_ Number) 	knowledge base article with the case solution.
Subject	String	128		Subject line of the case.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Article_Number	String	24	AMGR_Documents. (Document_Id, Document_ Number)	Points to the solution article in AMGR_Documents table when the Solution_Id and Solution_Number fields are empty. This field is intended for remote users who don't have access to the knowledge base database but know the article number for this case in the main database. The remote user fills in this field manually, and when the case is synchronized with the main database, it will reference the article in the knowledge base.
Notify_Flag	Integer	4		Customer service case notification flag: 0 = Notification disabled 1 = Notification sent to default list of users 2 = Notification sent to custom list of users
Case_Resolved_By	String	12	ADMN_Users.User_ Id	User ID of the user who resolved the case.
Case_Resolved_ Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the case was resolved.
Case_Owner_Id	String	12		
Description	Text	16		Description of the case.

Table 9AMGR_CSCases View

CSCases_View

The CSCases_View View includes all the fields from the AMGR_CSCases Table and the following additional fields.

Note

This view is read-only.

Table 10 CSCases_View

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
User_Case_Id	String	32		Case identifier for user references.
Client_Name	String	80	AMGR_CSCases. (Client_Id, Client_ Number)	Name of Company/Individual who originated the case. Name field from AMGR_Client table.
Contact_Name	String	160	AMGR_CSCases. (Contact_Id, Contact_Number)	Name of the contact for the case. "First_Name, Name" field concatenation from Case Contact.
Solution_Name	String	256	AMGR_CSCases. (Solution_Id, Solution_Number)	Knowledge base article description of this case.
Type_Name	String	80	AMGR_User_Field_ Defs_Tbl.(Type_Id = 60022, Table_Id = 2, Code_Id)	Text value of the Type field
Reason_Name	String	80	AMGR_User_Field_ Defs_Tbl.(Type_Id = 60023, Table_Id = 2, Code_Id)	Text value of the Reason field.
Origin_Name	String	80	AMGR_User_Field_ Defs_Tbl.(Type_Id = 60024, Table_Id = 2, Code_Id)	Text value of the Origin field.
Queue_Name	String	80	AMGR_User_Field_ Defs_Tbl.(Type_Id = 60029, Table_Id = 2, Code_Id)	Text value of the Queue field.
Class_Name	String	80		No longer in use.
Area_Name	String	80		No longer in use.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Fee_Type_Name	String	80	AMGR_User_Field_ Defs_Tbl.(Type_Id = 60027, Table_Id = 2, Code_Id)	Text value of the Fee_Type field.
Status_Name	String	80	AMGR_User_Field_ Defs_Tbl.(Type_Id = 60041, Table_Id = 2, Code_Id)	Text value of the Status field: 57999 = Unassigned 57998 = Assigned 57997 = Escalated 57996 = Callback 57995 = WaitCustomer 57994 = Cancelled 57993 = Resolved
Assigned_To_Name	String	160		Name of the user responsible for the case.
Case_Owner_Name	String	160		Name of the user who owns the case.
Address_Line_1	String	80		Address information of the
Address_Line_2	String	80		Company/Individual who originated the case.
City	String	80		
State_Province	String	80		
Country	String	80		-
Zip_Code	String	80		
Priority_Name	String	80		Text value of the Priority field: 57900 = Low 57901 = Medium 57902 = High
Severity_Name	String	80		Text value of the Severity field: 57900 = Low 57901 = Medium 57902 = High

Table 10 CSCases_View

Amgr_Opportunity View

The AMGR_Opportunity View contains information about

- Sales opportunities (Opp_Type=0),
- Traditional marketing campaigns (Opp_Type=30), and

Automated marketing campaigns (Opp_Type=10, 15, or 20).

Note

This view supports insert, modify, and delete actions and supports MaxExchange transaction journalling.

Opportunities

Field Name Foreign Table Ref. Data Type Len. **Description and Rules** Data_Machine_Id Numeric 9 Sequence_Number Numeric 9 Client Id String 24 AMGR Client. Company/Individual that is (Client_Id, Contact_ associated with the opportunity. Number) Mandatory field. Associated entry must already exist in the AMGR Client table. Cannot modify. 4 Not used. Reserved for future use. Contact_Number Integer Always 0. 23 Unique identifier of an Opp_Id String AMGR Opportunity_Link. Opportunity. System generated. (Opp_Id, Opp_ 4 Unique identifier of an Opp_Number Integer Number) Opportunity. Must be 0. Comp_Client_Id 24 AMGR Client_Id and Contact_Number of String Opportunity_Link. Competitor that the Opportunity Comp Cont No 4 Integer (Client_Id, Contact_ was lost to. Number) Owner Id String 11 Team member that is chosen as the Opportunity leader. If Team ID is equal to -1 (no Team is assigned, i. e., this is a Personal Opportunity), then it defaults to the Login ID.

Table 11 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 0 (Opportunity)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Strategy_Id	Numeric	9	AMGR_Strategy. Strategy_Id	Strategy that has been assigned to the Opportunity. Strategy_Id must already exist in the AMGR_ Strategy table. If the strategy is 4294967295 (0xFFFFFFF), no strategy is assigned to the Opportunity.
Team_Id	Integer	4	EXCH_Sites. (Owner_Id, Team_ Id)	Team_Id of Sales team assigned to this Opportunity, or 65535 (0xFFFF) if assigned to a single user. Team_ Id must already exist in EXCH_Sites table. Mandatory field.
Status	Integer	4		Status of the Opportunity: 0 = New 1 = In progress 2 = In progress new 3 = Won 4 = Lost 5 = Abandoned 6 = Suspended
Name	String	80		Name of Company/Individual that is associated with the Opportunity.
Objective	String	254		Sales Objective for the Opportunity.
Reason_Id	Numeric	9	AMGR_OMS_ Object.Step_Id	Reason why the opportunity was won, lost, abandoned, or suspended. Only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field. 0 = Opportunity still in progress
Probability_Closing	Integer	2		Percentage probability of closing the opportunity. Based on an internal calculation formula. Valid values: 0–100. Only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field. (May be updated automatically by selecting "Update Opportunity" in Opportunities window.)
Cost	Float	8		Running total of the costs associated with activities for the opportunity.

Table 11 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 0 (Opportunity)

Table 11	AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 0 (Opportunity)
----------	--

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Forecast_Revenue	Float	8		Revenue anticipated from Opportunity once it is successfully complete. Only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field.
Start_Date	DateTime	8		Date when the opportunity was started. If left empty, defaults to the system clock. If 1, only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field.
Estimated_Close_ Date	DateTime	8		Start_Date + Strategy Duration = Estimated_Close_Date. Original close date for the opportunity. Must be greater than Start_Date. Only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field. If specified, becomes the Close_Date by default.
Close_Date	DateTime	8		Projected or actual close date of the opportunity. Updated as the opportunity's steps are applied before or ahead of schedule. Must be greater than Start_Date. Only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field.
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		Close date specified by user, not calculated from steps and activities. (Date and time when campaign was last modified stored in Last_Update_Date.)
Actual_Revenue	Float	8		Actual revenue generated by the opportunity. Applicable only if Status = 3.
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Suspend_Date	DateTime	8		The date an opportunity was suspended. Applies only to opportunities using a strategy.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Days_Suspended	Integer	4		The number of days an opportunity was suspended. Applies only to opportunities using a strategy, where the opportunity is suspended and then resumed after one day or more.
Dynamic_Strat	Integer	2		0 = Static strategy 1 = Dynamic strategy Note: A strategy becomes dynamic after it has been assigned to an opportunity and then one or more of the Steps has been modified in that opportunity.
Dynamic_Team	Integer	2		 0 = Static team 1 = Dynamic team Note: A team becomes dynamic after it has been assigned to an Opportunity and then a team member is added or removed from the team for that Opportunity.
Орр_Туре	Integer	2		Opportunity or campaign type: 0 = Opportunity 10 = Fixed-date automated campaign 15 = Ongoing automated campaign 20 = Automated campaign from web 30 = Traditional campaign
Comment	String	508		Any comments about the opportunity. Only the Opportunity Leader user can modify this field.
Completion_ Comment	String	508		Any comments related to the completion of the opportunity. Applicable only if the Status is won, lost, abandoned, or suspended.
Last_Update_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the record was last modified.
Updated_By_Id	String	11	ADMN_Users.User_ Id	User_Id of the user who last changed the opportunity.

Table 11 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 0 (Opportunity)

Table 11 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 0 (Opportunity)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
TestStatus	Integer	4		Applies only to records where Opp_Type = 10, 15, or 20.
Last_Opp_Id	String	23		Stores original Opp_Id when it is changed during transfer between databases.
Cont_Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client. (Client_Id, Contact_ Number)	Client_Id of the associated Contact. Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
Cont_Cont_No	Integer	4	-	Contact_Number of the associated Contact. Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
NextAction	String	63		Next action in the Action Plan for this opportunity, as defined by the user. Applicable only when Opp_ Type = 0.
NextAction_ Projected	String	63		Next action in the Action Plan for this opportunity, as defined by the strategy. Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
Revenue_Currency_ Id	String	4		Three-character currency ID of the corporate or entry currency for the opportunity. Applicable only if multi-currency is enabled for the Address Book.
Revenue_Rate_ Type_Id	Integer	2		Reserved for future use. Do not use.
Last_Cal_Date	DateTime	8		Not applicable to opportunities.
Calculated_Won_ Revenue	Float	8		Not applicable to opportunities.
Calculated_ InProgress_ Revenue	Float	8		Not applicable to opportunities.
Notify_Flag	Integer	4		0 = No opportunity monitoring 1 = Use the system default opportunity monitoring user list 2 = Use a custom list

Automated Campaigns

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Client_Id	String	23	AMGR_Client.	Not applicable.
Contact_Number	Integer	4	(Client_ld, Contact_ Number)	Not used. Reserved for future use. Always 0.
Opp_Id	String	24	CMGR_Auto_ Campaign_ Accounts.(CampID)	Unique identifier of an automated campaign. System generated.
Opp_Number	Integer	4		Always 0.
Comp_Client_Id	String	24	AMGR_	Not applicable to campaigns.
Comp_Cont_No	Integer	4	 Opportunity_Link. (Client_Id, Contact_ Number) 	
Owner_Id	String	11		Team member that is chosen as the Opportunity Leader. If Team ID is equal to -1 (no team is assigned, i. e., this is a personal opportunity), then it defaults to the Login ID.
Strategy_Id	Numeric	9		ProgID of the automated campaign.
Team_Id	Integer	4		Always 65535 (0xFFFF) (single user). Mandatory field.
Status	Integer	4		Status of the campaign: 0 = New 1 = In progress 2 = In progress new 3 = Completed 5 = Abandoned 6 = Suspended
Name	String	80		Name of the automated campaign.
Objective	String	254		Name of the template used for the campaign.

Table 12 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 10, 15, 20 (Automated Campaign)

Table 12	AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 10, 15, 20 (Automated Campaign)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Reason_Id	Numeric	9	AMGR_OMS_ Object.Step_Id	Reason why the campaign was completed, abandoned, or suspended. Only the Campaign Leader user can modify this field. 0 = Campaign still in progress
Probability_Closing	Integer	2		Not applicable to campaigns. Always 0.
Cost	Float	8		Campaign budget.
Forecast_Revenue	Float	8		Revenue expected from campaign once it is successfully complete. Only the Campaign Leader user can modify this field.
Start_Date	DateTime	8		Start date of the automated campaign.
Estimated_Close_ Date	DateTime	8		Not applicable to campaigns.
Close_Date	DateTime	8		Actual close date of the campaign. Must be greater than Start_Date. Only the Campaign Leader user can modify this field.
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		Close date specified by user. (Date and time when campaign was last modified stored in Last_Update_ Date.)
Actual_Revenue	Float	8		Actual revenue generated by the campaign. Applicable only if Status = 3.
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	12		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Suspend_Date	DateTime	8		Not applicable to automated campaigns.
Days_Suspended	Integer	4		Not applicable to automated campaigns.
Dynamic_Strat	Integer	2		Not applicable to automated campaigns.

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Dynamic_Team	Integer	2		Not applicable to automated campaigns.
Орр_Туре	Integer	2		Opportunity or campaign type: 0 = Opportunity 10 = Fixed-cate automated campaign 15 = Ongoing automated campaign 20 = Automated campaign from web 30 = Traditional campaign
Comment	String	508		Description of the campaign. Only the Campaign Leader user can modify this field.
Completion_ Comment	String	508		Any comments related to the completion of the Campaign. Applicable only if the Status is Complete, Abandoned, or Suspended.
Last_Update_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the record was last modified.
Updated_By_Id	String	11	ADMN_Users.User_ Id	User_Id of the user who last changed the campaign.
TestStatus	Integer	4		0 = Not tested 1 = Tested Applies only to records where Opp_Type = 10, 15, or 20.
Last_Opp_Id	String	23		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
Cont_Client_Id	String	23		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
Cont_Cont_No	Integer	4		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
NextAction	String	64		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
NextAction_ Projected	String	64		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.

Table 12 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 10, 15, 20 (Automated Campaign)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Revenue_Currency_ Id	String	4		Not applicable to campaigns.
Revenue_Rate_ Type_Id	Integer	2		Reserved for future use. Do not use.
Revenue_Rate_ Type_Id	Integer	2		Reserved for future use. Do not use.
Last_Cal_Date	DateTime	8		Opportunity revenue is calculated as of the date specified in this field. Default is the current date.
Calculated_Won_ Revenue	Float	8		Revenue generated from won opportunities.
Calculated_ InProgress_ Revenue	Float	8		Revenue generated from opportunities still in progress.
Notify_Flag	Integer	4		Not applicable for Automated Campaigns.

Table 12 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 10, 15, 20 (Automated Campaign)

Traditional Campaigns

Table 13 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 30 (Traditional Campaign)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		
Client_Id	String	23		Not applicable.
Contact_Number	Integer	4	-	Not used. Reserved for future use. Always 0.
Opp_Id	String	23		Unique identifier of a traditional campaign. System generated.
Opp_Number	Integer	4	-	Always 0.
Comp_Client_Id	String	24		Not applicable to campaigns.
Comp_Cont_No	Integer	4	-	

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Owner_Id	String	11		Team member that is chosen as the Opportunity Leader. If Team ID is equal to -1 (no team is assigned, i. e., this is a personal opportunity), then it defaults to the Login ID.
Strategy_Id	Numeric	9	AMGR_Strategy. Strategy_Id	Strategy_ld of the Template that has been assigned to the Campaign. Strategy_ld must already exist in the AMGR_ Strategy table. If the strategy is 4294967295 (0xFFFFFFF), no template is assigned to the campaign.
Team_Id	Integer	4	AMGR_ Opportunity. (Owner_Id, Team_ Id) = EXCH_Sites. (Owner_Id, Team_ Id)	Team_Id of the Sales team assigned to the campaign, or 65535 (0xFFFF) if assigned to a single user. Team_Id must already exist in EXCH_Sites table. Mandatory field.
Status	Integer	4		Status of the campaign: 0 = New 1 = In progress 2 = In progress new 3 = Completed 5 = Abandoned 6 = Suspended
Name	String	80		Name of the traditional campaign.
Objective	String	254		Marketing objective of the traditional campaign.
Reason_Id	Numeric	9	AMGR_OMS_ Object.Step_Id	Reason why the campaign was completed, abandoned, or suspended. Only the Campaign Leader user can modify this field. 0 = Campaign still in progress
Probability_Closing	Integer	2		Not applicable to campaigns. Always 0.
Cost	Float	8		Campaign budget.

 Table 13
 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 30 (Traditional Campaign)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Forecast_Revenue	Float	8		Potential revenue anticipated from campaign once it is successfully completed. Only the Campaign Leader user can modify this field.
Start_Date	DateTime	8		Start date of a traditional campaign that is not using a template. Null for campaigns using a template.
Estimated_Close_ Date	DateTime	8		Not applicable to campaigns.
Close_Date	DateTime	8		Actual close date of the campaign. Updated as the campaign's steps are applied before or ahead of schedule. Must be greater than Start_Date. Only the Campaign Leader or MASTER user can modify this field.
Last_Modify_Date	DateTime	8		Not applicable to Opp_Type = 30. (Date and time when campaign was last modified stored in Last_ Update_Date.)
Actual_Revenue	Float	8		Actual revenue generated by the Campaign. Applicable only if Status = 3.
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	11		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Suspend_Date	DateTime	8		The date the campaign was suspended. Applies only to campaigns using a template.
Days_Suspended	Integer	4		The number of days a campaign was suspended. Applies only to campaigns using a template, where the campaign is suspended and then resumed after one day or more.

Table 13 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 30 (Traditional Campaign)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Dynamic_Strat	Integer	2		 0 = Static template 1 = Dynamic template Note: A template becomes dynamic after it has been assigned to a campaign and then one or more of the Steps has been modified in that campaign.
Dynamic_Team	Integer	2		0 = Static team 1 = Dynamic team Note: A team becomes dynamic after it has been assigned to a campaign and then a team member is added or removed from the team for that campaign.
Орр_Туре	Integer	2		Opportunity or campaign type: 0 = Opportunity 10 = Fixed-date automated campaign 15 = Ongoing automated campaign 20 = Automated campaign from web 30 = Traditional campaign
Comment	String	508		Any comments about the campaign. Only the Campaign Leader or MASTER user can modify this field.
Completion_ Comment	String	508		Any comments related to the completion of the campaign. Applicable only if the Status is complete, abandoned, or suspended.
Last_Update_Date	DateTime	8		Date and time when the record was last modified.
Updated_By_Id	String	11	ADMN_Users.User_ Id	User_Id of the user who last changed the campaign.
TestStatus	Integer	4		Applies only to records where Opp_Type = 10, 15, or 20.
Last_Opp_Id	String	23		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.

Table 13 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 30 (Traditional Campaign)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Cont_Client_Id	String	24		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
Cont_Cont_No	Integer	4		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
NextAction	String	64		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
NextAction_ Projected	String	64		Applicable only when Opp_Type = 0.
Revenue_Currency_ Id	String	4		Not applicable to campaigns.
Revenue_Rate_ Type_Id	Integer	2		Reserved for future use. Do not use.
Last_Cal_Date	DateTime	8		Not applicable to traditional campaigns.
Calculated_Won_ Revenue	Float	8		Not applicable to traditional campaigns.
Calculated_ InProgress_ Revenue	Float	8		Not applicable to traditional campaigns.
Notify_Flag	Integer	4		Not applicable to traditional campaigns.

Table 13 AMGR_Opportunity View – Opp_Type = 30 (Traditional Campaign)

AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

The AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table links various opportunity- and traditional campaign-related information with other tables. The type of information and tables it links depend on the value of the "Type" field. The use of numerous fields in this table also depends on the value of the "Type" field.

Table 14AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

Physical Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Data_Machine_Id	Numeric	9		
Sequence_Number	Numeric	9		

Physical Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Opp_Id Opp_Number	String Integer	24 4	AMGR_ Opportunity.(Opp_ Id, Opp_Number) – or – AMGR_Client. (Client_Id, Contact_ Number)	Unique identifier of an opportunity or campaign. System generated. Opp_Number is always 0. Refer to AMGR_Client(Client_Id, Contact_Number) when Type =23.
Step_Id	Numeric	9		Unique identifier of the step the activity belongs to. Mandatory field. Cannot modify.
Activity_Id	Numeric	9		ID of the activity linked to the step. Mandatory field. Value must already exist in AMGR_OMS_ Object. Cannot modify. If Type = 1: Unique identifier of the activity. Otherwise, always 0.
Туре	Integer	4		 1 = Activity link for opportunity/ campaign step 2 = Step link for opportunity/ campaign 3 = Success factor standing link for opportunity/campaign 4 = Success factor standing link for opportunity role 5 = No longer used 8 = Competitor link for opportunity 13 = Contact link for opportnity/ campaign role 14 = Related entry link 15 = Company Library folder or document reference 20 = Partner link for opportunity 21 = Customer service notification default user 22 = Customer service notification user 23 = Partner link for Address Book entry

Table 14 AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

Table 14 AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

Physical Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Client_Id	String	24	AMGR_	Company or Individual that is
Contact_Number	Integer	4	 Opportunity_Link. (Client_Id, Contact_ Number) = AMGR_ Client. (Client_Id, Contact_ Number) AMGR_ Opportunity_Link. (MesName = AMGR_User_Fields. (Client_Id) for Type_Id = 17 in AMGR_User_Fields 	associated with the opportunity. Mandatory field. Associated entry must already exist in the AMGR_ Client table. Cannot modify.
Status	Integer	2		0 = New 1 = In progress 2 = In progress new 3 = Won 4 = Lost 5 = Abandoned 6 = Suspended 3337 = Not applied 3338 = Reviewed 3339 = Behind 3340 = On schedule 3341 = Ahead 3342 = Complete 3676 = Waiting 3677 = Applied (Hotlist entry must exist with same Activity_Id)
Duration	Numeric	9		Duration of the activity or step, in seconds. Value must be between 0 and 2,500,000,000.0. Applicable only if Type = 1 or 2.
Cost	Float	8		Running total of the costs associated with activities of the opportunity. Value must be between 0.0 and 9,999,999,999.0. Applicable only if Type = 1 or 2.

Physical Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Start_Date	DateTime	8		Date when the activity or step starts. If left empty, defaults to the system clock time. If 1, the date can be updated by the OppLeader only. Applicable only if Type = 1, 2, or 15.
End_Date	DateTime	8		Date when the activity or step ends.
Start_Time	DateTime	8		Time when the activity or step starts. If 01/01/1900, not followed by a time, then there is no start time.
Icon_Type	Integer	2		0 = None 1 = Mail 2 = ToDo 3 = Phone 4 = Travel 5 = Sale 6 = Meal 7 = Presentation 8 = Speech 9 = Meeting Note: Icons can be viewed when a record is being created or modified.
Alarm	Integer	2		0 = Alarm not set 1 = Alarm set

Table 14 AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

Table 14 AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

Physical Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Alarm_Lead_Min	Integer	4		Lead time for alarm, in minutes. Value must be between 0 and 5,000,000.0. Up to 999 complete minutes, hours, days, or weeks can be entered in the GUI. (No partial minutes, days, or weeks.) Once 999 minutes has been reached the number must first be rounded up to the nearest whole hour and then converted back to minutes. (I. e., 1000 minutes is rejected but 1020 —17 hours— is accepted.) Once 999 hours has been reached the number must be converted to days and then back to minutes. The same theory applies once 999 days and weeks have been reached.
Resp_Mem_Id	Integer	4		ID of the team member responsible for activity. Applicable only if Type = 1.
With_Role_Id	Numeric	9		ID of the role that this activity is to be assigned to. Applicable only if Type = 1.
Priority	String	4		Priority (HI, LOW, MED, etc.) Applicable only if Type = 1.
Standing_Id	Numeric	9		ID of the Standing associated with this role. Applicable only if Type = 3, 4, or 15.
Score	Integer	2		Value (weight) of the success factor standing. Valid values: 0– 100. Applicable only if Type = 1, 3, 4, or 15.
MesName	String	256		For Type = 15, contains names of folders, documents, and notes in the Company Library. For Type = 14 (related entries), contains relation id. This field is related to the Client_Id field in the AMGR_User_Fields where Type_Id = 60017.

Physical Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Creator_Id	String	12		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
Follow_Up_Task	Integer	2		Applicable only if Type = 1 (Activity): 0 = No follow-up task 1 = Follow-up task
Орр_Туре	Integer	2		Record type: 0 = Opportunity 10 = Automatic campaign 15 = Automatic recurring campaign 20 = Automatic campaign from web 30 = Traditional campaign
NotReserved	String	22		Not in use.
Description	String	254		Description of the opportunity or campaign.

Table 14 AMGR_Opportunity_Link Table

ADMN_User_Details Table

The ADMN_User_Details table contains personal information on Maximizer users.

Table 15 ADMN_User_Details Table

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Record_Type	Integer	4		
User_Id	String	11		
Old_Password	String	511		
User_MrMs	String	80		
User_FirstName	String	80		
User_Init	String	80		
User_Name	String	80		
User_Title	String	80		
User_Salutation	String	80		
User_Firm	String	80		

Table 15 ADMN_User_Details Table (Continued)

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
User_Route	String	80		
User_Div	String	80		
User_AddressLine1	String	80		
User_AddressLine2	String	80		
User_City	String	80		
User_State_Province	String	80		
User_Zip_Code	String	80		
User_Country	String	80		
User_Phone_1	String	22		
User_Phone_1_Exte nsion	String	22		
User_Phone_2	String	22		
User_Phone_2_Exte nsion	String	22		
User_Phone_3	String	22		
User_Phone_3_Exte nsion	String	22		
User_Phone_4	String	22		
User_Phone_4_Exte	String	22		
User_Email_Address	String	120		
User_WebSite	String	120		
User_CustomField1	String	120		
User_CustomField2	String	120		
User_CustomField3	String	120		
User_CustomField4	String	120		
Creator_Id	String	12		
Create_Date	DateTime	8		
LastUpdate_Date	DateTime	8		
User_ReadAccess	Integer	4		
WindowLogin	String	33		

Field Name	Data Type	Len.	Foreign Table Ref.	Description and Rules
Display_Name	String	80		Not in use. Note: The user's display name is stored in the AMGR_Resources Table.
Record_Id	Integer	4		
Reports_To	String	12		The user ID of the person the user reports to. This information is used in organizational charts generated by Maximizer.

Table 15 ADMN_User_Details Table (Continued)

524 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide




Glossary of Terms

Use this list of terms to help familiarize yourself with the terminology of Maximizer CRM.

Access Rights – security settings for users. Access rights control each user's permissions to read, insert, modify, or delete various types of Maximizer entries. They also control general Maximizer privileges, user roles, and allowed printing destinations. Access rights are determined by the user's access settings and the access settings of any security groups the user belongs to.

Access Settings – there are two types of access settings: user access settings and group access settings. Combined user and group access settings determine a user's access rights.

Accounting Link – a Maximizer add-on that enables users to connect to QuickBooks, Microsoft Dynamics GP, and Sage 50 Accounts through Maximizer. For more information, refer to the *Accounting Link User's Guide* or the Maximizer website.

Address Book – a Maximizer database.

Address Book entry – a Company, Individual, or Contact in the Maximizer Address Book.

Administrator – a Maximizer module in which the Address Book administrator can perform system configuration and maintenance for the Maximizer system and Address Books.

Administrator's Guide – a Maximizer reference guide for system administrators.

Advanced Import – importing an MXI or XML file into an Address Book.

Application Server – see Maximizer Application Server.

automated campaign – a series of automated email messages, faxes, or printed documents that Maximizer sends on a predefined schedule. An automated campaign is based on an automated campaign template.

Calendar – a Maximizer window in which you can manage your appointments.

campaign template – a pre-defined strategy used by email and traditional marketing campaigns. See automated campaign and traditional campaign.

catalog – a product listing created using OrderDesk. You build your catalog by adding sections and catalog items, and publish the catalog on your web server.

catalog item – an individual product or service in your online catalog.

catalog section - a category for classifying types of catalog items.

Company – an Address Book entry used to record information for a company or organization.

Company Library – a shared library of company literature.

Contact – an Address Book entry used to record information for an individual person associated with a Company or Individual type of Address Book entry.

Controlling window – a main Maximizer window, such as the Address Book window, that determines what tabbed following windows are displayed. The contents of the following window depend on which entry is selected in the main controlling window.

Crystal Reports – a tool for generating reports. Crystal reports are available for viewing and generation through the Reports tab in Maximizer.

dashboards – components of Maximizer and Maximizer Web Access that display real-time information on your company using dashboard-style instrumentation.

default entry – an entry (such as an Address Book entry) containing default field values that are propagated to new entries by default.

Escona – the Escona Address Book is a sample Address Book included with a typical installation of Maximizer. Using the example of a fictitious vintner in the Sonoma Valley, this Address Book demonstrates many of Maximizer's possibilities.

Following window – a tabbed sub-window of a controlling window. The contents of the following window depend on which entry is selected in the main controlling window. For example, the Contacts window displays only those Contacts that belong to the selected entry in the Address Book window.

Global Edit – a Maximizer operation that enables you to apply the same change to multiple Maximizer entries simultaneously.

Holiday Editor – a tool in Administrator for adding holidays to the Maximizer Calendar window.

Hotlist – a window in Maximizer used to display tasks and appointments in a specific date range.

HTML – HyperText Markup Language. A document format used for displaying web pages in a browser.

IIS – see Microsoft Internet Information Server.

intranet – an internal network—much like the Internet—that is selfcontained with the local area network (LAN). Frequently, a web server is used to display pages that should be accessible only within the company.

IP address – a number used to uniquely identify a specific computer on a network. Every network-connected computer has an IP address. In Maximizer, you use the IIS server's IP address when you preview or publish your online catalog. **Knowledge base** – a database containing articles pertaining to solutions for customer service and/or technical issues.

lead – an Address Book entry that has been flagged as a potential client or customer.

list – a listing of entries in Maximizer. You can create a list using a search or by selecting specific entries and reducing the list to the selection. Most activities are performed for the current list or the current entry.

log in – the act of entering your user ID and password to gain access to a Maximizer Address Book. The Login dialog box prompts you for your user ID and password.

marketing team – used with campaigns to organize marketing efforts in a team environment. Set up using Administrator.

MASTER user – the Address Book administrator's user ID. This user ID permits access to Administrator.

MaxExchange Site Manager – a utility for creating and managing sales and marketing teams. MaxExchange Site Manager is accessed through Administrator.

MaxExchange – a Maximizer program used to synchronize an Address Book between a central server and remote distribution sites via FTP, email, or a direct network connection.

Maximizer – a Maximizer module in which you can perform contact management and sales force automation activities.

Maximizer Application Server – the principal Windows Server where you install Maximizer.

Maximizer Remote Workstation (MaxExchange Remote) – a computer that has the Maximizer client components installed and connects to the Maximizer Application Server.

merge field – text inserted into a document or template that is replaced by Address Book information during a mail merge. For example, a merge field can be a Contact's name, so you can customize a letter's salutation with the recipient's name.

Microsoft Internet Information Server – Microsoft web server software. Internet Information Server—or "IIS"—is used for many of the Maximizer components.

Microsoft SQL Server – a database server used by Maximizer for the Address Book data.

Microsoft Windows Server – the operating system used by the servers.

note – a text document attached to Address Book entries, Contacts, opportunities, and campaigns.

OLE – object linking and embedding (OLE) is a technology that allows you to insert files, portions of files, and links to files into a document or application. You can insert files in the Documents

window and the Company Library. Double-clicking the file opens it in the associated (and installed) application.

online – information that is "online" is sometimes used to describe information on the Internet or on your computer screen. An "online" user guide or "online" Help is documentation displayed on your screen.

opportunity – an entry in Maximizer used to record an opportunity to make a sale. Opportunities can organize a sales team using a structured sales strategy.

OrderDesk – a window in Maximizer used to manage orders and inquiries from your online catalog.

Outlook Synchronization – a Maximizer feature for synchronizing some Maximizer entries, such as Address Book entries, between Maximizer and Microsoft Outlook.

preferences – a collection of program options that allow users to customize how Maximizer functions. Some preferences are set in Administrator; some are set in the modules.

prospect – a potential customer. ListsNOW.com lets you acquire and import lists of prospects. You can then use the data for your marketing campaigns or sales prospecting activities.

related entries – an entry that records a relationship between two Address Book entries. For example, one Address Book entry might be an accountant for another Address Book entry, which could be recorded as a related entry in Maximizer.

sales team – a team created using Administrator to support teambased work on sales opportunities in Maximizer.

search engine – a website on the Internet that keeps a searchable index of websites. You can register your website with a search engine so customers can find your site by performing a search. Examples of search engines are Google and Yahoo!.

security group – a set of access settings for a subset of Maximizer users.

strategies – a structured, team-based approach to pursuing sales opportunities. Strategies define the steps, activities, and roles involved in successfully completing a sale.

SMTP – an SMTP server is a server used for outgoing Internet email.

SQL – see Microsoft SQL Server.

template – a file that outlines the design for a document, email message, or web page. Maximizer uses templates for word processor documents, and for automated activities that belong to automated campaigns. Templates can contain merge fields for bulk mailings. Also, see Campaign Template.

traditional campaign – used to organize a marketing effort, including a marketing team's steps, activities, and roles.

transaction processing – credit card transactions can be processed from your online catalog using a transaction processing company.

UNC – Universal Naming Convention. A kind of network path used to locate files and folders. An example of a UNC path is "\\Escona\MxServer\".

user-defined field – a custom field used to record additional "userdefined" information for Address Book entries, opportunities, campaigns, customer service cases, and users.

user ID – a name that uniquely identifies a Maximizer user. Users must enter their user ID and password in order to gain access to a Maximizer Address Book.

virtual directory – an IIS folder that "points" to a physical location on the server. The contents of the physical folder that the virtual directory refers to is accessible to the Internet or intranet via the IIS server.

Windows Server - see Microsoft Windows Server.

wizard – a series of interactive screens that walk you through the steps necessary to perform an action or procedure in a program.

Index

A

access rights 195, 257 about 526 Customer Access 279 for Address Book entries 39 for currencies 193 for launching Crystal Reports 354, 356 accessing Customer Access 279 Escona Tutorial Address Book 271, 275, 279 Maximizer Web Access 271 Partner Access 275 Wireless Access 283 account managers 44, 46 Accounting Link about 7 accounting notes 106 Accounting window 18 accounts adding 336 recording for dates 337 ACSII format exporting in 422, 425 ACT! databases importing 429 importing from 432 Action Plan Library permissions 144 Action Plans 144 scheduling 146 templates 144 Actions menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 458 activities adding to automated campaign templates 221 assigning to team members and roles 214 in automated campaigns 219, 235, 243 in entries 148 in opportunities 186, 190 in traditional campaigns 207 reviewing in automated campaigns 237 suspending in automated campaigns 236 Activities tab 148 activity logs, in MaxExchange Remote 415-416 adding 336, 375 Address Book entries 36, 287 appointments 141, 158, 311 automated campaigns 229 catalogs 382 coloring rules 101 column setups 98 Contacts 288

currencies 193 customer service cases 249, 251 documents 113 entries to Favorite Lists 316 Favorite Lists 94 Hotlist tasks 134, 158 income/expense accounts 336-337 indicators to dashboards 346 items to catalogs 383 journal notes 112 knowledge base articles 265 notes 108 opportunities 183 sections to catalogs 382 tasks 311 to Favorite Lists 96 to the Company Library 127 traditional campaigns 211 user-defined fields 65 addition, in user-defined fields 71 Address Book Escona Tutorial 271, 275, 279 Address Book entries 22, 32 access rights 39 Action Plans for 146 activities for 148 adding 36, 38, 165 appointments for 136, 140 defaults 83 documents in 113 email for 154, 168 email reminders for appointments with 139 exporting 421, 423 global edits 90 Hotlist tasks for 132 importing 430 in automated campaigns 239 in Favorite Lists 94 in Partner Access 276 in Wireless Access 285-289 logging notes for 106 modifying 35, 41 organizational charts for 54 phoning 50 related entries 42 searching for 84 synchronizing with Microsoft Outlook 172 transferring 437 unlinking 44 user-defined fields for 58 viewing 35, 171

Address Book list 34 Address Book OrderDesk following window 374 Address Book window 15, 33 Address Books backing up 418 connecting to 20 opening 19 Administrator about 5 ADMN User Details table (SQL) 521 advanced export to Microsoft Excel 360 alarms for appointments 139, 141 for Hotlist tasks 133 aligning territories 47 all fields search 85 column setups in 98 Allow export privelege 360 alphanumeric user-defined fields 60 functions for 72 alternate addresses 41 AMGR Appointments view (SQL) 486 AMGR_Client view (SQL) 477 AMGR CSCases view (SOL) 498 AMGR Notes view (SQL) 495 AMGR_Opportunity view (SQL) 504 AMGR_Opportunity_Link table (SQL) 516 AMGR Resources table (SQL) 494 analysis reports 359 AND operator in formula user-defined fields 82 applications opening from custom actions 327 appointments 136 adding 141, 158 and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 173 in Action Plans 144 in Hotlist 132 in My Work Day 25 in Wireless Access 309-312 personal 159 synchronizing with Microsoft Outlook 172 viewing 139, 148 arithmetic in user-defined fields 71 ASCII format exporting to 427 assigning cases 303 customer service cases 252 Hotlist tasks to users 135 territories 46-47 attachments in email 153, 223 Automated Campaign Template Library 219 automated campaign templates messages 224

automated campaigns 203 activities 219 activities in 235 adding 229 adding activities to templates 221 creating templates 219 example of email message 228 fixed-date 204 merae fields 227 messages 224 ongoing 204 resuming 243 reviewing activities 237 status 242 subscribers in 239 suspending 242 templates 218 testing 243 viewing 232 Automated Campaigns window 15 average function for dashboard indicators 344

B

backing up 418, 420 Address Books 418 backing up Address Book 90 basic fields coloring entries by 101 displaying 98 searching by 84 billing for customer service cases 255 BlackBerry 3 blind carbon copy (Bcc) 222 BMP file format in the Company Library 124 bookmarks 273 browsers, for Wireless Access 282

С

Calendar 136 preferences 143 calendar holidays in 420 in Wireless Access 309—312 Calendar window 16, 136 Calendar/Hotlist preferences 132 caller ID 439 Campaign Message Editor 224, 226 Campaign_Opened_Email_Tracking_URL merge field 227 Campaign_Redirect_URL merge field 223, 227 Campaign_Remove_Subscriber_URL merge field 227 campaign S 22, 202

activities for 148 adding documents to 113 appointments for 136, 139 filtering 204 Hotlist tasks for 132 logging notes for 106 scheduling Action Plans for 146 searching for 84 traditional 203 user-defined fields for 58 Campaigns window 15, 204 carbon copy (Cc) 222 Case Solution Note merge field 255 cases in Partner Access 278 in Wireless Access 300-304 monitoring 257 catalog, for all fields searches 85 catalogs 382 adding 382 for exports 426 items in 383 sections in 382 categories and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 172 in Microsoft Outlook 175 ceiling function 79 central Address Book folder 390 installing at a distribution site 395 updating 394, 398 Chart wizard 366 classic window layout 324 Click Throughs for dashboard indicators 346 Clipper 429 CMGR_Auto_Campaign_Accounts table (SQL) 498 color scales 360 coloring rules 101 applying 103 creating 101 in export to Microsoft Excel 360 column reports 359 column setups 98 campaigns 204 creating 98 in all fields searches 88 in export to Microsoft Excel 360 in Favorite Lists 94 retrieving 100 columns, sorting by 22 commands locating 449 Companies 32

adding 36 Contacts in 37 Company Announcement Authors security group 25 company announcements 25 Company Library 124 adding to 127 company announcements in 25 in Wireless Access 313-315 organizing 127 sending documents from 315 sending email from 129 Company Library window 17, 125 Company view (SQL) 482 comparing values in formula user-defined fields 81 competitors 184 completing activities in opportunities 191 Hotlist tasks 133 complex sales 180 conditional formatting 360 confidence rating 183 Confirm when creating Contact, in Microsoft Outlook 163, 165 Confirm when saving email, in Microsoft Outlook 163, 170 connecting to Address Books 20 Contacts 32 adding 37, 288 assigning to campaign roles 213 associating with cases 291 converting to Individuals 42 exporting 421 in customer service cases 249 in strategy roles 190 user-defined fields for 62 Contacts window 17 contents help 28 controlling windows 473 controls for dashboard indicators 345 copying notes from Windows Clipboard 108 Corel Word Perfect integration 121 mail merge 120 corporate currency 193-194 corporate reports creating 354 counters resetting for automated campaign activities 237 creating automated campaign templates 219 custom actions 328 dashboards 342 graphs 363 item table merge fields 380

traditional campaign templates 209 credit cards 385 Crystal Report Users security group 354, 356 Crystal Reports 197, 354 corporate reports 354 data population 470 database drivers 471 opening from Maximizer 354 personal reports 356 SOL views and tables 477 user-defined field tables and views 471 CS.Assigned_To merge field 260 CS.Case Number merge field 259 CS.Case_Solution merge field 260 CS.Case_Solution_Note merge field 260 CS.Client_Name merge field 259 CS.Contact_Name merge field 259 CS.Resolved_By merge field 260 CS.Resolved Date merge field 260 CS.Resolved_Time merge field 260 CS.Subject merge field 259 CSCases view (SQL) 502 CSV format exporting to 423, 426 importing from 430, 432 currencies 193 adding 193 Currency Library 193 custom actions 327 creating 328 Custom Actions tab 328 custom notes 107 custom window layout 324 Custom Child 392 Custom_Independent 392 Customer Access 8, 279 customer service cases 22 about 246 activities for 148 adding 167, 249, 251 appointments for 136, 139 assigning/escalating 252 defaults 83 documents in 113 exporting 421, 426 global edits 90 Hotlist tasks for 132, 254 importing 433 in Favorite Lists 94 logging notes for 106 resolving 254 scheduling Action Plans for 146 searching for 84 status of 252

user-defined fields for 58 viewing 247 customer service managers 252 customer service notes 106 Customer Service permissions 257 customer service representatives 252 Customer Service window 16, 246 customers Customer Access 279 notifying about cases 257 customizing interface 324

D

daily view, for Calendar 136 Dashboard 340 indicators 343 dashboards adding indicators to 346 creating 342 importing 352 in Mv Work Dav 25 in Wireless Access 317 modifying 352 viewing 340 data bars 360 data packets. See packets database drivers for reports 471 user-defined field tables and views 471, 476 Date function 76 date user-defined fields 60 functions for 76 dates keyboard shortcuts 465 Day function 77 Dayofweek function 77, 82 dBASE 429 importing from 432 default addresses 41 default case monitors 257 default entries 83 default notes 109 default opportunity monitors 195 default passwords 19 detailed reports 359 devices, for Wireless Access 282 dialog boxes keyboard shortcuts 465 dial-up connection, using FTP 409 dial-up email, scheduling 413 dictionary files 420 dictionary/holiday files 420 disabled users

in organizational charts 55 discounts in sales quotes 377 disk, saving and importing packets to 402 displaying entries 24 Distribution List Manager 389 distribution site and central Address Book 395 defined 391 division, in user-defined fields 71 DOC file format for automated campaign activities 222 for automated campaign messages 224 for knowledge base articles 267 in the Company Library 124 document knowledge base articles 261 adding 266 documentation 27 documents 112 adding 113 creating 117 exporting 422, 427 in the Company Library 127 in the Maximizer Word Processor 116 in Wireless Access 308 saving email as 156 viewing 113 Documents window 18, 112 draft knowledge base articles 264 drivers PBX 440 **TAPI 439**

Е

ecBuilder 385 Edit menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 453 Edit tab 453 email 152 Address Book entries from 38 appointments/tasks from 158 clients 160 composing 153 customer service cases from 251 in automated campaigns 235 in Wireless Access 293, 308, 315 options 156 preferences 161 reminders for appointments 139 saving 169 sending 129, 168 sending knowledge base articles 267 setting up 160 templates 157 transferring by 436

email activity 221 email addresses validating in automated campaigns 231 email messages retrieving entries that have opened 238 tracking entries that open, for campaigns 227 email notes 106 email notifications for appointments 142 Email Opened Unique, automated campaign statistic 236 Email Opened, automated campaign statistic 236 Email window 17, 152 integrating with email system 160 enabling OrderDesk 374 encrypted user-defined fields 60, 421, 436 **Enterprise Edition 9** entries keyboard shortcuts 465 escalating cases 303 escalating, customer service cases 252 Escona Tutorial Address Book 271, 275, 279 eStore 385 ETF file format for automated campaign activities 222 for automated campaign messages 224 for automated campaigns 227 for templates 259 exact phone number matching 441 executive reports 359 expenses 335-337 Expenses window 335 expired knowledge base articles 264 exporting 421 customer service cases 426 from catalogs 384 in text formats 423 in XML format 421 knowledge base articles 428 saving to catalogs 426 to Microsoft Excel 360

F

F1 help 27 Favorite Lists 94 adding/removing entries 96 and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 172, 175 at Address Book startup 34, 95 column setups in 98 creating 94 in automated campaigns 230 in Wireless Access 316 retrieving 96 viewing 97 favorites 273 fax activities 235 resetting counters for 237 fax activity 221 fields 476 file formats of knowledge base articles 267 File menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 449 files opening from custom actions 327 filtering activities 148 entries 22 notes 107 opportunities 180 First_Name merge field 118 fiscal year 199 fixed date campaigns 204 fixed-date campaigns 239 floor function 80 folders for user-defined fields 63-64 in the Company Library 127 following windows 13, 204, 246 Address Book OrderDesk 374 for Hotlist window 132 **Opportunities 180 Related Entries 42** User-Defined Fields 59 follow-up activities for phone calls 50 in opportunities 191 follow-up deadlines 132, 249 footers in graphs 367 forecast analysis reports 359 formula user-defined fields 60, 70 alphanumeric functions 72 arithmetic expressions in 71 conditional expressions in 81 date functions 76 exporting 422, 427 numeric functions 79 FoxBase 429 FoxPro 429 FTP changing MaxExchange password 410 transport session 397, 399 troubleshooting connections 408 full access for Address Book entries 39 for appointments/tasks 143 full-text search 263

G

gauges in dashboard indicators 345 GIF file format in the Company Library 124 global Address Books 19 global edits 90 glossary 526 GoldMine databases importing 429 importing from 432 Graph Catalog 370 graphs 361 appearance 366 creating 363 customizing 368 in other applications 369 launching as custom actions 327 merge fields 367 saving settings 370 group appointments and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 174 Group Edition 9 Group Edition, of Maximizer CRM 19-20 group indicators 345 groups 448

Η

headers in graphs 367 help 27 Help menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 462 history notes 106 Holiday Editor 527 holiday files 420 Home tab 449, 453, 458 Hotlist 132 follow-up activities in 50 in Wireless Access 309-312 of sales team members 185 preferences 143 Hotlist tasks 132 adding 134, 158 in Action Plans 144 in Calendar 137 in customer service cases 250, 254 in My Work Day 25 personal 159 reassigning 135 viewing 133, 148 Hotlist window 16, 132 HTML format for automated campaign activities 222 for automated campaign messages 224 for automated campaigns 227 for email 153, 158 for knowledge base articles 267 for notes 108 for templates 259 in the Company Library 124 hyperlinks in email 153 in notes 108

I

icon bar adjusting 325 icon sets 360 ID for traditional campaigns 211 If expressions in formula user-defined fields 81 importing 429 Address Book entries 430 field mapping 432 in two-tiers 432 knowledge base articles 435 MXI and XML files 433 to catalogs 384 income 335 adding 336 recording 337 incoming call notes 106 incoming calls 52 indicators 343 adding to dashboards 346 Click Throughs 346 controls 345 customizing 350 functions for 344 moving 351 resizing 351 search catalog 344 SQL metrics for 344 Individuals 32 adding 36 Contacts for 37 converting to Companies 42 inquiries online 385 inserting item table merge fields 381 interface 448 internal knowledge base articles 264 Internet transport, converting outgoing packets 400 ISO codes, for currencies 193 item table merge fields 379 creating 380

inserting 381 items adding to catalogs 383 items, in user-defined fields 67—68

J

Journal keyboard shortcuts 466 journal about 110 adding notes 112 Journal window windows Journal 111 JPG file format in the Company Library 124

Κ

Key Fields 62 in Address Book entries 37 in automated campaigns 232 in customer service cases 249 in opportunities 183 keyboard shortcuts 463 KIN files importing 352 knowledge base 261 in Partner Access 275 knowledge base articles 261 adding 265 exporting 428, 435 file formats of 267 linking customer service cases to 256 viewing 262 Knowledge Base window 16, 261 KnowledgeSync, Workflow Automation 6

L

landing page URL retrieving entries that have visited 239 tracking entries that visit 227 landing page URLs 223, 232 languages changing for spell checker 445 lead times, for alarms and reminders 139 leader of marketing team 212 leaders quotas for 200 Len function 72 list controls in dashboard indicators 345

lists

kevboard shortcuts 465 local Address Books 19 locations, in appointments 136, 140 logging changes to territory status 46 email for Address Book entries 157 for Microsoft Word integration 122 for transfers 438 notes for global edits 90 phone calls 50 preferences 106 logs AddressBookName_log.txt 416 AddressBookName_packlog.txt 416 in MaxExchange Remote 415 troubleshooting 415 Lotus cc:Mail 160 Lotus cc:mail setting up 161 Lotus Mail 160 Lotus mail setting up 161 Lotus Notes 160

Μ

macros keyboard shortcuts 467 launching as custom actions 327 mail merge 120 mailing rules 92 mail-out notes 106 mandatory fields 61-62 manual notes 106 MAPI (Messaging Application Programming Interface) 160 maps 49 in Wireless Access 289 Marketing Plans tab 148 marketing teams 212 assigning activities to members 214 assigning to traditional campaigns 213 MASTER user 391 MaxAlarm 7 MaxExchange 6 and Maximizer Email Transfer 436 and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 174 importing distribution field 434 synchronizing traditional campaigns 211 MaxExchange Remote 19 activity log (AddressBookName log.txt) 416 defined 389 installing central Address Book 395 troubleshooting logs 415 updates 394

MaxExchange Server 388 Maximizer about 5 companion applications 6 editions 9 modules 5 Maximizer button 448-449, 462 Maximizer CRM 12 Maximizer Email Service 139 maximizer entries for searches 85 Maximizer Live Update 444 Maximizer ODBC driver for Crystal Reports 471 user-defined fields 476 Maximizer Spell Checker changing languages for 445 Maximizer Web Access about 8 accessing 271 Maximizer Word Processor 114, 259 about documents and templates 116 adding item table merge fields in 381 creating documents 117 item table merge fields in 379 mail merge 120 merge fields 119 window 115 maximum function for dashboard indicators 344 MaxMobile 3, 7 MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange 174 member of marketing team 212 member with edit rights of marketing team 212 merge fields about 118 adding to email templates 158 adding to Microsoft Word documents 121 examples in automated campaigns 228 for campaigns 227 for customer service 259 for OrderDesk entries 379 in email activities 223 in email messages 155 in graphs 367 in mail merge 120 in the Maximizer Word Processor 119 unlinking 123 MESG format for caller ID 439 Message Body Library 224 messages

creating for campaigns 225 example for automated campaigns 228 in automated campaigns 224 MET format 436, 438 Microsoft Dynamics GP 7 Microsoft Excel 124, 267, 360, 423 Microsoft Exchange Server 160 Microsoft Outlook 160 field mapping from 432 setting up 161 synchronizing with 172 **Microsoft Outlook Integration** and MaxExchange 174 and MaxSync for Microsoft Exchange 174 Microsoft Outlook integration 162 adding Address Book entries from 165 adding customer service cases from 167 saving email to Address Book entries 169 sending email to Address Book entries 168 setting up 164 viewing Address Book entries from 171 Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 172 appointments and tasks 173 mapping phone numbers 177 setting up categories in Outlook 175 setting up in Maximizer 175 synchronizing manually 178 Microsoft PowerPoint 124, 267 Microsoft SOL Server driver for Crystal Reports 471 Reporting Service Viewer 6 Microsoft SQL Server, Full-Text Search engine 263 Microsoft TAPI 439 Microsoft Word 124, 267 adding item table merge fields in 381 item table merge fields in 379 Microsoft Word integration 121, 381 inserting merge fields 121 mail merge 120 sending documents to printers 122 Mid function 73 minimum function for dashboard indicators 344 MODEM.INF file 440 modems 53 **TAPI 440** Modify Appointment dialog box 139 modify permissions 195, 257 modifying Address Book entries 276 entries in Wireless Access 290 monitoring cases 257 opportunities 195

Month function 78 monthly view, for Calendar 136 MSG file format in the Company Library 124 MTI file format for web inquiry forms 332 multi-currency 184, 193 multiplication, in user-defined fields 71 MXD file format in the Company Library 124 MXI format exporting in 422 exporting to 426, 428 importing from 433, 435 My Work Day 25 My Work Day window 15 My_Company merge field 259 My_Name merge field 259

Ν

navigating Partner Access 275 Wireless Access 284 NOT operator in formula user-defined fields 82 notes 106 adding 108 default 109 exporting 422, 424, 427 in journal window 112 in the Company Library 128 in Wireless access 306-307 keyboard shortcuts 466 logging 106, 122 logging with entries in global edits 90 saving email as 156 types 106 notes report 106 Notes window 18, 107 notifications for appointments 141 Novell GroupWise 160 setting up 161 numeric user-defined fields 61 functions for 79 in advanced export to Excel 360

0

ODBC driver, for Crystal Reports 471 On Schedule success factor 190 One email, option in email 156 ongoing campaigns 204, 239 opening Address Books 19

Crystal Reports from Maximizer 354 **Opportunities** folowing window 180 opportunities 22, 180 activities for 148 adding 183 appointments for 136, 139 defaults 83 documents in 113 exporting 421 global edits 90 Hotlist tasks for 132 in Favorite Lists 94 in Wireless Access 295-299 logging notes for 106 monitoring 195 scheduling Action Plans for 146 searching for 84 strategies for 189 synchronizing 393 user-defined fields for 58 viewing 181 **Opportunities permissions** 195 Opportunities window 15, 180 opportunity notes 107 **Opportunity Pipeline report 197** OR operator in formula user-defined fields 82 OrderDesk 374 catalogs 382 credit card processing 385 enabling 374 item table merge fields 379 online orders/inquiries 385 OrderDesk window 17, 374 orders online 385 organizational charts 54 for Maximizer users 55 modifying 55 Organizer 429 outgoing call notes 107 Outlook style window layout 324

P

packets converting for Internet transport 400 restricting size of 401 saving to disk 402 Partner Access 8, 275 accessing 275 Address Book entries 276 cases 278 partners access to sales leads 37

in opportunities 184 notifying about cases 195 Partner Access 275 passwords 19 default 19 Escona Tutorial Address Book 271, 275, 279 MaxExchange FTP 415 pausing traditional campaigns 217 PBX drivers 440 PDF file format for reports 358 in the Company Library 124 PDF format for online manuals 29 Peg Board 139, 141 People view (SQL) 484 permissions Action Plan Library 144 **Customer Service 257 Opportunities** 195 quotas 200 User-defined field setup 65 personal appointments 136, 145, 159 personal Hotlist tasks 134, 145, 159 personal preferences 96 personal reports creating 356 Personal window 17 phone calls 50 automatic dialing 53 in Wireless Access 289 keyboard shortcuts 466 receiving 52 **TAPI 439** transfering 53 with Address Book entries 50 phone numbers mapping for Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 177 matching with TAPI 440 Political Alignment success factor 190 PPT file format in the Company Library 124 PPT, file format 267 preferences 322 Calendar/Hotlist 132, 143 distribution 406 logging 106 Wireless Access 318 prefixes, for user-defined field SQL views 471 print activities resetting counters for 237 print activity 221 printing 358

activities in automated campaigns 235 in My Work Day 25 Microsoft Word documents 122 priority for appointments 141 private appointments 139 priveleges Allow export 360 probability of close 192 processing immediate updates 398 products/services and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 172 progress indicator 190, 192 public access to Address Book entries 40 published knowledge base articles 264

Q

Quick Backup 418 quick backup 418 quick search in Wireless Access 286 QuickBooks 7 quotas 198 templates 199 Quotas window 15, 198

R

range function for dashboard indicators 344 read access for appointments/tasks 143 readl access for Address Book entries 39 **Recent Entries** displaying 325 record count function for dashboard indicators 344 recording 337 recurring appointments 139 and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 173 recurring tasks and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 173 related entries 42 Related Entries following window 42 reminders, for appointments 139 remote sales teams 181 remote servers 391 removina entries from Favorite Lists 96 subscribers from campaigns 240 values in global edits 90 Reporter

opening from dashboards 346 reports 358 notes 106 **Opportunity Pipeline 197** types 359 user-defined field tables and views 476 Reports menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 461 Reports tab 461 resettina counters for automated campaign activities 237 resolving cases 303 resolving customer service cases 254 resources, in appointments 136, 140 restricting size of packets 401 resumina activities in automated campaigns 236 resuming automated campaigns 243 retrievina lists of subscribers for automated campaigns 238 lists of subscribers for campaigns 238 retrying activities in automated campaigns 237 revenue 198 currency for opportunities 193 reviewing activities in automated campaigns 237 ribbons 448 keyboard shortcuts 464 roles assigning activities to 214 assigning Contacts to in traditional campaigns 213 in strategies 186 in traditional campaigns 207 Sales Manager 44 rolling date ranges 86 Round function 80 **RTF** file format for reports 358 in the Company Library 124

S

Sage 50 Accounts 7 sales alert reports 359 sales leads 32 accesible to partners 37 adding 36—37 Sales Manager user role 44, 47, 199 Sales Plans tab 148 sales quotes 375 discounts in 377 shipping and tax 378 sales teams 180, 185 in Wireless Access 298 saving

documents with entries 114 knowledge base articles 267 packets to disk 402 searches to catalog 88 schedulina Action Plans 146 options for dial-up mail 413 strategies for opportunities 189 transport method options 403 SDM format 440 search by all fields 85 search catalog 85 for dashboard indicators 344 for graphs 370 retrieving searches from 89 running searches as custom actions 327 saving searches in 88 Search function 73 Search menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 456 Search tab 456, 459 searching 84 all fields 85 by basic fields 84 by notes 106 for journal entries 111 for knowledge base articles 263 in the Email page 152 in Wireless Access 285, 295, 300 undoina 90 security groups **Company Announcement Authors 25** selecting entries 23 sending email in Wireless Access 293, 315 Separately, option in email 156 Server computer 388 Service_Computer_Name merge field 227 setting up troubleshooting logs 415 Setup tab 449, 453, 461 shipping in sales guotes 378 Show blank fields 61 Show hidden fields 61 Show hidden items 68 single-value table user-defined fields 93 sites about 3, 8, 270 Customer Access 279 Maximizer Web Access 271 Partner Access 275 Wireless Access 282 size, restricting for packets 401 smart phone number matching 440

sorting lists 22 user-defined fields 64 spelling 153 checking in notes 109 SOL metrics for dashboard indicators 344 SOL tables ADMN_User_Details 521 AMGR_Opportunity_Link 516 AMGR_Resources 494 CMGR_Auto_Campaign_Accounts 498 SQL views AMGR_Appointment 486 AMGR_Client 477 AMGR CSCases 498 AMGR_Notes 495 AMGR_Opportunity 504 Company 482 CSCases 502 People 484 standard knowledge base articles 261 adding 265 starting MaxExchange Remote 395 statistics, for automated campaigns 235 status of automated campaigns 242 of customer service cases 252 of knowledge base articles 264-265 of opportunities 184 of traditional campaigns 212 status bar 14 Status Filter 246 steps applying/working in traditional campaigns 216 in traditional campaigns 207 steps, in strategies 186 strategies components of 186 Hotlist tasks in 132 in opportunities 184, 186, 189 Strategy Library 186, 188 subscribers retrieving for automated campaigns 238 reviewing automated campaign activities for 237 subscribers, in automated campaigns 238-240, 243 Substitute function 74 subtraction, in user-defined fields 71 success factors, in strategies 186 sum function for dashboard indicators 344 suspending activities in automated campaigns 236 suspending, automated campaigns 242

synchronization times, setting on Remote 403 synchronizing data with MaxExchange 392—394 manually with Microsoft Outlook 178 with Microsoft Outlook 172 system fields 62

Т

tab-delimited format exporting to 423, 426 importing from 432 table user-defined fields 61 adding items to 67 exporting 421, 427 in export to Microsoft Excel 360 modifying items in 68 removing values in global edits 90 tabs 448 **TAPI 439** called ID 439 configuring 442 exact phone number matching 441 phone number matching 440 smart phone number matching 440 task notes 107 tasks and Microsoft Outlook Synchronization 173 in Wireless Access 309-312 synchronizing with Microsoft Outlook 172 tax in sales quotes 378 team leaders 185 team members 185, 190 team members with edit rights 185 teams marketing 212 quotas for 200 Telephony Application Programming Interface (TAPI) 50, 53 templates about 116 creating for automated campaigns 219 for Action Plans 144 for automated campaigns 218 for email messages 157 for email notification 195, 257 for traditional campaigns 206 quotas 199 traditional campaigns 209 terms, glossary of 526 territories aligning 47 assigning manually 46 quotas for 200 setting up 44

Territory Management 44 aligning territories 47 matching territory rules to entries 44 unaligning entries 47 territory status 44, 46 testing automated campaigns 243 Text function 74 text, email format 153 TIF file format in the Company Library 124 time zones 150 timed notes 107 title bar 22 Tools menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 459 Tools tab 459 tooltips displaying 325 for custom toolbars 330 Total unique clicks 232 Total URL Visited, automated campaign statistic 236 Traditional Campaign Template Library 209 traditional campaign templates Hotlist tasks in 132 traditional campaigns 203 adding 211 applying/working steps 216 assigning activities to members and roles 214 assigning Contacts to roles 213 components 207 example 208 pausing 217 templates 206, 209 tradtional campaigns assigning marketing teams to 213 tranferring logging for 438 transaction journaling 391 transfer log notes 107 transfer summary report 438 transfering calls 53 transferring 436 Address Book entries 437 rules for 436 troubleshooting logs for MaxExchange Remote 415 **TSPI 439** two-tier importing 432 TXT file format for automated campaign messages 224 for automated campaigns 227 for knowledge base articles 267 in the Company Library 124 TXT format exporting to 423

U

unaligned entries 47 undoing searches 90 Unicode format exporting in 422 exporting to 427 UniModemV 439 Unique opened emails 232 unlinking entries 44 Unsubscribed, automated campaign statistic 236 Unsubscribes 232 unsuccessful Address Book entries retrieving lists for automated campaings 238 updates, receiving for MaxExchange Remote 394 updating Maximizer 444 updating central Address Book 394, 398 URL Visited Unique, automated campaign statistic 236 URL Visited, automated campaign statistic 236 user-defined field reports 359 User-defined field setup permissions 65 user-defined fields 58, 391 adding 233 coloring entries by 101 creating 65 database tables and views 471, 476 displaying 98 exporting 421, 427 folders for 64 formula 70 importing 430 in automated campaigns 233 in customer service cases 250 in opportunities 184 in traditional campaigns 211 in Wireless Access 305 modifying 66 searching 85 setting up 63 sorting 64 types 60 using to launch files/applications 327 User-Defined Fields following window 59 User-Defined Fields tab 60 User-Defined Fields window 18 users appointments for 137, 140 Hotlist tasks for 132-133, 135 notifying about cases 195, 257 organizational charts for 55 selecting to monitor cases 257 selecting to monitor opportunities 195 user-defined fields for 58

V

validating email/ fax in automated campaigns 231 Value function 75 vCards 160 View bar 22 View in Address Book 180 View menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 455 View tab 455, 459, 461 viewing appointments 139 automated campaigns 232 customer service cases 247 dashboards 340 documents 113 Favorite Lists for entries 97 knowledge base articles 262 opportunities 181 subscribers of automated campaigns 238 time in world locations 150 views for user-defined fields 471 VIM (Vendor Independect Messaging) 160 virtual directories for web forms 334

W

web access sites about 3, 8, 270 Customer Access 279 Maximizer Web Access 271 Partner Access 275 Wireless Access 282 web browsers 273 Web Inquiry Form wizard 332 web inquiry forms 332 direct insert 334 requirements 333 Web menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 459 website linking to custom actions 327 weekly list view, for Calendar 136 weekly view, for Calendar 136 Window menu, in Maximizer CRM 10.5 461 windows Address Book 33 Calendar 136 Campaigns 204 controlling 473 Customer Service 246 Email 152 Expenses 335 Hotlist 132 keyboard shortcuts 463

545

Knowledge Base 261 layout 324 Maximizer Word Processor 115 Opportunities 180 OrderDesk 374 overview 15 Quotas 198 Windows Bitmap for graphs 370 Windows Clipboard copying note text from 108 Windows Metafile for graphs 370 Windows Server 334 Wireless Access about 8, 282 Address Book entries 285-289 calendar 309-312 Categories 292 Company Library 313-315 customer service cases 300-304 dashboards 317 documents 308 Favorite Lists 316 logging in 283 modifying entries 290 navigating 284 notes 306-307

opportunities 295—299 preferences 318 Products/Services 292 sending email 293 tasks 309—312 user-defined fields 305 wizards Web Inquiry Form 332 Workflow Automation powered by KnowledgeSync 6 World Clock 150

Х

XLS file format in the Company Library 124 XLS, file format 267 XML file format for web inquiry forms 332 XML format exporting Address Book entries in 421 exporting to 426, 428 importing from 432–433, 435

Y

Year function 78 yes/no user-defined fields 61, 68

546 | Maximizer CRM 11 User's Guide